

19

Letting August 4, 2017

Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal



**Illinois Department
of Transportation**

Springfield, Illinois 62764

**Contract No. 62A74
COOK County
Section 2015-022-I
Route FAI 90/94
Project NHPP-000V(126)
District 1 Construction Funds**

Prepared by

Checked by

F



NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 10:00 a.m. August 4, 2017 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 62A74
COOK County
Section 2015-022-I
Project NHPP-000V(126)
Route FAI 90/94
District 1 Construction Funds**

Construction of a new concrete retaining wall near the University of Illinois- Chicago Recreation Center, rehabilitation of 4 existing water mains with carbon fiber wrap, reconstruction of an existing 54" water main near Cermak Pumping Station, relocation of 78" storm sewer, lighting tennis courts & roadway restoration and ITS work.

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.

(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the
Illinois Department of Transportation

Randall S. Blankenhorn,
Secretary

INDEX
FOR
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2017

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS and frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 4-1-16) (Revised 1-1-17)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>		<u>Page No.</u>
106	Control of Materials	1
403	Bituminous Surface Treatment (Class A-1, A-2, A-3)	2
420	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	3
502	Excavation for Structures	5
503	Concrete Structures	7
504	Precast Concrete Structures	10
542	Pipe Culverts	11
586	Sand Backfill for Vaulted Abutments	12
670	Engineer's Field Office and Laboratory	14
704	Temporary Concrete Barrier	15
888	Pedestrian Push-Button	17
1003	Fine Aggregates	18
1004	Coarse Aggregates	19
1006	Metals	21
1020	Portland Cement Concrete	22
1103	Portland Cement Concrete Equipment	24

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1	X Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts	26
2	X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts)	29
3	X EEO	30
4	Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts	40
5	Required Provisions - State Contracts	45
6	Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal	51
7	Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal	52
8	Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads	53
9	Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges	54
10	X Construction Layout Stakes	57
11	Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing	60
12	Subsealing of Concrete Pavements	62
13	Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction	66
14	X Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing	68
15	Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal	69
16	Polymer Concrete	70
17	PVC Pipeliner	72
18	Bicycle Racks	73
19	Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals	75
20	X Work Zone Public Information Signs	77
21	X Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting	78
22	English Substitution of Metric Bolts	79
23	Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete	80
24	Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant	81
25	X Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures	89
26	Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations	105
27	Reserved	107
28	Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment (A-1)	108
29	Preventive Maintenance – Cape Seal	114
30	Preventive Maintenance – Micro-Surfacing	129
31	Preventive Maintenance – Slurry Seal	140
32	Temporary Raised Pavement Markers	149
33	Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam	150
34	Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay	153

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT	1
SOILS INFORMATION	2
AVAILABLE RECORD DRAWINGS	3
CONTRACTOR COOPERATION	3
PROGRESS SCHEDULE	4
WINTER WORK.....	11
RESTRICTION ON WORKING DAYS AFTER A COMPLETION DATE	11
FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME.....	12
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS.....	12
SUBMITTALS	13
STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1).....	13
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS.....	21
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN.....	21
STAGING AND INTERCHANGE RESTRICTIONS	22
KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC	24
FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC.....	27
TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE, EXPRESSWAYS	27
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.....	28
TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREAS	29
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS).....	30
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS).....	34
SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (D-1)	35
ROAD CONSTRUCTION REPORTING AND SIGNING FOR VEHICLE WIDTH RESTRICTIONS	36
AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE BARRIER (D-1)	38
COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1)	38
DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1).....	39
GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1).....	41
HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1).....	43
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D-1).....	50
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1).....	50
FRICITION AGGREGATE (D-1).....	61

ENGINEER’S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL)	64
NON-SPECIAL WASTE CERTIFICATION	66
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES.....	66
SEALING ABANDONED MONITORING WELLS	68
AIR QUALITY COMPLIANCE.....	68
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DUST CONTROL	69
STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE.....	72
NOISE COMPLIANCE	73
CONTINUED USE OF THE UIC ACCESS ROAD.....	73
SOIL DECOMPACTION	74
ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS	74
CLEANING EXISTING DRAINAGE STRUCTURES AND SEWERS	75
TELEVISION INSPECTION OF SEWER.....	75
COMBINED SEWER REMOVAL.....	77
INLETS (CITY OF CHICAGO).....	78
STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN	79
COMBINED SEWER (EXTRA STRENGTH VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE) (CDOT).....	79
COMBINED SEWER (DUCTILE IRON PIPE) (CDWM)	81
COMBINED SEWERS (CDWM).....	82
COMBINED SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS) (CDWM)	83
COMBINED SEWERS JACKED IN PLACE (CDWM)	84
REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE ELBOW (CDWM).....	85
CATCH BASINS (CITY OF CHICAGO).....	86
MANHOLES (CITY OF CHICAGO)	87
FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL)	88
HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, SPECIAL	89
FENCE REMOVAL	89
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT	90
TENNIS COURT RESTORATION	91
TEMPORARY EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING	95
CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING	96
REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE NO. 1	99
SLOPE INCLINOMETER.....	101
FOUNDATION DRILLING PROCEDURES	103

CROSSHOLE SONIC LOGGING TESTING OF DRILLED SHAFTS 104
 REMOVE SHEET PILING..... 108
 LIGHTWEIGHT CELLULAR CONCRETE FILL (D-1)..... 109
 MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALL, SPECIAL..... 115
 TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM 119
 PERFORMANCE BASED NOISE ABATEMENT WALL (PRECAST CONCRETE) 120
 WATER MAIN REMOVAL 129
 REMOVE EXISTING VALVE AND VAULT 130
 CONCRETE REMOVAL (SPECIAL)..... 132
 FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED 133
 FEEDER WATER MAIN DISCONNECT..... 134
 WATER MAIN ABANDON, FILL WITH CLSM..... 135
 DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN, MECHANICAL JOINT 48”..... 136
 DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN, MECHANICAL JOINT 48” IN CASING 136
 STEEL CASING PIPE, AUGERED AND JACKED, 72”..... 138
 WATER MAIN REHABILITATION 140
 BUTTERFLY VALVES 48”, INSTALLATION ONLY 141
 MANHOLE, SPECIAL 142
 INSPECTION TEE, 48” X 24” 144
 CITY OF CHICAGO DEPARTMENT OF WATER MANAGEMENT ENGINEERING SERVICES
 145
 EXPOSE AND PROTECT EXISTING UTILITIES 147
 GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS..... 149
 MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS..... 164
 LUMINAIRE 168
 EXPOSED RACEWAYS 177
 UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS..... 180
 UNIT DUCT..... 181
 WIRE AND CABLE 183
 LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY 184
 REMOVE CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE 185
 ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT 186
 REPLACE EXISTING DECAL WITH NEW LUMINAIRE NUMBERING DECAL 187
 REMOVE EXISTING CABLE..... 188

TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, 80 FT., CLASS 4	189
INTERCEPT EXISTING CONDUIT	190
DRILL EXISTING JUNCTION BOX	191
REMOVE EXISTING JUNCTION BOX.....	191
REMOVAL OF LIGHT TOWER, NO SALVAGE	192
REMOVAL OF TOWER FOUNDATION	192
REMOVE AND RE-ERECT EXISTING LIGHTING UNIT	193
UNDERGROUND CONDUIT, 2" DIA. SCHEDULE 80 (CDOT).....	195
CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRIPLEX 2-1/C NO. 6 AND 1-1/C NO.8 GROUND	195
TEMPORARY MAST ARM, ALUMINUM, 15FT.....	197
REMOVAL OF POLE FOUNDATION	197
CONCRETE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, 1 ¼" ANCHOR RODS, 15" BOLT CIRCLE, 7 FEET (CDOT)	198
CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS (SPECIAL)	199
COMBINATION CURB AND GUTTER TYPE B V.12 (CDOT)	201
CONCRETE CURB, TYPE B (SPECIAL) (CDOT).....	201
TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (TO REMAIN PERMANENTLY).....	202
WORK ITEMS INCLUDED IN THE COST OF ANOTHER BID ITEM.....	202
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN	203
CHICAGO DEPARTMENT OF WATER MANAGEMENT (CDWM) TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR WATER MAIN CONSTRUCTION.....	216
STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS	275
PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES	281
DRILLED SHAFTS.....	282
ADJUSTING FRAMES AND GRATES (BDE)	292
COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE).....	294
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)	298
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE).....	301
HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE).....	313
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – TACK COAT (BDE).....	314
PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)	314
PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (BDE)	315
PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE)	316
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE).....	317

TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE) 319
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION 322
WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE) 324
WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)..... 326
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)..... 327
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)..... 329

STATE OF ILLINOIS

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" adopted April 1, 2016, the latest edition of the "Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheets included herein which apply to and govern the construction of FAI Route 90/94 (I-90/94), Project NHPP-000V(126), Section 2015-022-I, Cook County, Contract No. 62A74 and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said specifications, the said special provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

LOCATION OF PROJECT

The project is located along FAI Route 90/94 between Harrison Street and Polk Street along a portion of the ramp between eastbound FAI Route 90/94/290 and eastbound FAI Route 90/94/290. The gross and net length of the project is 656.86 Feet (0.125 Miles).

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT

The work consists of the relocation and rehabilitation of one 54" water main, rehabilitation of three 54"/48" water mains, the abandonment of a 54" water main, the relocation of a 60" combined sewer and the construction of a retaining wall.

Work includes roadway removal, erosion control and protection, utility relocation of existing storm sewers, special waste excavation, earth excavation and embankment, removal of existing improvements, casing pipe, water main and water main appurtenances, water main rehabilitation, 60" sewer, miscellaneous storm sewers, pavements, pavement marking and signage, roadway lighting, ITS, traffic control and protection, urban enhancements and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the improvements as shown on the Plans and as described herein.

SOILS INFORMATION

The reports below are available for inspection at IDOT District 1, 201 W. Center Court, Schaumburg, Illinois.

Structure Geotechnical Report
Circle Interchange Reconstruction
Retaining Wall 10 (Proposed SN 016-1729)
F.A.I. Route SB 90/94 (Dan Ryan Expressway)
Station 7309+74.27 to Station 7316+31.15
Section 2015-022-I
IDOT D-91-227-13, PTB 163/ITEM 001
Cook County, Illinois
Prepared by: Wang Engineering, Inc.
Dated: Original: December 22, 2016; Revised: February 10, 2017

Geotechnical Design Memorandum
February 27, 2017
60-inch Combined Sewer Pipe Jacking
Circle Interchange Reconstruction
IDOT Job No. D-91-227-13, IDOT PTB 163, ITEM 01
Prepared by: Wang Engineering, Inc.

Technical Memorandum
January 4, 2017
Water Main Thrust Restraints, Contract 62A74
South West Water Main Replacement
Circle Interchange Reconstruction
IDOT Job No. D-91-227-13, IDOT PTB 163, ITEM 01
Prepared by: Wang Engineering, Inc.

AVAILABLE RECORD DRAWINGS

The record drawings for recent nearby projects noted below are available for inspection at IDOT District 1, 201 W. Center Court, Schaumburg, Illinois. Additional design drawings and record drawings from original construction or previous rehabilitation projects are included for information within the Plans.

Contract No. 60W26
FAI Route 90/94/290
Harrison Street Bridge (WB) and Halsted Street Bridge
Section 2013-008R
Bridge Replacement, Roadway Reconstruction, Lighting and Traffic Signals
Cook County, Illinois
C-91-228-13
08/20/2013

Contract No. 60W71
FAI Route 90/94/290
From Circle Interchange to Harrison Street Bridge (East)
Section 2013-036R
Roadway Reconstruction, Resurfacing and Lighting
Cook County, Illinois
C-91-360-13
12/06/2013

CONTRACTOR COOPERATION

The Contractor's attention is directed to the fact that other separate contracts may be under construction during the duration of this Contract. Adjacent contracts may consist of, but are not limited to projects near:

- Contract 60X61 – WB I-290 Auxiliary Lanes (Circle Interchange)
- Contract 60X78 – Bridge Westbound (East Of Des Plaines) & I-290 Westbound Bridge Over I-90/94 (Jane Byrne Interchange)
- Contract 60X77 – Westbound I-290 Roadway Reconstruction Congress Pkwy to Racine (Jane Byrne Interchange)
- Contract 62B76 – Ramp NE (Jane Byrne Interchange)
- Contract 60X75 – Congress Parkway Bridge Eastbound & I-290 Eastbound Bridge over I-90/94 (Jane Byrne Interchange)
- Contract 60X76 – Eastbound I-290 Roadway Reconstruction Loomis St. to I-90/94 (Jane Byrne Interchange)
- Contract 60X99 – Van Buren Street Bridge Reconstruction (Jane Byrne Interchange)

- Contract 62A75 – Jackson Boulevard Utility Relocation (Jane Byrne Interchange)
- Contract 60X95 – Monroe Street over I-90/94 Bridge Reconstruction (Jane Byrne Interchange)
- Contract 62C92 – Peoria Street Siphon Lining (Jane Byrne Interchange)
- Contract 62D78 – I-290 WB 78” Storm Sewer (Jane Byrne Interchange)
- Contract 60X79 – Ramp EN (Future Project)
- Contract 60X93 – Interchange Ramp Completions (Future Project)
- City of Chicago Department of Transportation Projects

And others.

The Contractor will be governed by Article 105.08 of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor will be required to attend a weekly coordination meeting at a time and location to be determined by the Department.

The Contractor will coordinate proposed project start dates and sequence of construction with the Engineer and other Contractors to present an effective and timely schedule for successful completion of the project.

Staging under this Contract is required to be closely coordinated with work under Contract 60X76, with all lane reductions, lane restrictions and lane shifts along Ramp ES (Eastbound I-290 to Eastbound I-90/94) coordinated between the projects.

Proposed combined sewer improvements shall be coordinated with work under Contract 62C92 and Contract 60X99 as the City of Chicago sewer system is interconnected and the various crossings/connections shall not be restricted during similar timeframes.

PROGRESS SCHEDULE

Description. Time is of the essence in this Contract. It may be necessary for the Contractor to work longer hours, use additional crews, and work during weekends in order to complete the work within the required time limit. The Contractor shall submit a Critical Path Method (CPM) Progress Schedule as described below for the Engineer’s approval before the work can be started.

The Contractor will not be allowed any compensation for working longer hours or using extra shifts; and working on weekends or during Holidays; working during winter months, etc. to meet the specified Completion Date.

This work shall consist of preparing, revising and updating a detailed progress schedule based upon the Critical Path Method (CPM). This work shall also consist of performing time impact analysis of the progress schedule based upon the various revisions and updates as they occur.

Requirements. The software shall produce an electronic progress schedule for submission to the department that is 100% compatible with Primavera SureTrak 3.0 Project Manager, published by Primavera Systems, Inc.

Format. The electronic schedule format shall contain the following:

- a. Project Name: (Optional).
- b. Template: Construction.
- c. Type: SureTrak: Native file format for stand-alone contracts.
- d. Planning Unit: Days (calendar working).
- e. Number/Version: Original or updated number.
- f. Start Date: Not later than ten days after execution of the contract.
- g. Must Finish Date: Completion date for completion date contracts.
- h. Project Title: Contract number.
- i. Company Name: Contractor's name.

Calendars.

- a. Completion Date Contracts. The base calendar shall show the proposed working days of the week and the proposed number of work hours per day.

Schedule Development. The detailed schedule shall incorporate the entire contract time. The minimum number of activities shown on the schedule shall represent the work incorporating the pay items whose aggregate contract value constitutes 80 percent of the total contract value. These pay items shall be determined by starting with the pay item with the largest individual contract value and adding subsequent pay item contract values in descending order until 80 percent of the contract value has been attained. Any additional activities required to maintain the continuity of the schedule logic shall also be shown.

The following shall be depicted in the schedule for each activity:

- a. Activity Identification (ID) Numbers. The Contract shall utilize numerical designations to identify each activity. Numbering of activities shall be in increments of not less than ten digits.
- b. A description of the work represented by the activity (maximum forty-five characters). The use of descriptions referring to a percentage of a multi-element item (i.e., construct deck 50%) shall not be used. Separate activities shall be included to represent different elements of multi-element items (i.e., forms, reinforcing, concrete, etc.). Multiple activities with the same work description shall include a location as part of the description.
- c. Proposed activity duration shall be shown in whole days. The Contractor shall provide production rates to justify the activity duration. Schedule duration shall be contiguous and not interruptible.

The schedule shall indicate the sequence and interdependence of activities required for the prosecution of the work. The schedule logic shall not be violated.

Activities should be broken down such that each activity encompasses a single operation or tightly-integrated operations in a single, contiguous and continuous area of the project, with no activity exceeding \$200,000 without the consent of the Engineer.

Total Float shall be calculated as finish float. The schedule shall be calculated using retained logic. The Contractor shall not sequester float by calendar manipulations or extended duration. Float is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either the Department or the Contractor.

Tabular Reports.

- a. The following tabular reports will be required with each schedule submission:
 1. Classic Gantt
 2. Pert with Time Scale
- b. The heading of each tabular report shall include, but not be limited to, the project name, contract number, Contractor name, report date, data date, report title and page number.

c. Each of the tabular reports shall also contain the following minimum information for each activity.

1. Activity ID
2. Activity Description
3. Original Duration (calendar day/working day)
4. Remaining Duration (calendar day/working day)
5. Activity Description
6. Early Start Date
7. Late Start Date
8. Early Finish Date
9. Late Finish Date
10. Percent Complete
11. Total Float
12. Calendar ID
13. Work performed by DBE Subcontractors and Trainees shall be shown in the Gantt Report.

d. Reports shall be printed in color on 11 in. x 17 in. (minimum) size sheets. The Classic Gantt shall show all columns, bars, column headings at the top, time scale at the top and shall show relationships.

Submission Requirements. The initial schedule shall be submitted prior to starting work but no later than five calendar days after execution of the contract. Updated schedules shall be submitted according to Article 108.02 except that as a minimum, updated schedules will be required at the 25, 50, and 75 percent completion points of the contract.

Updating.

- a. The Contractor shall not make any changes to the original duration, activity relationships, constraints, costs, add or delete activities, or alter the schedule's logic when updating the schedule.
- b. The originally approved baseline CPM schedule will be designated as the "Target Schedule" and shall only be changed based on a Change Order that extends the Contract duration. All updates will be plotted against the "Target Schedule." If the Contractor believes any such changes result in an overall increase in the contract time, the Contractor will immediately submit a request for extension of time along with the changed progress schedule and a detailed justification for the time extension request in accordance with Article 108.08.
- c. The updated information will include the original schedule detail and the following additional information:
 1. Actual start dates
 2. Actual finish dates
 3. Activity percent completion
 4. Remaining duration of activities in progress
 5. Identified or highlighted critical activities
- d. The Contractor shall submit scheduling documents in the same formats and number as indicated in this section.
- e. The Engineer shall withhold progress payments if the Contractor does not submit scheduled updates as required.
- f. Upon receipt of the CPM schedule update, the Engineer will review the schedule for conformance with the Contract Documents and degree of detail. The Engineer, within fourteen (14) Days after receipt of the Updated CPM Schedule and supporting documents, will approve or reject it with written comments. If the Updated CPM schedule is rejected, the Contractor must submit a Revised Updated CPM Schedule within seven (7) Days after the date of rejection.
- g. The updated progress schedule must accurately represent the Project's current status.

Contractor Changes to the Schedule.

The Contractor shall comply with the following requirements regarding proposed changes to the approved baseline CPM schedule:

- a. If the Contractor proposes to make any changes in the approved baseline CPM schedule, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing, stating the reasons for the change, identifying each changed activity (including duration and interrelationships between activities) and providing a diskette of the proposed changed schedule. Every effort must be made by the Contractor to retain the original Activity ID numbers.
- b. The Engineer has the authority to approve or disapprove the proposed change in the baseline CPM schedule and shall do so in writing within ten (10) Days after receipt to the Contractor's submission.
- c. If the Engineer approves the change in the baseline. All monthly updates will be plotted against the new "Target Schedule".
- d. If the Engineer approves a portion of the change to the baseline CPM schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised CPM schedule incorporating such change(s) within ten (10) Days after approval along with a written description of the change(s) to the schedule.

Recovery Schedule.

- a. The Contractor shall maintain an adequate work force and the necessary materials, supplies and equipment to meet the current approved baseline CPM schedule. In the event that the Contractor, in the judgment of the Engineer, is failing to meet the approved CPM schedule including any Contract milestones, the Contractor shall submit a recovery schedule.
- b. The recovery schedule shall set forth a plan to eliminate the schedule slippage (negative float). The plan must be specific to show the methods to achieve the recovery of time, i.e. increasing manpower, working overtime, weekend work, employing multiple shifts. All costs associated with implementing the recovery schedule shall be borne by the Contractor.
- c. Upon receipt of the CPM recovery schedule, the Engineer will review the schedule for conformance with the Contract Documents and degree of detail. The Engineer will approve the schedule or reject it with written comments within fourteen (14) Days of receipt of the recovery schedule and supporting documents. If the detailed CPM recovery schedule is rejected, the Contractor must submit a revised CPM recovery schedule within seven (7) Days of the date of rejection.

Revised Schedule.

The Engineer may direct the Contractor to revise the approved CPM schedule. Reasons for such direction may include, but are limited to, the following: (1) changes in the Work, (2) rephrasing of the Project or any phase, (3) a change in the duration of the Project or phase, and (4) acceleration of the Project or phase.

- a. The Engineer will direct the Contractor to provide a revised CPM schedule in writing.
- b. The Contractor will provide the revised CPM schedule within ten (10) Days of receipt of the Engineer's written direction.
- c. The Engineer has the authority, in its sole discretion, to approve or reject the revised CPM schedule and will do so in writing within ten (10) Days after receipt of the Contractor's submission. If the Engineer approves the revised schedule, such schedule will be designated the new "Target Schedule".

The schedule shall be submitted in the Sorted by Activity Layout (SORT4). The activities on the schedule shall be plotted using early start, late start, early finish, late finish and total finish.

For every schedule submission, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, four Windows XP compatible compact disks of all schedule data. Included on the disks shall be all of the tabular and graphic reports, network diagrams and bar chart data. Two copies shall be submitted on CD/R disks and two copies shall be submitted on CDD/RW disks. In addition, four plots of the CD/R disks will be approved initial or revised progress schedule for the contract. The approval will be documented by the Engineer on a corresponding plot of the schedule and returned to the Contractor.

Four copies of each schedule submission shall be printed in color on 11 in. x 17 in. (minimum) size sheets showing all columns, bars, column headings at the top, time scale at the top and showing relationships.

The schedule shall indicate the critical path to contract completion. Only one controlling item shall be designated at any point in time on the schedule.

Acceptance or approval of any progress schedule by the Engineer shall not be construed to imply approval of any particular method of construction, sequence of construction, any implied or stated rate of production. Acceptance will not act as a waiver of the obligation of the Contractor to complete the work in accordance with the contract proposal, Plans and Specifications, modify any rights or obligations of the Department as set forth in the contract, nor imply any obligation of a third party. Acceptance shall not be construed to modify or amend the contract or the time limit(s) therein. Acceptance shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the accuracy of any of the information included on the schedule. Failure of the Contractor to include in the schedule any element of work required for the performance of the contract, any sequence of work required by the contract, or any known or anticipated condition affecting the work shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within the time limit(s) specified in the contract notwithstanding acceptance of the schedule by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the costs of the various items of work in the contract.

WINTER WORK

No adjustment will be made in the contract unit prices for any concrete if winter work is necessary to meet the required completion dates specified in the contract.

RESTRICTION ON WORKING DAYS AFTER A COMPLETION DATE

All temporary lane closures *on arterial streets* during the period governed by working days after a completion date will not be permitted during the hours of 6:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m. Monday through Friday.

All lane closure signs shall not be erected any earlier than one-half (1/2) hour before the starting hours listed above. Also, these signs should be taken down within one-half (1/2) hour after the closure is removed.

FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on or before the completion date as specified in the Special Provision for "Completion Date Plus Working Days", or within such extended time as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of **\$ 10,000**, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a certain mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly takes into account the loss of use of the roadway if the project is delayed in completion. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on November 30, 2018.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within 10 working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for cleanup work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer."

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time", if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

SUBMITTALS

There are elements of construction that may require long lead times between order and delivery to the project site for installation. The Contractor must prioritize timely submittals of shop drawings to minimize any delays in project execution.

Within ten (10) days of award, the Contractor shall submit an inventory of items with long lead times, including, but not limited to water main pipe and appurtenances, and identify a planned submittal schedule. The submittal schedule shall consider the required construction sequencing in order to meet the requirements noted in STAGING AND INTERCHANGE RESTRICTIONS and restrictions for water main operations by CDWM highlighted in these special provisions for various water main items. Submittals for steel and ductile iron materials, both for water main improvements and storm sewer shall be prioritized to minimize delays.

The Contractor shall provide notice to the Engineer concerning shop drawing submittal schedules and when shop drawing submittal deadlines may be delayed.

STATUS OF UTILITIES (D-1)

Effective: June 1, 2016

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information in regard to their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department's contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED

Stage 1

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER	ACTION
Des Plaines Street 4125+24, 17' RT +/- 4125+23, 7' RT +/-	Electric	Multiple Electrical Ductbanks – Various Dimensions, Unknown Depths	ComEd	Multiple ComEd ductbanks are within the area of water main improvements under this contract. The Contractor shall coordinate having ComEd temporarily support their concrete encased ducts and protect existing electrical manholes during excavation and water main improvement work.
Des Plaines Street 4125+13, 28' RT +/-	Electric	Multiple Electrical Ductbanks – Various Dimensions, Unknown Depths	ComEd	Multiple ComEd ductbanks are within the area of water main improvements under this contract. The Contractor shall coordinate having ComEd temporarily support their concrete encased ducts and protect existing electrical manholes during excavation and water main improvement work, including the disconnection of the existing fire hydrant lead.

Des Plaines Street 4125+24, 13' RT +/-	Communica tions	Fiber Optic Ductbank – 20 Ducts @ 1.25" PVC, Unknown Depth or Overall Dimensions	Level 3	The Contractor shall coordinate having Level 3 temporarily support their existing duct(s) during excavation and water main improvement work.
---	--------------------	--	---------	---

No conflicts to be resolved (or if there are conflicts they are to be listed as noted above)

UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owners part can be secured.

Pre-Stage

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER	ACTION

Stage 1

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER	ACTION
UIC Student Recreation Facility Driveway	Electric Service in Shared Ductbank	Existing high voltage electric service	UIC	To be protected during combined sewer, retaining wall, drainage and pavement improvements. See EXPOSE AND PROTECT EXISTING UTILITIES.

UIC Student Recreation Facility Driveway	Data/Fiber Optic in Shared Ductbank	Existing fiber optic data services	UIC	To be protected during combined sewer, retaining wall, drainage and pavement improvements. See EXPOSE AND PROTECT EXISTING UTILITIES.
UIC Student Recreation Facility Driveway	Unknown Utility on top of Ductbank	Unknown	UIC	To be protected during combined sewer, retaining wall, drainage and pavement improvements. See EXPOSE AND PROTECT EXISTING UTILITIES.
UIC Student Recreation Facility Basketball and Tennis Courts	Electric/Lighting	Tennis Court and Basketball Court Lighting	UIC	To be protected where not impacted and temporarily disconnected and reconnected per Plans.
UIC Student Recreation Facility Driveway/Access Road	Electric/Lighting	Roadway Lighting	UIC	To be protected where not impacted and temporarily disconnected and reconnected per Plans.
PR EB Taylor Exit – 7310+97	Water Main	Existing 54" Water Main	City of Chicago Department of Water Management	To be protected during excavation and retaining wall construction. Structural rehabilitation as identified.

PR EB Taylor Exit – 7312+66	Water Main	Existing 54" Water Main	City of Chicago Department of Water Management	To be relocated as detailed in the Plans and Special Provisions. To be protected during excavation and retaining wall construction. Structural rehabilitation as identified.
PR NB I-90/94 – 6129+06	Water Main	Existing 48" Water Main	City of Chicago Department of Water Management	To be protected during excavation and retaining wall construction. Structural rehabilitation as identified.
PR NB I-90/94 – 6129+51	Water Main	Existing 48" Water Main	City of Chicago Department of Water Management	To be protected during excavation and retaining wall construction. Structural rehabilitation as identified.
Varies	Combined Sewer	Existing/Proposed 60" Combined Sewer	City of Chicago Department of Water Management	Relocated per plans. To be protected during subsequent excavation and retaining wall construction.
Varies	Water Main	Existing 48" Water Main at Cermak Pumping Station	City of Chicago Department of Water Management	To be protected during all proposed water main rehabilitation and relocation work.
Varies	Electric/Lighting	IDOT Electric/Lighting	IDOT	To be modified as shown on the plans. Facilities not shown to be modified shall be protected.
Varies	Communication/ITS	IDOT Communication/ITS	IDOT	All facilities shall be protected.

Des Plaines Street	Water	8" Water Main	CDWM	Protect/support existing water main located perpendicular to water main and control valve removal.
Des Plaines Street	Gas	Gas main, unknown dimensions	Peoples Gas	Protect/support existing water main located perpendicular to water main and control valve removal.
Des Plaines Street	Fiber Optic	Various Telephone/Fiber Optic	MCI	Protect as required during fire hydrant removal and disconnection of fire hydrant lead.
Des Plaines Street	Electric	Electric Conduit/Ductbank	ComEd	Protect as required during fire hydrant removal and disconnection of fire hydrant lead.
Vernon Park Place	Electric	Electric Conduit/Ductbank and Aerial Facilities	ComEd	Protect as required during water main removal, water main installation, including tee and inspection manhole.
Vernon Park Place	Water	8" Water Main and Valve Structures	CDWM	Protect as required during water main removal, water main installation, including tee and inspection manhole.

Stage 2

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER	ACTION
All Stage 1 Items same for Stage 2				

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the owner of the facility.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Address	Phone	e-mail address
ComEd	Peter Kratzer	25000 Governors Hwy. University Park, IL 60466	708-518-6209	Peter.Kratzer@ComEd.com
AT&T	Stan Plodzien	AT&T Civic Project Eng 1000 Commerce Drive Oak Brook, IL 60523	630-573-5453	sp3264@att.com
UIC	Tom Wiese - UIC ACCC Foreman	1140 South Paulina Street, 124PSB (MC500) Chicago, IL 60612	312-355-5383	twiese@uic.edu
CDWM (Water Section)	John Barbaro (CTR Joint Venture)	Jardine Water Purification Plant 1000 E Ohio Street +51 Chicago, IL 60611	312-894-4462	John.Barbaro@ctrwater.net

CDWM (Sewer Section)	Sid Osakada	Jardine Water Purification Plant 1000 E Ohio Street Chicago, IL 60611	312-744-0344	Sid.Osakada@cityofchicago.org
Peoples Gas	Chuck Creager	Peoples Energy 200 E. Randolph St, 21 st Floor Chicago, IL 60601	312-240-7189	crcreager@peoplesgasdelivery.com

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be taken into account in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided in the action column for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation dates must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department's contractor and the utility companies. The Department's contractor is responsible for contacting J.U.L.I.E. prior to any and all excavation work.

MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

STANDARDS: 701400, 701401, 701411, 701428, 701446, 701801, 701901, 704001, and 780001.

DETAILS: Suggested Stages of Construction and Traffic Control Plan – General Notes, Narrative, Typical Sections, Mainline Stage 1A, Mainline Stage 1B, Mainline Stage 1C, Local Road - Stage 1, Local Road – Stage 2 and TC-08, TC-09, TC-12, TC-13, TC-17, TC-18 TC-24 and TC-26.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS:

Traffic Control Plan,
Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic,
Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic,
Traffic Control Surveillance, Expressways,
Temporary Information Signing,
Traffic Control for Work Zone Areas,
Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways),
Staging and Interchange Restrictions,
Speed Display Trailer (D-1),
Temporary Epoxy Pavement Markings,
Road Construction Reporting and Signing for Vehicle Width Restrictions,
Public Convenience and Safety (D-1),
Maintenance of Roadways,
Work Zone Public Information Signs (BDE Recurring SP #20),
Pavement Marking Removal

STAGING AND INTERCHANGE RESTRICTIONS

Prior to the actual beginning and completion of the various stages of construction and traffic protection, the Contractor will be required to provide lane closures and barricade systems, for preparation work such as pavement marking removal, temporary lane marking, placing temporary concrete barrier, relocating existing guardrail, etc. These lane closures and barricade systems, including barricades, drums, cones, lights, signs, flaggers etc. shall be provided in accordance with details in the Plans and these Special Provisions and as approved by the Engineer. The cost of this work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the contract lump sum price for **TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS)**.

LANE AND RAMP CLOSURES

Prior to and after stage construction, temporary lane closures on I-90/94 and I-290 will only be permitted at night during the allowable hours as listed in the Special Provision "Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic". These hours also apply to temporary closures of any ramps as needed due to the closures on the mainline.

For all ramp closures the Contractor shall furnish and install signage per District Detail TC-08, as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall coordinate the work such that no two (2) adjacent entrance or exit ramps in one direction of the expressway are closed at the same time. The closing of ramps, which are used as the detour route for other roadways or ramps, is prohibited. Should the Contractor fail to completely open, and keep open, the ramps to traffic in accordance with the above limitations, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for liquidated damages as noted under the Special Provision, "Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic".

The Contractor shall submit to the Department two (2) weeks ahead of time, in writing, the starting date for each of the extended ramp and/or lane closures. Approval from the Department is required prior to closing the ramp and/or lanes. Should the Contractor fail to complete the work and reopen the ramp to traffic within the allowable time limit, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for liquidated damages as noted under FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC.

Ramp from Eastbound I-290 to Southbound I-90/94 (Ramp ES)

The right lane and right shoulder of the existing two lane ramp from eastbound I-290 to southbound I-90/94 (Ramp ES) may be closed as depicted in Stage 1A of the Suggested Stages of Construction and Traffic Control Plans, until no later than March 15, 2018. On or before March 15, 2018, the traffic configuration shall be modified, in coordination with Contract 60X76, to the configuration depicted as Stage 1B, with all Ramp ES traffic shifted to the right lane and right shoulder. This stage is intended to allow work to proceed under adjacent Contract 60X76, as shown in Stage 1B. This ramp configuration is to provide access to the jacking/receiving pit areas along the ramp to perform proposed storm sewer construction under Contract 60X76.

Under Contract 62A74, the right lane of Ramp ES shall be made available to traffic no later than March 15, 2018. If Ramp ES has not been shifted to the left lane as directed above and as approved by the Department, Liquidated Damages as specified in the "Failure to Open Traffic Lanes" special provision shall be assessed to the Contract except the value applied shall be \$10,000 /day starting on March 16, 2018 and continuing each calendar day until the traffic configuration has been accepted by the Engineer.

As required under Contract 60X76, once no more than 150 days have passed after the above change in Ramp ES traffic configuration, the contractor under Contract 60X76 is required to shift the single lane of ramp traffic back into the left lane south of Harrison Street to provide the necessary work zone as depicted in Stage 1C of the Suggested Stages of Construction and Traffic Control Plans. Similar liquidated penalties as described above will apply under Contract 60X76 if Ramp ES traffic is not shifted to the left lane as depicted in Stage 1C within 150 days of the initial shift of traffic away from the left lane.

Local Road Closures

To facilitate the construction of various items, the use of local streets for construction staging must be approved by the City of Chicago and the Department in advance of the proposed closure or partial closure.

KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC

Effective: March 22, 1996

Revised: January 21, 2015

Whenever work is in progress on or adjacent to an expressway, the Contractor shall provide the necessary traffic control devices to warn the public and to delineate the work zone as required in these Special Provisions, the Standard Specifications, the State Standards and the District Freeway details. All Contractors' personnel shall be limited to these barricaded work zones and shall not cross the expressway.

The Contractor shall request and gain approval from the Illinois Department of Transportation's Expressway Traffic Operations Engineer at www.idotlcs.com twenty-four (24) hours in advance of all daily lane, ramp and shoulder closures and one week in advance of all permanent and weekend closures on all Freeways and/or Expressways in District One. This advance notification is calculated based on workweek of Monday through Friday and shall not include weekends or Holidays.

LOCATION: I-290: Ashland to Wells (4-Lane Section, All Stages)

WEEK NIGHT	TYPE OF CLOSURE	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS		
Sunday - Thursday	1-Lane	8:00 PM	to	5:00 AM
	2-Lane	11:00 PM	to	5:00 AM
	3-Left Lane*	1:00 AM	to	5:00 AM
Friday	1-Lane	10:00 PM (Fri)	to	8:00 AM (Sat)
	2-Lane	11:59 PM (Fri)	to	6:00 AM (Sat)
	3-Left Lane*	NOT		ALLOWED
Saturday	1-Lane	10:00 PM (Sat)	to	10:00 AM (Sun)
	2-Lane	11:59 PM (Sat)	to	8:00 AM (Sun)
	3-Left Lane*	1:00 AM (Sun)	to	7:00 AM (Sun)

*3 Lane closures will only be allowed from the left and are approved for specific operations only.

LOCATION: I-290: Ashland to Wells (3-Lane Section)

WEEK NIGHT	TYPE OF CLOSURE	ALLOWABLE LANE CLOSURE HOURS		
Sunday - Thursday	1-Lane	11:00 PM	to	5:00 AM
	2-Lane	1:00 AM	to	5:00 AM
Friday	1-Lane	11:59 PM (Fri)	to	6:00 AM (Sat)
	2-Lane	NOT		ALLOWED
Saturday	1-Lane	11:59 PM (Sat)	to	8:00 AM (Sun)
	2-Lane	1:00 AM (Sat)	to	7:00 AM (Sun)

Due to the left lane closure on EB I-290 during at least one stage of an adjacent contract, all lane closures on EB I-290 will have to be from the left. In order to close the right lane and Ramp ES, the 2 remaining left lanes will need to be closed, and traffic weaved from the right lane to the left lane. This closure will be permitted during the allowable hours for a 2 lane closure and a full freeway to freeway ramp closure.

In addition to the hours noted above, temporary shoulder and partial ramp closures are allowed weekdays between 9:00 A.M. and 3:00 P.M. and between 7:00 P.M. and 5:00 A.M.

Narrow lanes and permanent lane and shoulder closures will not be allowed between Dec. 1st and April 1st.

Full Expressway Closures will only be permitted for a maximum of 15 minutes at a time during the low traffic volume hours of 1:00 A.M. to 5:00 A.M. Monday thru Friday and from 1:00 A.M. to 7:00 A.M. on Sunday. During Full Expressway Closures, the Contractor will be required to close off all lanes except one, using Freeway Standard Closures. Police forces should be notified and requested to close off the remaining lane at which time the work item may be removed or set in place. The District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor (847-705-4151) **shall be** notified at least 3 working days (weekends and holidays DO NOT count into this 72 hours notification) in advance of the proposed road closure and will coordinate the closure operations with police forces. Liquidated Damages as specified in the Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic for One lane or ramp blocked shall be assessed to the Contract for every 15 minutes beyond the initial 15 minutes all lanes are blocked.

All stage changes requiring the stopping and/or the pacing of traffic shall take place during the allowable hours for Full Expressway Closures and shall be approved by the Department. The Contractor shall notify the District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor at least 3 working days (weekends and holidays DO NOT count into this 72 hours notification) in advance of any proposed stage change.

A Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall be submitted to the District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor 14 days in advance of any stages changes or full expressway closures. The Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall include, but not be limited to: lane and ramp closures, existing geometrics, and equipment and material location.

All daily lane closures shall be removed during adverse weather conditions such as rain, snow, and/or fog and as determined by the Engineer. Also, the contractor shall promptly remove their lane closures when Maintenance forces are out for snow and ice removal.

Additional lane closure hour restrictions may have to be imposed to facilitate the flow of traffic to and from major sporting events and/or other events.

All lane closure signs shall not be erected any earlier than one-half (1/2) hour before the starting hours listed above. Also, these signs should be taken down within one-half (1/2) hour after the closure is removed.

The Contractor will be required to cooperate with all other contractors when erecting lane closures on the expressway. All lane closures (includes the taper lengths) without a three (3) mile gap between each other, in one direction of the expressway, shall be on the same side of the pavement. Lane closures on the same side of the pavement with a one (1) mile or less gap between the end of one work zone and the start of taper of next work zone should be connected. The maximum length of any lane closure on the project and combined with any adjacent projects shall be three (3) miles. Gaps between successive permanent lane closures shall be no less than two (2) miles in length.

Private vehicles shall not be parked in the work zone. Contractor's equipment and/or vehicles shall not be parked on the shoulders or in the median during non-working hours. The parking of equipment and/or vehicles on State right-of-way will only be permitted at the locations approved by the Engineer.

Check barricades shall be placed every 1000' within a lane closure to prevent vehicles from driving through closed lanes.

Temporary ramp closures for service interchanges will only be permitted at night during the restricted hours listed for temporary one-lane closures within the project limits. However, no two (2) adjacent entrance and exit ramps in one direction of the expressway shall be closed at the same time.

Freeway to freeway (system interchange) full ramp closures for two lane ramps will not be permitted. Partial ramp closures of system ramps may be allowed during the 1-lane closure hours above. System ramp full closures for single lane ramps are only permitted:

- between the hours of 1:00 a.m. and 5:00 a.m. on Monday thru Friday
- between the hours of 1:00 a.m. and 6:00 a.m. on Saturday, and
- between the hours of 1:00 a.m. and 7:00 a.m. on Sunday.

The Contractor shall furnish and install large (48" X 48") "DETOUR with arrow" signs as directed by the Engineer for all system ramp closures. In addition, one portable changeable message sign will be required to be placed in advance of the ramp closure. The cost of these signs and PCMS board shall be included in the cost of traffic control and protection (6 static signs maximum per closure).

Should the Contractor fail to completely open, and keep open, the ramps to traffic in accordance with the above limitations, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for liquidated damages as noted under the Special Provision, "Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic".

FAILURE TO OPEN TRAFFIC LANES TO TRAFFIC

Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified under the Special Provision for "Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic", the Contractor shall be liable to the Department for the amount of:

I-90/94 and Ramps: All Stages
One lane or ramp blocked = \$1,700 /15 min.
Two lanes blocked = \$3,500 /15 min.

I-290 and Ramps: All Stages
One lane or ramp blocked = \$1,700 /15 min.
Two lanes blocked = \$3,500 /15 min.

Not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. Such damages may be deducted by the Department from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the contract time and during any extensions of the contract time.

TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE, EXPRESSWAYS

Effective: October 25, 1995

Revised: January 21, 2015

The contractor shall provide a person with a vehicle to survey, inspect and maintain all temporary traffic control devices when a lane is closed to traffic, when hazards are present adjacent to or within 10 foot of the edge of pavement for more than 24 hours, or as directed by the Engineer.

The surveillance person is required to drive through the project, to inspect all temporary traffic control devices, to correct all traffic control deficiencies, if possible, or immediately contact someone else to make corrections and to assist with directing traffic until such corrections are made, at intervals not to exceed 4 hours. This person shall list every inspection on an inspection form, furnished by the Engineer, and shall return a completed form on the first working day after the inspections are made.

The Contractor shall supply a telephone staffed on a 24-hour-a-day basis to receive any notification of any deficiencies regarding traffic control and protection or receive any request for improving, correcting or modifying traffic control, installations or devices, including pavement markings. The Contractor shall dispatch additional men, materials and equipment as necessary to begin to correct, improve or modify the traffic control as directed, within one hour of notification by this surveillance person or by the Department. Upon completion of such corrections and/or revisions, the Contractor shall notify the Department's Communication Center at (847) 705-4612.

Method of Measurement.

Traffic Control Surveillance will be measured on calendar day basis. One calendar day is equal to a minimum of six (6) inspections. The inspections shall start within 4 hours after the lane is closed to traffic, a hazard exists within 10 foot from the edge of pavement, or as directed by the Engineer and shall end when the lane closure or hazard is removed or as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment.

Surveillance will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day or fraction thereof for TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (EXPRESSWAYS). The price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to provide the required inspection and maintenance on the expressway and on all cross streets which are included in the project. The cost of the materials for the maintenance of traffic control devices shall be included in the traffic control pay items.

TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 02, 2007

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. This also includes the Advanced Warning Sign for use on arterial roads as described herein. These signs may be ground mounted, skid mounted, truss mounted, bridge mounted or overlaid sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 - Materials:

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
(a)	Sign Base (Notes 1 & 2)	1090
(b)	Sign Face (Note 3)	1091
(c)	Sign Legends	1091
(d)	Sign Supports	1093
(e)	Overlay Panels (Note 4)	1090.02

Note 1 The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.

Note 2 Type A sheeting can be used on the plywood base.

Note 3 All sign faces shall be Type A except all orange signs shall meet the requirements of Article 1106.01.

Note 4 The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Installation: The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft. (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft. (600 mm) beyond the edge of pavement. A minimum of three (3) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Signs which are placed on overhead bridge structures shall be fastened to the handrail with stainless steel bands. These signs shall rest on the concrete parapet where possible. The Contractor shall furnish mounting details for approval by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement: This work shall not be measured for payment.

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING, which price shall be full compensation for all labor, equipment and materials required for performing the work as herein specified.

TRAFFIC CONTROL FOR WORK ZONE AREAS

Effective: 9/14/95

Revised: 1/1/07

Work zone entry and exit openings shall be established daily by the Contractor with the approval of the Engineer. All vehicles including cars and pickup trucks shall exit the work zone at the exit openings. All trucks shall enter the work zone at the entry openings. These openings shall be signed in accordance with the details shown elsewhere in the plans and shall be under flagger control during working hours.

The Contractor shall plan his trucking operations into and out of the work zone as well as on to and off the expressway to maintain adequate merging distance. Merging distances to cross all lanes of traffic shall be no less than 1/2 mile. This distance is the length from where the trucks enter the expressway to where the trucks enter the work zone. It is also the length from where the trucks exit the work zone to where the trucks exit the expressway. The stopping of expressway traffic to allow trucks to change lanes and/or cross the expressway is prohibited.

Failure to comply with the above requirements will result in a Traffic Control Deficiency charge. The deficiency charge will be calculated as outlined in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor will be assessed this daily charge for each day a deficiency is documented by the Engineer.

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS)

Effective: March 8, 1996

Revised: March 1, 2017

Description. This work shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing all traffic control devices used for the purpose of regulating, warning, or directing traffic. Traffic control and protection shall be provided as called for in the plans, applicable Highway Standards, District One Expressway details, Standards and Supplemental Specifications, these Special Provisions, or as directed by the Engineer.

General. The governing factor in the execution and staging of work for this project is to provide the motoring public with the safest possible travel conditions on the expressway through the construction zone. The Contractor shall arrange his operations to keep the closing of lanes and/or ramps to a minimum.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper location, installation, and arrangement of all traffic control devices. Special attention shall be given to existing warning signs and overhead guide signs during all construction operations. Warning signs and existing guide signs with down arrows shall be kept consistent with the barricade placement at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove, completely cover, or turn from the motorist's view all signs which are inconsistent with lane assignment patterns.

The Contractor shall coordinate all traffic control work on this project with adjoining or overlapping projects, including barricade placement necessary to provide a uniform traffic detour pattern. When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove all traffic control devices that were furnished, installed, or maintained by him under this contract, and such devices shall remain the property of the Contractor. All traffic control devices shall remain in place until specific authorization for relocation or removal is received from the Engineer.

Additional requirements for traffic control devices shall be as follows.

- (a) Traffic Control Setup and Removal. The setting and removal of barricades for the taper portion of a lane closure shall be done under the protection of a vehicle with a truck/trailer mounted attenuator and arrow board per State Standard 701428 and the Traffic Control Setup and Removal Freeway/Expressway BDE Special Provision. Failure to meet this requirement will be subject to a Traffic Control Deficiency. The deficiency will be calculated as outlined in Article 105.03 of the Standard Specifications. Truck/trailer mounted attenuators shall comply with Article 1106.02(g) or shall meet the requirements of NCHRP 350 Test Level 3 with vehicles used in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and requirements.

(b) Sign Requirements

- (1) Sign Maintenance. Prior to the beginning of construction operations, the Contractor will be provided a sign log of all existing signs within the limits of the construction zone. The Contractor is responsible for verifying the accuracy of the sign log. Throughout the duration of this project, all existing traffic signs shall be maintained by the Contractor. All provisions of Article 107.25 of the Standard Specifications shall apply except the third paragraph shall be revised to read: "The Contractor shall maintain, furnish, and replace at his own expense, any traffic sign or post which has been damaged or lost by the Contractor or a third party.
- (2) Work Zone Speed Limit Signs. Work zone speed limit signs shall be installed as required in Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the plans and Highway Standards. Based upon the existing posted speed limit, work zone speed limits shall be established and signed as follows.
 - a. Existing Speed Limit of 55mph or higher. The initial work zone speed limit assembly, located approximately 4200' before the closure, and shall be 55mph as shown in 701400. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the Highway Standards and plans. WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT 55 PHOTO ENFORCED assemblies may be omitted when this assembly would normally be placed within 1500 feet of the END WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT sign. If existing speed limit is over 65mph then additional signage should be installed per 701400.
 - b. Existing Speed Limit of 45mph. The advance 55mph work zone speed limit assembly shown in 701400 shall be replaced with a 45mph assembly. Additional work zone 45mph assemblies shall be used as required according to Article 701.14(b) and as shown in the Highway Standards and plans. WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT 55 PHOTO ENFORCED assemblies shall be eliminated in all cases. END WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT signs are required.
- (3) Exit Signs. The exit gore signs as shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 12 inch capital letters and a 20 inch arrow. EXIT OPEN AHEAD signs shown in Standard 701411 shall be a minimum size of 48 inch by 48 inch with 8 inch capital letters.
- (4) Uneven Lanes Signs. The Contractor shall furnish and erect "UNEVEN LANES" signs (W8-11) on both sides of the expressway, at any time when the elevation difference between adjacent lanes open to traffic equals or exceeds one inch. Signs shall be placed 500' in advance of the drop-off, within 500' of every entrance, and a minimum of every mile.

- (c) Drums/Barricades. Check barricades shall be placed in work areas perpendicular to traffic every 1000', one per lane and per shoulder, to prevent motorists from using work areas as a traveled way. Check barricades shall also be placed in advance of each open patch, or excavation, or any other hazard in the work area, the first at the edge of the open traffic lane and the second centered in the closed lane. Check barricades, either Type I or II, or drums shall be equipped with a flashing light.

To provide sufficient lane widths (10' minimum) for traffic and also working room, the Contractor shall furnish and install vertical barricades with steady burn lights, in lieu of Type II or drums, along the cold milling and asphalt paving operations. The vertical barricades shall be placed at the same spacing as the drums.

- (d) Vertical Barricades. Vertical barricades shall not be used in lane closure tapers, lane shifts, exit ramp gores, or staged construction projects lasting more than 12 hours. Also, vertical barricades shall not be used as patch barricades or check barricades. Special attention shall be given, and ballast provided per manufacture's specification, to maintain the vertical barricades in an upright position and in proper alignment.
- (e) Temporary Concrete Barrier Wall. Prismatic barrier wall reflectors shall be installed on both the face of the wall next to traffic, and the top of sections of the temporary concrete barrier wall as shown in Standard 704001. The color of these reflectors shall match the color of the edgelines (yellow on the left and crystal or white on the right). If the base of the temporary concrete barrier wall is 12 inches or less from the travel lane, then the lower slope of the wall shall also have a 6 inch wide temporary pavement marking edgeline (yellow on the left and white on the right).
- (f) Full Expressway Closures. Full Expressway Closures will only be permitted for a maximum of 15 minutes during the allowable hours listed in the Keeping the Expressway Open to Traffic Special Provision. During Full Expressway Closures, the Contractor will be required to close off all lanes except one, using Freeway Standard Closures. The Contractor will be required to provide one changeable message sign to be placed at the direction of the Engineer. The sign shall display a message as directed by the Engineer. A Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall be submitted to the District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor 14 days in advance of the planned work; including all stage changes. The Maintenance of Traffic Plan shall include, but not be limited to: lane and ramp closures, existing geometrics, and equipment and material location. The District One Expressway Traffic Control Supervisor (847-705-4151) shall be contacted at least 3 working days in advance of the proposed road closure and will coordinate the closure operation with police forces.

Method of Measurement. This item of work will be measured on a lump sum basis for furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, and removing traffic control devices required in the plans and these Special Provisions. Traffic control and protection required under Standards 701101, 701400, 701401, 701402, 701406, 701411, 701416, 701426, 701428, 701446, 701901 and District details TC-8, TC-9, TC-17, TC-18 and TC-25 will be included with this item.

Basis of Payment.

- (a) This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS). This price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, transportation, handling, and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain, replace, relocate, and remove all Expressway traffic control devices required in the plans and specifications.

In the event the sum total value of all the work items for which traffic control and protection is required is increased or decreased by more than ten percent (10%), the contract bid price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (EXPRESSWAYS) will be adjusted as follows:

$$\text{Adjusted contract price} = .25P + .75P [1 \pm (X - 0.1)]$$

Where: "P" is the bid unit price for Traffic Control and Protection

Where: "X" =	$\frac{\text{Difference between original and final sum total value of all work items for which traffic control and protection is required}}{\text{Original sum total value of all work items for which traffic control and protection is required.}}$
--------------	---

The value of the work items used in calculating the increase and decrease will include only items that have been added to or deducted from the contract under Article 104.02 of the Standard Specifications and only items which require use of Traffic Control and Protection.

- (b) The Engineer may require additional traffic control be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. In such cases, the standards and/or designs will be made available to the Contractor at least one week in advance of the change in traffic control. Payment for any additional traffic control required will be in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.
- (c) Revisions in the phasing of construction or maintenance operations, requested by the Contractor, may require traffic control to be installed in accordance with standards and/or designs other than those included in the plans. Revisions or modifications to the traffic control shown in the contract shall be submitted by the Contractor for approval by the Engineer. No additional payment will be made for a Contractor requested modification.
- (d) Temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for according to Section 704.
- (e) Impact attenuators, temporary bridge rail, and temporary rumble strips will be paid for separately.

- (f) Temporary pavement markings shown on the Standard will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 and Section 780.
- (g) All pavement marking removal will be measured and paid for according to Section 703 or Section 783.
- (h) Temporary pavement marking on the lower slope of the temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for as TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING, 6”.
- (i) All barrier wall reflectors will be measured and paid for according to Section 782.
- (j) The Changeable Message Sign required for Full Expressway Closures shall not be paid for separately.

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

Method of Measurement: All traffic control (except Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways) and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment: All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (D-1)

Effective: April 1, 2015

Revised: January 1, 2017

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, sign trailers, speed display trailers, arrow boards, and portable changeable message boards shall be treated as nonoperating equipment.”

Add the following to Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications:

“(m) Speed Display Trailer. A speed display trailer is used to enhance safety of the traveling public and workers in work zones by alerting drivers of their speed, thus deterring them from driving above the posted work zone speed limit.”

Whenever the speed display trailer is not in use, it shall be considered non-operating equipment and shall be stored according to Article 701.11.”

Add the following to Article 701.20 of the Standard Specifications:

“(k) Revised. “Speed Display Trailer will NOT be paid for by separate pay item, but its costs shall be included in the contract unit price of the various traffic control pay items.

Add the following to Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(o) Speed Display Trailer. The speed display trailer shall consist of a LED speed indicator display with self-contained, one-direction radar mounted on an orange see-through trailer. The height of the display and radar shall be such that it will function and be visible when located behind concrete barrier.

The speed measurement shall be by radar and provide a minimum detection distance of 1000 ft (300 m). The radar shall have an accuracy of ± 1 mile per hour.

The speed indicator display shall face approaching traffic and shall have a sign legend of “YOUR SPEED” immediately above or below the speed display. The digital speed display shall show two digits (00 to 99) in mph. The color of the changeable message legend shall be a yellow legend on a black background. The minimum height of the numerals shall be 18 in. (450 mm), and the nominal legibility distance shall be at least 750 ft (250 m).

The speed indicator display shall be equipped with a violation alert that flashes the displayed detected speed when the posted limit is exceeded. The speed indicator shall have a maximum speed cutoff. On roadway facilities with a normal posted speed limit greater than or equal to 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 25mph over the work zone speed limit shall not be displayed. On facilities with normal posted speed limit of less than 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 15 mph over the work zone speed limit shall not be displayed. On any roadway facility if detected speeds are less than 25 mph, speed shall not be displayed. The display shall include automatic dimming for nighttime operation.

The speed indicator measurement and display functions shall be equipped with the power supply capable of providing 24 hours of uninterrupted service.”

ROAD CONSTRUCTION REPORTING AND SIGNING FOR VEHICLE WIDTH RESTRICTIONS

Introduction

The intent of this policy is to provide uniform width restriction signing and reporting in order to reduce the chances of oversized vehicles, particularly those operating under blanket permits, from becoming entrapped in construction zones.

Construction/Maintenance Projects Requiring Over Size and Over Weight Restrictions

- a) Closures of any roadway, Rail Road crossing, Interstate or Freeway Ramps
- b) All road construction that restricts the actual measured opening to less than 17' 6".
- c) Any construction zone with characteristics that have the potential of creating delays and/or potentially hazardous conditions such as roadways with a high traffic volume or unnecessary merging situations. Any other condition that the Engineer deems necessary to ensure safety should be listed.

Measuring with Restrictions

In order to ensure state-wide uniformity, the opening shall be measured as follows:

- a) Two fixed structures – Measurement shall be made between the narrowest points of the fixed structures. Fixed structures may include but are not limited to bridge railing, concrete barrier, cable rail, or guard rail.
- b) Fixed structure and non-fixed devices or equipment – Measurement shall be made between the two narrowest points of the fixed structure and non-fixed devices when such non-fixed devices cannot easily be moved to accommodate the overwidth load. Such devices or equipment may include snoopers, truckers, barricades/cones/drums placed to keep traffic away from open holes in the pavement, arrow boards, dynamic message signs, etc.

- c) Construction near a fixed structure – Construction activities near a fixed structure may result in a reportable width restriction where is insufficient room for an overwidth load to safely move onto the structure

Reporting

In order to provide timely information to truckers, all road construction or maintenance activities which result in measured openings for traffic of less than 17' 6" or which involve the closure of any roadway, railroad grade crossing or freeway ramp are to be reported to the Central Bureau of Operations at least 21 days in advance of the date of the restriction start date which may be different from the start date of the project itself. The reporting is to be on form OPER 2410. Note on the form if the restrictions will only be in effect during the time period of ½ hour before sunrise to ½ after sunset Monday through Friday and ½ hour before sunrise to noon on Saturday, or if they will be in effect at all times.

When using form OPER 2410, the restriction location on interstate routes or other freeways should be identified with mileposts and/or a distance from an identifiable location, such as an intersection of two routes. If the restriction is located a structure, identify the feature crossed. The location of restrictions on conventional highways should be identified with a distance from an identifiable locations, such as an intersection of two routes and the From Mile/To Mile fields left blank. If construction is located at a structure, identify the feature crossed. If there are multiple structures with different width restriction dimensions, each structure and restriction must be listed separately. This can be accomplished on the same form.

If the construction and/or width restriction start/stop dates change after being submitted, a revised OPER 2410 must be submitted.

The width restriction dimension to be listed on form OPER 2410 and used on the width restriction signing should be the actual measured opening less 18". For example if the actual measured opening is 16' 3", the restriction dimension is to be reported and signed at 14' 9".

A greater deduction than 18" may be taken if, in the opinion of the Engineer, it is warranted due to unusual geometrics or other operational considerations. The dimension listed on form OPER 2410 and used on the signing should reflect the greater deduction.

After completion, the form is to be e-mailed to the **IDOT ROAD INFO** mailbox.

Emergencies or any unusual construction restrictions or closures should be reported immediately.

- a) During Normal Business Hours: Call (217) 782-8551. Submittal of OPER 2410 by e-mail to **IDOT ROAD INFO** is still required.
- b) After Normal Business Hours/ Weekends/ Holidays: Call the Communications Center (Station 1) at (217) 782-2937. After calling Station 1, submit OPER 2410 by e-mail to **IDOT ROAD INFO** and fax a copy to the Communications Center at (217) 782-1927.

Signing

Signing shall be provided whenever the actual measured restriction is less than 17' 6". W12-I102 signs should be placed prior to the beginning of the traffic control where the width restriction occurs. Advance signing (W12-I103) shall also be placed where the roadway intersects with the previous state route and with any major local routes where overwidth vehicles are likely to enter the highway. The advance signing must be visible to approaching traffic sufficiently in advance of the intersection to enable overwidth trucks to change direction. This may require the use of more than one advance sign at the intersection. The dimensions shown on the signing shall be the actual measured opening less 18" as noted previously.

AGGREGATE FOR CONCRETE BARRIER (D-1)

Effective: March 11, 2004

Revised: January 24, 2008

Add the following paragraph to Article 637.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"The coarse aggregate to be used in the concrete barrier walls shall conform to the requirement for coarse aggregate used in Class BS concrete according to Article 1004.01(b), paragraph 2."

COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING (D-1)

Effective: November 1, 2011

Revised: November 1, 2013

This work shall be according to Section 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) maybe blended with gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone crushed concrete, crushed slag, chats, crushed sand stone or wet bottom boiler slag. The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". The RAP shall be uniformly graded and shall pass the 1.0 in. (25 mm) screen. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregate listed above, the blending shall be done mechanically with calibrated feeders. The feeders shall have an accuracy of + 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered. The final blended product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight RAP.

The coarse aggregate listed above shall meet CA 6 and CA 10 gradations prior to being blended with the processed and uniformly graded RAP. Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

DRAINAGE AND INLET PROTECTION UNDER TRAFFIC (DISTRICT 1)

Effective: April 1, 2011

Revised: April 2, 2011

Add the following to Article 603.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “ (i) Temporary Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Ramp (Note)..... 1030
- (j) Temporary Rubber Ramps (Note 2)

Note 1. The HMA shall have maximum aggregate size of 3/8 in. (95 mm).

Note 2. The rubber material shall be according to the following.

Property	Test Method	Requirement
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	75 ±15
Tensile Strength, psi (kPa)	ASTM D 412	300 (2000) min
Elongation, percent	ASTM D 412	90 min
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792	1.0 - 1.3
Brittleness, °F (°C)	ASTM D 746	-40 (-40)”

Revise Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ **603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

When castings are under traffic before the final surfacing operation has been started, properly sized temporary ramps shall be placed around the drainage and/or utility castings according to the following methods.

- (a) Temporary Asphalt Ramps. Temporary hot-mix asphalt ramps shall be placed around the casting, flush with its surface and decreasing to a featheredge in a distance of 2 ft (600 mm) around the entire surface of the casting.

(b) Temporary Rubber Ramps. Temporary rubber ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 40 mph or less and when the height of the casting to be protected meets the proper sizing requirements for the rubber ramps as shown below.

Dimension	Requirement
Inside Opening	Outside dimensions of casting + 1 in. (25 mm)
Thickness at inside edge	Height of casting \pm 1/4 in. (6 mm)
Thickness at outside edge	1/4 in. (6 mm) max.
Width, measured from inside opening to outside edge	8 1/2 in. (215 mm) min

Placement shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Temporary ramps for castings shall remain in place until surfacing operations are undertaken within the immediate area of the structure. Prior to placing the surface course, the temporary ramp shall be removed. Excess material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03."

GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER (D-1)

Effective: June 29, 2006

Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following to the end of article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binder. A quantity of 10.0 to 14.0 percent GTR (Note 1) shall be blended by dry unit weight with a PG 64-28 to make a GTR 70-28 or a PG 58-28 to make a GTR 64-28. The base PG 64-28 and PG 58-28 asphalt binders shall meet the requirements of Article 1032.05(a). Compatible polymers may be added during production. The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of the following table.

Test	Asphalt Grade GTR 70-28	Asphalt Grade GTR 64-28
Flash Point (C.O.C.), AASHTO T 48, °F (°C), min.	450 (232)	450 (232)
Rotational Viscosity, AASHTO T 316 @ 275 °F (135 °C), Poises, Pa·s, max.	30 (3)	30 (3)
Softening Point, AASHTO T 53, °F (°C), min.	135 (57)	130 (54)
Elastic Recovery, ASTM D 6084, Procedure A (sieve waived) @ 77 °F, (25 °C), aged, ss, 100 mm elongation, 5 cm/min., cut immediately, %, min.	65	65

Note 1. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or light truck tires by the ambient grinding method. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall contain no free metal particles or other materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois modified AASHTO T 27, a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 μm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 μm)	> 20

Add the following to the end of Note 1. of article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“A dedicated storage tank for the Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank must be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout by continuous agitation and recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ± 0.40 percent.”

Revise 1030.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) RAP Materials (Note 5)1031”

Add the following note to 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Note 5. When using reclaimed asphalt pavement and/or reclaimed asphalt shingles, the maximum asphalt binder replacement percentage shall be according to the most recent special provision for recycled materials.

HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS (D-1)

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revised: April 1, 2016

1) Design Composition and Volumetric Requirements

Revise the table in Article 406.06(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"MINIMUM COMPACTED LIFT THICKNESS	
Mixture Composition	Thickness, in. (mm)
IL-4.75	3/4 (19)
SMA-9.5, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L	1 1/2 (38)
SMA-12.5	2 (50)
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	2 1/4 (57)"

Revise the table in Article 1004.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, 2, & 3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & 3	Cover	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0 IL-9.5	CA 11 ^{1/} CA 16, CA 13 ^{3/}
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L IL-9.5L Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	CA 11 ^{1/} CA 16
SMA ^{2/}	1/2 in. (12.5mm) Binder & Surface IL 9.5 Surface	CA13 ^{3/} , CA14 or CA16 CA16, CA 13 ^{3/}

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the gradations listed.

2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag sand meeting the FA/FM 20 gradation and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.

3/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

"(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption ≤ 2.0 percent."

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steal slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours.”

Revise the nomenclature table in Article 1030.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“High ESAL	IL-19.0 binder; IL-9.5 surface; IL-4.75; SMA-12.5, SMA-9.5
Low ESAL	IL-19.0L binder; IL-9.5L surface; Stabilized Subbase (HMA) ^{1/} ; HMA Shoulders ^{2/}

1/ Uses 19.0L binder mix.

2/ Uses 19.0L for lower lifts and 9.5L for surface lift.”

Revise Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications and Supplemental Specifications to read:

“**1030.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate	1004.03
(b) Fine Aggregate	1003.03
(c) RAP Material	1031
(d) Mineral Filler	1011
(e) Hydrated Lime	1012.01
(f) Slaked Quicklime (Note 1)	
(g) Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 2)	1032
(h) Fibers (Note 3)	
(i) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 4)	

Note 1. Slaked quicklime shall be according to ASTM C 5.

Note 2. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be an Elvaloy or SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein. The elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.

Note 3. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 4. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, "Warm Mix Asphalt Technologies".

Revise Article 1030.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications and the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The Job Mix Formula (JMF) shall fall within the following limits.

High ESAL, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) ^{1/}										
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA ^{4/} IL-12.5 mm		SMA ^{4/} IL-9.5 mm		IL-9.5 mm		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm)										
1 in. (25 mm)		100								
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 ^{5/}	16	32 ^{5/}	34 ^{6/}	52 ^{2/}	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	50	65
#30 (600 μm)			12	16	12	18				
#50 (300 μm)	6	15					4	15	15	30
#100 (150 μm)	4	9					3	10	10	18
#200 (75 μm)	3	6	7.0	9.0 ^{3/}	7.5	9.5 ^{3/}	4	6	7	9 ^{3/}
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0

1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.

2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.

- 3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ The maximum percent passing the #635 (20 μ m) sieve shall be \leq 3 percent.
- 5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.
- 6/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.

Revise Article 1030.04(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent and for IL-4.75 it shall be 3.5 percent at the design number of gyrations. The VMA and VFA of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix, and shall conform to the following requirements.

VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS High ESAL				
Ndesign	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % minimum			Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder (VFA), %
	IL-19.0	IL-9.5	IL-4.75 ^{1/}	
50	13.5	15.0	18.5	65 – 78 ^{2/}
70				
90				

1/ Maximum Draindown for IL-4.75 shall be 0.3 percent

2/ VFA for IL-4.75 shall be 72-85 percent”

Replace Article 1030.04(b)(3) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“(3) SMA Mixtures.

Volumetric Requirements SMA ^{1/}			
Ndesign	Design Air Voids Target %	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % min.	Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA), %
80 ^{4/}	3.5	17.0 ^{2/}	75 - 83
		16.0 ^{3/}	

- 1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent. The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30 °F.
- 2/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is ≥ 2.760 .
- 3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is < 2.760 .
- 4/ Blending of different types of aggregate will not be permitted. For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone.

Add to the end of Article 1030.05 (d) (2) a. of the Standard Specifications:

“During production, the Contractor shall test SMA mixtures for draindown according to AASHTO T305 at a frequency of 1 per day of production.”

Delete last sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1102.01(a) (4) b. 2.

Add to the end of Article 1102.01 (a) (4) b. 2.:

“As an option, collected dust (baghouse) may be used in lieu of manufactured mineral filler according to the following:

- (a.) Sufficient collected dust (baghouse) is available for production of the SMA mix for the entire project.
- (b.) A mix design was prepared based on collected dust (baghouse).

2) Design Verification and Production

Revise Article 1030.04 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Verification Testing. High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix designs submitted for verification will be tested to ensure that the resulting mix designs will pass the required criteria for the Hamburg Wheel Test (IL mod AASHTO T-324) and the Tensile Strength Test (IL mod AASHTO T-283). The Department will perform a verification test on gyratory specimens compacted by the Contractor. If the mix fails the Department’s verification test, the Contractor shall make the necessary changes to the mix and resubmit compacted specimens to the Department for verification. If the mix fails again, the mix design will be rejected.

All new and renewal mix designs will be required to be tested, prior to submittal for Department verification and shall meet the following requirements:

(1)Hamburg Wheel Test criteria. The maximum allowable rut depth shall be 0.5 in. (12.5 mm). The minimum number of wheel passes at the 0.5 in. (12.5 mm) rut depth criteria shall be based on the high temperature binder grade of the mix as specified in the mix requirements table of the plans.

Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 Requirements ^{1/}

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Repetitions	Max Rut Depth (mm)
PG 70 -XX (or higher)	20,000	12.5
PG 64 -XX (or lower)	10,000	12.5

1/ When produced at temperatures of 275 ± 5 °F (135 ± 3 °C) or less, loose Warm Mix Asphalt shall be oven aged at 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Note: For SMA Designs (N-80) the maximum rut depth is 6.0 mm at 20,000 repetitions.

For IL 4.75mm Designs (N-50) the maximum rut depth is 9.0mm at 15,000 repetitions.

(2) Tensile Strength Criteria. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 60 psi (415 kPa) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 80 psi (550 kPa) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 200 psi (1380 kPa).”

Production Testing. Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) High ESAL, IL-4.75, WMA, and SMA Mixtures. For each contract, a 300 ton (275 metric tons) test strip, except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required at the beginning of HMA production for each mixture with a quantity of 3000 tons (2750 metric tons) or more according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials “Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures”.

Add the following after the sixth paragraph in Article 1030.06 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

“The Hamburg Wheel test shall also be conducted on all HMA mixtures from a sample taken within the first 500 tons (450 metric tons) on the first day of production or during start up with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. Mix production shall not exceed 1500 tons (1350 metric tons) or one day’s production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture demonstrates conformance prior to start of mix production for a contract. If the mixture fails to meet the Hamburg Wheel criteria, no further mixture will be accepted until the Contractor takes such action as is necessary to furnish a mixture meeting the criteria”

Method of Measurement:

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

“The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design’s G_{mb} .”

Basis of Payment.

Replace the fourth paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“Stone matrix asphalt will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and N_{design} specified; and POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and N_{design} specified.”

PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY (D-1)

Effective: May 1, 2012

Revised: July 15, 2012

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“If the holiday is on a Saturday or Sunday, and is legally observed on a Friday or Monday, the length of Holiday Period for Monday or Friday shall apply.”

Add the following sentence after the Holiday Period table in the fourth paragraph of Article 107.09:

“The length of Holiday Period for Thanksgiving shall be from 5:00 AM the Wednesday prior to 11:59 PM the Sunday after”

Delete the fifth paragraph of Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications:

“On weekends, excluding holidays, roadways with Average Daily Traffic of 25,000 or greater, all lanes shall be open to traffic from 3:00 P.M. Friday to midnight Sunday except where structure construction or major rehabilitation makes it impractical.”

RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (D-1)

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise: April 1, 2017

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES

1031.01 Description. Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material resulting from cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. RAP will be considered processed FRAP after completion of both crushing and screening to size. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.

- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources", by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Bureau of Materials and Physical Research approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 90 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve. RAS shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.
- (1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
 - (2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

1031.02 Stockpiles. RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

- (a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. Additional processed RAP (FRAP) shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile, as designated in the QC Plan, and only added to the sealed stockpile when test results for the working pile are complete and are found to meet tolerances specified herein for the original sealed FRAP stockpile. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. All stockpiles (including unprocessed RAP and FRAP) shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. "Non- Quality, FRAP -#4 or Type 2 RAS", etc...).
- (1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be processed prior to testing and sized into fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size specified for the mix the FRAP will be used in.
 - (2) Restricted FRAP (B quality) stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL). If approved by the Engineer, the aggregate from a maximum 3.0 in. (75 mm) single combined pass of surface/binder milling will be classified as B quality. All millings from this application will be processed into FRAP as described previously.

- (3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed (FRAP) prior to testing. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (4) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases or Superpave (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (5) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP or FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

- (b) RAS Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

However, a RAS source may submit a written request to the Department for approval to blend mechanically a specified ratio of Type 1 RAS with Type 2 RAS. The source will not be permitted to change the ratio of the blend without the Department prior written approval. The Engineer's written approval will be required, to mechanically blend RAS with any fine aggregate produced under the AGCS, up to an equal weight of RAS, to improve workability. The fine aggregate shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The fine aggregate shall be one that is approved for use in the HMA mixture and accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type, and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

1031.03 Testing. FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

- (a) FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during processing or after stockpiling. It shall also be sampled during HMA production.
- (1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).
 - (2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material, washed extraction samples shall be run at a minimum frequency of one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) or once per week, whichever comes first.
 - (3) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample of FRAP, shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

- (b) RAS Testing. RAS shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling according to Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources". The Contractor shall also sample as incoming material at the HMA plant.
- (1) During Stockpiling. Washed extraction and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 1000 tons (900 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a ≤ 1000 ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.
 - (2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material at the HMA plant, washed extraction shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 250 tons (227 metric tons). A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). The incoming material test results shall meet the tolerances specified herein.

The Contractor shall obtain and make available all test results from start of the initial stockpile sampled and tested at the shingle processing facility in accordance with the facility's QC Plan.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

1031.04 Evaluation of Tests. Evaluation of test results shall be according to the following.

- (a) Evaluation of FRAP Test Results. All test results shall be compiled to include asphalt binder content, gradation and, when applicable (for slag), G_{mm} . A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual extraction test results run thereafter, shall be compared to the average used for the mix design, and will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	FRAP
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 5 %
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder	± 0.3 %
G_{mm}	± 0.03 ^{1/}

- 1/ For stockpile with slag or steel slag present as determined in the current Manual of Test Procedures Appendix B 21, "Determination of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement Aggregate Bulk Specific Gravity".

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the FRAP stockpile shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the FRAP representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

The Contractor shall maintain a representative moving average of five tests to be used for Hot-Mix Asphalt production.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the ITP, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)" or Illinois Modified AASHTO T-164-11, Test Method A.

- (b) Evaluation of RAS Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual test results run thereafter, when compared to the average used for the mix design, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %
No. 200 (75 µm)	± 2.5 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 2.0 %

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the RAS shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the RAS representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

- (c) Quality Assurance by the Engineer. The Engineer may witness the sampling and splitting conduct assurance tests on split samples taken by the Contractor for quality control testing a minimum of once a month.

The overall testing frequency will be performed over the entire range of Contractor samples for asphalt binder content and gradation. The Engineer may select any or all split samples for assurance testing. The test results will be made available to the Contractor as soon as they become available.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies.

Differences between the Contractor's and the Engineer's split sample test results will be considered acceptable if within the following limits.

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision	
	FRAP	RAS
% Passing: ^{1/}		
1/2 in.	5.0%	
No. 4	5.0%	
No. 8	3.0%	4.0%
No. 30	2.0%	4.0%
No. 200	2.2%	4.0%
Asphalt Binder Content	0.3%	3.0%
G _{mm}	0.030	

1/ Based on washed extraction.

In the event comparisons are outside the above acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer will immediately investigate.

- (d) Acceptance by the Engineer. Acceptable of the material will be based on the validation of the Contractor's quality control by the assurance process.

1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP and FRAP.

- (a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogeneous, conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.

(1) RAP from Class I, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.

(2) RAP from Superpave/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.

(3) RAP from Class I, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.

(4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.

- (b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Fractionated RAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5,000 tons (4,500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant laboratory prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant laboratory shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to ITP 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications. The fine aggregate portion of the fractionated RAP shall not be used in any HMA mixtures that require a minimum of "B" quality aggregate or better, until the coarse aggregate fraction has been determined to be acceptable thru a MicroDeval Testing.

1031.06 Use of FRAP and/or RAS in HMA. The use of FRAP and/or RAS shall be the Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

(a) FRAP. The use of FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.

- (1) Coarse Aggregate Size (after extraction). The coarse aggregate in all FRAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
- (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. FRAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) mixtures regardless of lift or mix type.
- (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall have coarse aggregate that is Class B quality or better. FRAP shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations unless produced/screened to minus 3/8 inch.
- (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
- (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, Restricted FRAP, conglomerate, or conglomerate DQ.

(b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.

- (c) FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of the total mix.

When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percent of virgin asphalt binder replacement (ABR) shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the table below for a given N Design.

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement for FRAP with RAS Combination

HMA Mixtures ^{1/ 2/ 4/}	Maximum % ABR		
	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified ^{3/}
30L	50	40	30
50	40	35	30
70	40	30	30
90	40	30	30
4.75 mm N-50			40
SMA N-80			30

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50 % of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.
- 2/ When the binder replacement exceeds 15 % for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 % binder replacement using a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 will be reduced to a PG58-28). When constructing full depth HMA and the ABR is less than 15 %, the required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be PG64-28.
- 3/ When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 is 15 % or less, the required virgin asphalt binder shall be SBS PG76-22 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80. When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 exceeds 15%, the virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG70-28 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.
- 4/ When FRAP or RAS is used alone, the maximum percent asphalt binder replacement designated on the table shall be reduced by 10 %.

1031.07 HMA Mix Designs. At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the detailed requirements specified herein.

- (a) FRAP and/or RAS. FRAP and /or RAS mix designs shall be submitted for verification. If additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles are tested and found to be within tolerance, as defined under "Evaluation of Tests" herein, and meet all requirements herein, the additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles may be used in the original design at the percent previously verified.
- (b) RAS. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design. A RAS stone bulk specific gravity (Gsb) of 2.300 shall be used for mix design purposes.

1031.08 HMA Production. HMA production utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be as follows.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAS and FRAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. If material passing the sizing device adversely affects the mix production or quality of the mix, the sizing device shall be set at a size specified by the Engineer.

If during mix production, corrective actions fail to maintain FRAP, RAS or QC/QA test results within control tolerances or the requirements listed herein the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing FRAP or RAS and conduct an investigation that may require a new mix design.

- (a) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within ± 0.5 percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.
- (b) HMA Plant Requirements. HMA plants utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(1) Dryer Drum Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).

- d. Accumulated dry weight of RAS and FRAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
 - e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
 - f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
 - g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
 - h. Aggregate RAS and FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS and FRAP are printed in wet condition.)
 - i. When producing mixtures with FRAP and/or RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.
 - j. Accumulated mixture tonnage.
 - k. Dust Removed (accumulated to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton))
- (2) Batch Plants.
- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
 - b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
 - c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
 - d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
 - f. RAS and FRAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
 - g. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
 - h. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Wedge Shoulders, Type B.

The use of RAP or FRAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except “Non-Quality” and “FRAP”. The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply. RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications”.
- (b) Gradation. The RAP material shall meet the gradation requirements for CA 6 according to Article 1004.01(c), except the requirements for the minus No. 200 (75 µm) sieve shall not apply. The sample for the RAP material shall be air dried to constant weight prior to being tested for gradation.”

FRICITION AGGREGATE (D-1)

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revised: April 29, 2016

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA). The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/} : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase Shoulders	or <u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/} : Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{1/} Crushed Concrete

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/ 6/} : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete ^{3/}
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5L SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/} : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{4/} Crushed Concrete ^{3/}
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/} : Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) ^{2/} Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag ^{4/} Crushed Concrete ^{3/}
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>
		<i>Up to...</i> <i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone Dolomite
		50% Limestone Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
		75% Limestone Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone

HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/ 6/} :	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Dolomite ^{2/}	Any Mixture E aggregate
75% Dolomite ^{2/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone		
75% Crushed Gravel ^{2/} or Crushed Concrete ^{3/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag		
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> ^{5/ 6/} :	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel ^{2/} , Crushed Concrete ^{3/} , or Dolomite ^{2/}	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume.”
- 6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80.”

ENGINEER’S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL)

Revise the first paragraph of Article 670.02 to read:

670.02 Engineer's Field Office Type A (Special). Type A (Special) field offices shall have a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet and a floor space of not less than 1240 sq ft (115 sq m) with a minimum of two separate offices. The office shall also have a separate storage room capable of being locked for the storage of the nuclear measuring devices. The office shall be provided with sufficient heat, natural and artificial light, and air conditioning.

Add the following to the second paragraph of this Article:

All locks for doors and windows shall be approved by the Engineer. The electronic security system shall have an on-site alarm.

Revise the last sentence of the third paragraph of this Article to read:

The contractor shall provide adequate parking for the Engineer's Field Office to provide a total of 15 parking spaces and 2 handicap accessible parking spaces at a location within the proximity of the Field Office building exclusively for the Engineer's use and his staff, including guests. The parking surface shall be paved with HMA or concrete and the contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance of the parking lot for the duration of the contract. The parking lot shall be secured and shall be no farther than 500 feet away from the Office main entrance.

Revise the second sentence of the fifth paragraph of this Article to read:

Solid waste disposal consisting of seven waste baskets and an outside trash container of sufficient size to accommodate a weekly provided pick-up service.

Add the following to the fifth paragraph of this Article:

A weekly cleaning service for the office shall be provided.

Revise subparagraph (a) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (a) Twelve desks with minimum working surface 42 x 30 in. (1.1 m x 750 mm) each and twelve non-folding chairs with upholstered seats and backs.

Revise the first sentence of subparagraph (c) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (c) Two four-post drafting tables with minimum top size of 37-½ x 48 in. (950 mm x 1.2 m).

Revise subparagraph (d) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (d) Two free standing four-drawer legal size file cabinets with lock and an underwriters' laboratories insulated file device 350 degrees one hour rating.

Revise subparagraph (e) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (e) Eight folding chairs.

Revise subparagraph (h) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (h) Two electric desk type tape printing calculator and two pocket scientific notation calculators with a 1000 hour battery life or with a portable recharger.

Revise subparagraph (i)(2) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (i)(2) Telephones lines. Five telephone lines including one line for the fax machine, and two lines for the exclusive use of the Engineer. All of the telephone lines provided shall have an unpublished number.

Revise subparagraph (j) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (j) Two plain paper network multi-function printer/copier/scanner machines capable of reproducing prints up to 11 inch x 17 inch within automatic feed tray capable of sorting 30 sheets of paper. Letter size and 11 inch x 17 inch paper shall be provided. The contractor shall provide the multi-function machines with IT support for setup and maintenance.

Revise subparagraph (k) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (k) One plain paper fax machine including maintenance and supplies.

Revise subparagraph (l) of Article 670.02 to read:

- (l) Four four-line telephones, with touch tone, where available, and two digital answering machines, for exclusive use by the Engineer.

Revise subparagraph (m) of Article 670.02 to read:

(m) One electric water cooler dispenser including water service.

Add the following subparagraphs to Article 670.02:

(q) One 4 foot x 6 foot chalkboard or dry erase board.

Add the following to Article 670.07 Basis of Payment.

The building or buildings, fully equipped, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (SPECIAL).

NON-SPECIAL WASTE CERTIFICATION

The Department or its authorized representative will certify and sign any required transportation documentation for non-special waste as the generator of pre-existing non-special waste for this project.

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES

This work shall be according to Article 669 of the Standard Specifications and the following:

Qualifications. The term environmental firm shall mean an environmental firm with at least five (5) documented leaking underground storage tank (LUST) cleanups or that is pre-qualified in hazardous waste by the Department. Documentation includes but not limited to verifying remediation and special waste operations for sites contaminated with gasoline, diesel, or waste oil in accordance with all Federal, State, or local regulatory requirements and shall be provided to the Engineer for approval. The environmental firm selected shall not be a former or current consultant or have any ties with any of the properties contained within and/or adjacent to this construction project.

General. This Special Provision will likely require the Contractor to subcontract for the execution of certain activities.

All contaminated materials shall be managed as either "uncontaminated soil" or non-special waste. This work shall include monitoring and potential sampling, analytical testing, and management of a material contaminated by regulated substances. The Environmental Firm shall continuously monitor all soil excavation for worker protection and soil contamination. Phase I Preliminary Engineering information is available through the District's Environmental Studies Unit. Soil samples or analysis without the approval of the Engineer will be at no additional cost to the Department. The lateral distance is measured from centerline and the farthest distance is the offset distance or construction limit whichever is less.

The Contractor shall manage any excavated soils and sediment within the following areas:

Site 2615V-259 (UIC Student Recreational Facility)

- Station 7309+80 to 7310+50 (Eastbound Proposed Taylor Exit Ramp), 0 to 40 feet RT (PESA Site 2615V-259, 737 S. Halsted Street, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: benzo(a)pyrene, lead, mercury, and manganese.
- Station 7309+95 to 7310+50 (Eastbound Proposed Taylor Exit Ramp), 0 to 60 feet LT (PESA Site 2615V-259, 737 S. Halsted Street, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(3) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: benzo(a)pyrene, lead, mercury, and manganese.
- Station 7310+50 to 7311+20 (Eastbound Proposed Taylor Exit Ramp), 0 to 40 feet RT and 0 to 60 feet LT (PESA Site 2615V-259, 737 S. Halsted Street, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: benzo(a)anthracene, benzo(a)pyrene, benzo(b)fluoranthene, dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, indeno(1,2,3-c,d)pyrene, carbazole, arsenic, lead, mercury, and manganese.
- Station 7311+20 to 7312+00 (Eastbound Proposed Taylor Exit Ramp), 0 to 30 feet RT and 0 to 60 feet LT (PESA Site 2615V-259, 737 S. Halsted Street, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: benzo(a)pyrene, mercury, and lead.
- Station 7312+00 to 7313+00 (Eastbound Proposed Taylor Exit Ramp), 0 to 30 feet RT and 0 to 60 feet LT (PESA Site 2615V-259, 737 S. Halsted Street, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: benzo(a)anthracene, benzo(a)pyrene, benzo(b)fluoranthene, dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, carbazole, lead, mercury, and manganese.
- Station 7313+00 to 7315+00 (Eastbound Proposed Taylor Exit Ramp), 0 to 30 feet RT and 0 to 60 feet LT (PESA Site 2615V-259, 737 S. Halsted Street, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: benzo(a)pyrene, benzo(b)fluoranthene, antimony, lead, mercury, and manganese.
- Station 7315+00 to 7316+40 (Eastbound Proposed Taylor Exit Ramp), 0 to 30 feet RT and 0 to 30 feet LT (PESA Site 2615V-259, 737 S. Halsted Street, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(5) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: benzo(a)anthracene, benzo(a)pyrene, benzo(b)fluoranthene, dibenzo(a,h)anthracene, antimony, lead, mercury, and manganese.

Site 2615V-344 (Extra Space Storage)

- CL Westbound Polk Street, 0 to 30 feet RT and 0 to 30 feet LT (PESA Site 2615V-344, 707 W. Harrison Street, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: benzo(a)pyrene, mercury, and lead.
-

Site 2615V-348 (Commercial Building)

CL Northbound Des Plaines Street, 0 to 30 feet RT and 0 to 30 feet LT (PESA Site 2615V-348, 727 S. Des Plaines Street and 640 W. Polk Street, Chicago). This material meets the criteria of Article 669.09(a)(1) and shall be managed in accordance to Article 669.09. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: manganese.

SEALING ABANDONED MONITORING WELLS

Add the following to Section 672.01 of the Standard Specifications:

“The Contractor shall assume that after successfully abandoning the existing monitoring well, the majority of the abandoned well will be removed as part of various excavation items. All applicable requirements under REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES shall apply.”

AIR QUALITY COMPLIANCE

Description. This work includes meeting or exceeding air quality requirements described herein, other Special Provision sections and the Standard Specifications.

General. The Contractor shall meet standards established to minimize air quality impacts due to construction activities. The obligations by the Contractor include the following:

Air Quality Plan – Prior to the start of construction activities, the Contractor will be supplied an Air Quality Plan developed by the Engineer. The Plan will serve as a guidance document for the duration of construction activities. The Air Quality Plan is intended to identify maximum thresholds of dust levels, particulate matter and diesel components in the air in and around the project site and will incorporate requirements identified within the Special Provisions. Baseline sampling in nearby areas without construction activity will be performed by the IEPA. Real-time monitoring will be conducted at the two locations adjacent to Circle Interchange. If during real-time monitoring there are exceedances of the screening standards, the Engineer will contact the Contractor and activities will cease and corrective actions will be developed.

Dust Control Plan – The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DUST CONTROL in addition to Article 107.36 of the Standard Specifications.

Diesel Emissions – The maximum concentration of Diesel Components (PAHs) in sampled air shall not exceed $1 \mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$, which is above the Chicago background level according to the IEPA. Following receipt of laboratory data that indicate exceedances of screening standards for diesel components as PAHs, IDOT will investigate the activity that was being performed at the time of the exceedance. IDOT will document the exceedance in the monthly report. Observations of consistent patterns in exceedances and potential corresponding work activities will assist in developing measures to manage the activity that caused the exceedance. Factors that will be evaluated include the activity being performed, the equipment being used for the activity, weather conditions, and general air quality at the time of the exceedance.

Construction Requirements. To ensure a prompt response to incidents involving the integrity of work zone Air Quality, the Contractor shall provide a telephone number where a responsible individual can be contacted on a 24 hour a day basis.

When the Engineer is notified, or determines, that an environmental control deficiency exists, he/she will notify the Contractor in writing, and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency within a specified time frame. The specified time frame, which begins upon Contractor notification, will be from 1/2 hour to 24 hours long, and is based on the urgency of the situation and the nature of the deficiency. The Contractor may appeal the indicated deficiency to the Engineer on the grounds that the deficiency was caused by actions by a separate contractor, agency or public entity. The Engineer shall be the sole judge of these conditions and any appeal by the Contractor.

The deficiency may include lack of repair, maintenance or non-compliance with the related Articles of the Standard Specifications, the CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DUST CONTROL Special Provision and this Special Provision.

If the Contractor fails to respond within the allotted time frame, the Engineer may take action to correct the deficiency, or may cause the correction of the deficiency to be made by others, the cost thereof being deducted from monies due or which may become due the Contractor. This corrective action will in no way relieve the Contractor of his/her contractual requirements or responsibilities, and shall not be grounds for any claim.

If the Contractor accumulates three (3) environmental deficiency deductions for the same deficiency, all related Contractor activities will be shut down until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shut down will not be grounds for any extension of the completion date, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately. All obligations described herein are included associated pay items. No extension of the completion date, waiver of penalties or claims shall arise from any Contractor activity shut down enacted due to deficiencies described herein.

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DUST CONTROL

Description. This work shall consist of developing and implementing a detailed Dust Control Plan (DCP) in accordance with Article 107.36 of the Standard Specifications. Development of a DCP is required. All construction activities shall be governed by the DCP. The nature and extent of dust generating activities, and specific control techniques appropriate to specific situations shall be discussed at the pre-construction meeting, with subsequent development of the DCP to include but not be limited to the requirements below.

General Requirements. The Contractor is responsible for the control of dust at all times during the duration of the contract, 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, including non-working hours, weekends, and holidays. This work shall be considered complete after the completion of all permanent erosion control measures required for the contract, and after all temporary and permanent seeding is established.

Work on this contract shall be conducted in a manner that will not result in generating excessive total nuisance dust conditions or air borne particulate matter (PM_{2.5}). The IEPA will provide the Baseline Air Sampling in areas where there is no construction on the Circle Interchange. Two air quality monitoring locations have been identified; the UIC Student Recreational Building and IDOT Pump Station No. 5.

Following the baseline establishment, air quality will be monitored for total nuisance dust and air borne particulate matter (PM_{2.5}) as shown in the table below. Real-time monitoring will be conducted at the two locations adjacent to Circle Interchange. If during real-time monitoring there are exceedances of the screening standards, the Engineer will contact the Contractor and activities will cease and corrective actions will be developed.

Air Sample/Screening Standards				
Parameter		Concentration	Basis	
Total Dust	Nuisance	335 µg/m ³	IEPA/IDPH	
PM _{2.5}		35 µg/m ³	24 hours	NAAQS

Notes: NAAQS = National Ambient Air Quality Standards
 IEPA = Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
 IDPH = Illinois Department of Public Health

The DCP shall describe the plan for the implementation of control measures before, during and after conducting any dust generating operation. These controls must be in place on non-working days and after working hours, not just while work is being done on the site. The DCP must contain information specific to the project site, proposed work, and dust control measures to be implemented. A copy of the DCP must be available on the project site at all times.

The DCP must contain, at a minimum, all of the following information:

1. Name, address and phone number of the person(s) responsible for the dust generating operation and for the submittal and implementation of the DCP.
2. A drawing specifying the site boundaries of the project with the areas to be disturbed, the locations of the nearest public roads, and all planned exit and entrance locations to the site from any paved public roadways.
3. Control measures to be applied to all actual and potential fugitive dust sources before, during and after conducting any dust generating operation, including non-work hours and non-work days.
4. A contingency plan consisting of at least one contingency measure for each activity occurring on the site in case the primary control measure proves inadequate.

The Contractor shall submit two copies of the DCP that outlines in detail the measures to be implemented by the Contractor complying with this section, including prevention, cleanup, and other measures at least 14 days before beginning any dust generating activity. The Contractor shall not begin any dust generating activities until the Engineer approves the DCP in writing.

Materials.

1. Dust Suppression Agents: Water shall meet the requirements of Section 1002 of the Standard Specifications.
2. Soil stabilizers shall consist of seed and mulch meeting the requirements of Article 1081.06 (a) (2) and (3).
3. Covers for stockpiles shall be commercially available plastic tarps, or other materials approved by the Engineer.

Construction Methods. Water shall be used to provide temporary control of dust on entrances/exits to the job site, haul roads and other active work areas. Several applications per day may be necessary to control dust depending upon meteorological conditions and work activity. The Contractor shall apply water on a routine basis as necessary or as directed by the Engineer to control dust. Wet suppression consists of the application of water. Wet suppression equipment shall consist of sprinkler pipelines, tanks, tank trucks or other devices approved by the Engineer, capable of providing a regulated flow, uniform spray and positive shut off.

Haul truck cargo areas shall be securely covered during the transport of materials on public roadways that are prone to cause dust.

Public Roadway Dust Control. Trackout, including carryout and spillage of material that adheres to the exterior surfaces of or are spilled from motor vehicles and/or equipment and subsequently fall onto a paved public roadway must be controlled at all times. Clean up of carryout and spillage is required immediately if it extends a cumulative distance of 50 feet or more on a paved public roadway. If the extent of carryout is less than 50 feet, clean up at the end of the day is permissible. Clean up of paved surfaces shall be by wet spray power vacuum street sweeper. Dry power sweeping is prohibited.

Control of Earthwork Dust. During batch drop operations (i.e. earthwork with a front-end loader, clamshell bucket, or backhoe), the free drop height of excavated or aggregate material shall be reduced to minimum heights as necessary to perform the specified task, and to minimize the generation of dust. To prevent spills during transport, a minimum of 2 inches of freeboard space shall be maintained between the material load and the top of the truck cargo bed rail. A maximum drop height of two feet (or minimum height allowed by equipment) will be allowed, or to heights as directed by the Engineer.

Control of Dust on Stockpiles and Inactive Work Areas. The Contractor shall use the following methods to control dust and wind erosion of stockpiles and inactive areas of disturbed soil:

1. Water shall be used during active stockpile load-in, load-out, and maintenance activities.
2. Soil stabilizers (hydraulic or chemical mulch) may be applied to the surface of inactive stockpiles and other inactive areas of disturbed soil. Final grading and seeding of inactive areas shall occur immediately after construction activity is completed in an area and as directed by the Engineer.
3. Plastic tarps may be used on small stockpiles, secured with sandbags or an equivalent method approved by the Engineer, to prevent the cover from being dislodged by the wind. The Contractor shall repair or replace the covers whenever damaged or dislodged at no additional cost.

Method of Measurement. Water used as a dust suppression measure shall be measured for payment in units of 1000 Gallons of water applied. All measuring devices shall be furnished by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer. All other dust control measures will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. The application of water as a dust suppression agent will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit for DUST CONTROL WATERING.

All other dust control measures, along with preparation of the DCP, will not be paid for directly but shall be considered as included in the various items involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE

Description. This work consists of constructing a stabilized pad of coarse aggregate underlain with geotextile fabric at locations as shown on the Plans or directed by the Engineer. Cellular confinement grids shall be used to contain the aggregate at the pad boundaries. Work shall also consist of excavation and furnishing fill to grade the entrance and side slopes prior to the placement of coarse aggregate. All cut and fill slopes shall be 2:1 (horizontal to vertical) or flatter. Protection of existing sidewalk and curb and gutter at the entrance is required, along with any hot-mix asphalt wedge placed within the gutter to transition the height of the curb.

All work must conform to the applicable portions of Section 202, 204, 205, 281, 406, 1004 and 1080 of the Standard Specifications, the details shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Aggregate shall consist of coarse aggregate gradations CA-1, CA-2, CA-3, or CA-4 meeting the requirements of Article 1004.01 of the Standard Specifications. Aggregate thickness shall be as detailed on the plans. Geotextile fabric shall meet the requirements of Article 1080.02 of the Standard Specifications.

General Requirements. The coarse aggregate surface course shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The stabilized pad shall be a minimum of 6 inches thick. The construction entrance shall have a minimum width of 14 feet and a minimum length of 30 feet.

All surface water flowing or diverted toward the construction entrance shall be piped across the entrance. Any pipe used for this will be included under this item. The construction entrance shall have positive drainage away from the roadway.

The entrance shall remain in place and be maintained until the disturbed area is stabilized. When the entrance is no longer required, it shall be removed and disposed of according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications. The area shall be restored as shown on the proposed grading Plans or as directed by the Engineer. Soil decompaction shall be utilized prior to the placement of any embankment or topsoil materials.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for STABILIZED CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE, which price shall be payment in full for geotextile fabric, cellular confinement grids, furnishing, placing, compacting and disposing of coarse aggregate, placement and removal of wedges, and for all labor, tools and equipment necessary to construct the work as specified.

NOISE COMPLIANCE

Description. This work shall be according to Article 107.35 of the Standard Specifications, with the following additions:

All Work requiring lane closures and lane restrictions under KEEPING THE EXPRESSWAY OPEN TO TRAFFIC special provision shall follow the requirements described herein. Unless specifically approved in writing by the Engineer, no work that could be considered a noise nuisance, including but not limited to demolition activities, shall be performed during the period of 10 p.m. to 7 a.m.

When the Contractor requests to modify or deviate from the requirements of Article 107.35, the Contractor shall identify the intended construction activities, utilize noise mitigation techniques and identify the anticipated duration that noise levels will be elevated. Vehicle noise, including horns, back up warning signals and other abrupt noises shall be minimized

The Engineer may elect to shut down any nuisance activity that was not previously approved or does not meet the Contractor obligations identified in the approval request.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately. All obligations described herein are included in associated pay items. No extension of the completion date, waiver of penalties or claims shall arise from any Contractor activity shut down enacted due to deficiencies described herein.

CONTINUED USE OF THE UIC ACCESS ROAD

UIC staff, contractors, service providers and others routinely utilize the UIC access road surrounding the UIC Student Recreation Facility on the north and east sides. Impacts to the access road shall be minimized to the periods where proposed Work requires closures and partial closures of the access road. Every accommodation for continued or partial access on the UIC access road shall be made by the Contractor. Access to loading docks and any alternative locations for refuse collections shall be maintained at all times unless approved by UIC and the Engineer. When access to the loading dock area is impacted by construction, the Contractor must coordinate with UIC to provide an alternative location for deliveries and refuse collection.

No additional compensation will be made to the Contractor for Work to maintain access for UIC staff, contractors, service providers and others utilizing the UIC access road.

SOIL DECOMPACTION

Description. This work includes disking all areas to receive topsoil prior to topsoil placement. The disking shall extend to a minimum 12 inch depth.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately, but are included within the requirements of Article 107.20 and other pay items.

ADJUSTMENTS AND RECONSTRUCTIONS

Effective: March 15, 2011

Revise the first paragraph of Article 602.04 to read:

“602.04 Concrete. Cast-in-place concrete for structures shall be constructed of Class SI concrete according to the applicable portions of Section 503. Cast-in-place concrete for pavement patching around adjustments and reconstructions shall be constructed of Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, according to the applicable portions of Section 1020.”

Revise the third, fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 602.11(c) to read:

“Castings shall be set to the finished pavement elevation so that no subsequent adjustment will be necessary, and the space around the casting shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.05 to read:

“603.05 Replacement of Existing Flexible Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the surrounding space shall be filled with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, to the elevation of the surface of the base course or binder course. HMA surface or binder course material shall not be allowed. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

Revise Article 603.06 to read:

“603.06 Replacement of Existing Rigid Pavement. After the castings have been adjusted, the pavement and HMA that was removed, shall be replaced with Class PP-1 concrete, unless otherwise noted in the plans, not less than 9 in. (225 mm) thick. The pavement may be opened to traffic according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.

The surface of the Class PP concrete shall be constructed flush with the adjacent surface.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 603.07 to read:

“603.07 Protection Under Traffic. After the casting has been adjusted and the Class PP concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade and two lights according to Article 701.17(e)(3)b.”

CLEANING EXISTING DRAINAGE STRUCTURES AND SEWERS

Description. All existing storm sewers and combined sewers shall be considered as sewers to be cleaned, while all manholes, catch basins and inlets shall be considered as drainage structures to be cleaned insofar as the interpretation of this Special Provision is concerned. When specified for payment, the location of sewer and drainage structures to be cleaned will be shown on the Plans.

All existing drainage structures which are to be adjusted or reconstructed shall be cleaned according to Article 602.15 of the Standard Specifications. This work will be paid for according to Article 602.16 of the Standard Specifications.

All other existing storm sewers, combined sewers, and drainage structures which are specified to be cleaned on the Plans will be cleaned according to Article 602.15.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for STORM SEWERS TO BE CLEANED, of the diameter specified, at the contract unit price per foot for COMBINED SEWERS TO BE CLEANED, and at the contract unit price per each for DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE CLEANED.

TELEVISION INSPECTION OF SEWER

Description. This work will consist of televising the storm sewer and combined sewer systems before and after construction as specified in the contract drawings.

Requirements. The Contractor must furnish a videotape of a televised inspection of the interior of all existing storm and combined sewers which may be impacted during construction under this contract. Record the videotape under the supervision of the Engineer. Perform two sessions of videotaping of the sewer: 1) before construction and 2) prior to the placement of final wearing surface.

The name, phone number, and contact person of the firm which will be performing the videotaping of the sewer must be provided by the Contractor at the pre-construction meeting.

Clean all sewers prior to videotaping before construction. The final acceptance of the sewer shall be based on the sewer videotape. All deficiencies exposed on the videotape must be corrected by the Contractor within 30 calendar days of notification. All costs incurred by the Contractor to make the required repairs are to be borne solely by the Contractor. The Contractor is required to re-videotape the sewer to verify that the deficiencies noted on any previous videotape have been corrected to the satisfaction of the Chicago Department of Sewers. All costs to re-videotape the sewer, regardless of the number of times required, will be borne solely by the Contractor.

Every effort is to be made by the Contractor to correct all deficiencies prior to the placement of the final wearing surface. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor has delayed in submitting the videotape, the placement of the final wearing surface may be suspended. No time extension will be granted due to this suspension and the Engineer will be sole judge as to any delays.

Include location maps, legends and descriptions on all videotape submittals. 2 copies of each submittal are required.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in sewer televising per foot for the videotaping of the sewer before construction and prior to placement of the final wearing surface.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for the TELEVISION INSPECTION OF SEWER.

The cleaning of sewers prior to videotaping before construction shall be paid for as STORM SEWERS TO BE CLEANED, of the diameter specified or COMBINED SEWERS TO BE CLEANED.

COMBINED SEWER REMOVAL

Description. This work will consist of the removal of combined sewers, including laterals.

Combined sewers shall be removed according to Article 551.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment according to Article 550.09 of the Standard Specifications.

Excavation in rock will be measured for payment according to Article 502.12

Trench backfill for combined sewer removal will be measured for payment according to Article 208.03, except an addition will be made for one-half of the volume of the pipe removed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for COMBINED SEWER REMOVAL, of the diameter specified. TRENCH BACKFILL will be paid for separately.

Excavation in rock will be paid for according to Article 502.13.

Trench backfill will be paid for according to Article 208.04.

Removal and replacement of unsuitable material below plan bedding grade will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

INLETS (CITY OF CHICAGO)

Description. Work under this item shall be performed according to Sections 602 and 604 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and the current City of Chicago Department of Water Management Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction, except as herein modified. Inlets shall be constructed as per City of Chicago Department of Water Management Standard A.16 (Standard Inlet – 2' Dia.) as shown in the Plans.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following:

- (a) Coarse aggregate for bedding material shall meet a CA 11 gradation in accordance with Article 1004.05 of the IDOT Standard Specifications.
- (b) Fine aggregate for backfilling material shall meet a FA 6 gradation in accordance with Article 1003.04 of the IDOT Standard Specifications.
- (c) City of Chicago standard frame and lid shall meet be in accordance with the City of Chicago Department of Water Management Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction.

General Requirements. An ADA compliant open lid shall be placed on all inlets located within the cross walk or as directed by the Engineer.

QC/QA Requirements. All precast structures shall be from an IDOT approved source.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for INLETS, of the type specified, type of frame and grate or type of frame and lid specified (CITY OF CHICAGO).

STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: January 1, 2007

This work consists of constructing storm sewer adjacent to or crossing a water main, at the locations shown on the Plans. The material and installation requirements shall be according to the latest edition of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", and the applicable portions of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications; which may include concrete collars and encasing pipe with seals if required.

Pipe materials shall meet the requirements of Sections 40 and 41-2.01 of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", except PVC pipe will not be allowed. Ductile-Iron pipe shall meet the minimum requirements for Thickness Class 50.

Encasing of standard type storm sewer, according to the details for "Water and Sewer Separation Requirements (Vertical Separation)" in the "STANDARD DRAWINGS" Division of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", may be used for storm sewers crossing water mains.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid according to Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications, except the pay item shall be STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS), of the diameter specified.

COMBINED SEWER (EXTRA STRENGTH VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE) (CDOT)

Description. Work under these items shall be performed according to Article 542.08 and Section 550 of the IDOT Standard Specifications and the current City of Chicago Department of Water Management (DWM) Regulations for Sewer Construction and Stormwater Management and DWM Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction, except as herein modified.

This work shall consist of constructing combined sewers at locations designated by the Engineer, including any dewatering, sheeting and/or shoring required to perform the work as specified. Where pipe bends, elbows, tees and/or concrete collars with reinforcement bars may be required, it shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans and will not be paid for separately. The degree of the bend and elbow and the pipe size required are detailed on the plans and shall be field verified.

Materials. Materials shall be per the most current DWM Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction.

Pipe bends, elbows and tees shall be the same material as the combined sewer and shall be in accordance with DWM specifications and standards.

Construction Requirements. Where a sewer or drain connection is to be made to a proposed E.S.V.C.P. storm sewer a manufactured Y or T branch pipe shall be installed in the sewer at this junction.

Where a sewer or drain connection is to be made to a proposed R.C.P. sewer a pipe section with a predrilled hole of the proper diameter shall be installed at this junction.

Where a sewer or drain connection is made to an existing sewer, a "T" or "Y" saddle shall be installed. The circular opening in the existing sewer must be core drilled to the same size as the external diameter of the proposed or drain connection. The protrusion of the proposed sewer into the existing sewer must not exceed a maximum of 1 inch. Edge of core holes must be a minimum of 1.5 feet from the edge of pipe and a minimum distance of 5 feet horizontally between holes. Do not drill holes higher than 10 and 2 o'clock.

Where a proposed combined sewer is connecting to an existing combined sewer, a concrete collar and reinforcement bars shall be used and shall be constructed in conformance with the applicable portions of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications.

QC/QA Requirements.

The Contractor must provide a Manufacturer's written certification that the materials comply with these specifications. All sewers and sewer structures must be inspected prior to the final payment to the Contractor.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place per foot.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for the COMBINED SEWER (EXTRA STRENGTH VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE) of the diameter specified (CDOT) which price shall include labor, materials and labor as specified.

Trench backfill will be paid for according to Article 208.04.

COMBINED SEWER (DUCTILE IRON PIPE) (CDWM)

Description: This work shall consist of constructing combined sewers of the diameter specified utilizing ductile iron pipe, at the locations shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer, including all bends, fittings and all other appurtenances. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 550 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road & Bridge Construction, the current City of Chicago Department of Water Management (DWM) Regulations for Sewer Construction and Stormwater Management and Sections 30 and 31 of the Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Construction in Illinois, except as modified herein.

Materials. Pipe shall consist of ductile iron pipe, class 52 or equivalent with push on self-contained pre-lubricated gaskets or mechanical joints. The ductile iron pipe shall be encased in polyethelene wrap and include all manufacturer required corrosion protection.

General Requirements: Pipe laying, jointing, and testing for the combined sewers shall be performed in accordance with Section 31 of the Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Construction in Illinois.

The Contractor must maintain flow at all times in the existing sewer during and after construction. The Contractor is responsible for pumping and bypassing sewer flow from the existing sewer. The Contractor must take all necessary precautions to ensure that the water pressure created by diverting or retarding the flow does not cause any damage or flooding to public or private property being served by the main sewer section being repaired or replaced.

Trenches resulting from the installation of combined sewer shall be backfilled according to the applicable requirements of Article 550.07.

Method of Measurement: Combined sewers will be measured for payment in place in feet.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for COMBINED SEWER (DUCTILE IRON PIPE) of the diameter specified (CDWM).

All joints, bends, fittings, concrete collars and reinforcement bars, other appurtenances and sewer testing will also be included in the unit cost of this item.

Trench backfill will be paid for according to Article 208.04.

COMBINED SEWERS (CDWM)

Description: This work shall consist of constructing combined sewers of the class, type, and diameter specified, at the locations shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 550 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road & Bridge Construction, the current City of Chicago Department of Water Management (DWM) Regulations for Sewer Construction and Stormwater Management and Sections 30 and 31 of the Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Construction in Illinois, except as modified herein.

General Requirements: All combined sewers shall be constructed using reinforced concrete pipe, which shall conform to ASTM Designation C 76, Class II. Concrete pipe joints shall conform to ASTM C 361 or C 443 for flexible gasket material, as specified in Article 30-4.01 of the Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Construction in Illinois.

Pipe laying, jointing, and testing for the combined sewers shall be performed in accordance with Section 31 of the Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Construction in Illinois.

The Contractor must maintain flow at all times in the existing sewer during and after construction. The Contractor is responsible for pumping and bypassing sewer flow from the existing sewer. The Contractor must take all necessary precautions to ensure that the water pressure created by diverting or retarding the flow does not cause any damage or flooding to public or private property being served by the main sewer section being repaired or replaced. Temporary pumping shall be routed to a downstream City of Chicago sewer. The proposed pumping plan shall be approved by the Engineer prior to the installation of any pumping elements, including any temporary berms, weirs or bulkheads.

Sewer connections from the UIC Student Recreation Facility shall be maintained at all times. If the physical connection is altered due to construction, temporary pumping shall be utilized in order to maintain flows.

Trenches resulting from the installation of combined sewer shall be backfilled according to the applicable requirements of Article 550.07 with the exception that the lifts shall not exceed 6 in. and all lifts shall be compacted to not less than 95 percent of the standard laboratory density.

Method of Measurement: Combined sewers will be measured for payment in place in feet.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for COMBINED SEWERS at the class, type and the diameter specified (CDWM).

All joints, fittings, other appurtenances and sewer testing will also be included in the unit cost of this item.

Trench backfill will be paid for according to Article 208.04.

COMBINED SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS) (CDWM)

Description: This work shall consist of constructing combined sewers of the diameter specified utilizing ductile iron pipe, at the locations shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer, including all bends, fittings and all other appurtenances. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 550 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road & Bridge Construction, the current City of Chicago Department of Water Management (DWM) Regulations for Sewer Construction and Stormwater Management and Sections 30 and 31 of the Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Construction in Illinois, except as modified herein.

Materials: Pipe shall consist of ductile iron pipe, class 52 or equivalent with push on self-contained pre-lubricated gaskets or mechanical joints. The ductile iron pipe shall be encased in polyethelene wrap and include all manufacturer required corrosion protection. Ductile iron pipe and fittings shall be supplied with standard thickness cement lining conforming to ANSI/AWWA C104/A21.4. ductile iron pipe and fittings shall be supplied with an asphaltic coating conforming to AWWA C151 and AWWA C110.

General Requirements: Pipe laying, jointing, and testing for the combined sewers shall be performed in accordance with Section 31 of the Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Construction in Illinois.

The Contractor must maintain flow at all times in the existing sewer during and after construction. The Contractor is responsible for pumping and bypassing sewer flow from the existing sewer. The Contractor must take all necessary precautions to ensure that the water pressure created by diverting or retarding the flow does not cause any damage or flooding to public or private property being served by the main sewer section being repaired or replaced.

Trenches resulting from the installation of combined sewer shall be backfilled according to the applicable requirements of Article 550.07.

Method of Measurement: Combined sewers will be measured for payment in place in feet.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for COMBINED SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS) of the diameter specified (CDWM).

All joints, bends, fittings, other appurtenances and sewer testing will also be included in the unit cost of this item.

Trench backfill will be paid for according to Article 208.04.

COMBINED SEWERS JACKED IN PLACE (CDWM)

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing, by auguring and jacking, combined sewers of the required inside diameter at locations shown on the Plans.

The sewer shall be installed in accordance to IDOT Standard Specifications Section 552, except as herein modified.

The excavation at the south end of the sewer run to be installed is to be considered EARTH EXCAVATION per Section 202 of the Standard Specifications. The excavation is to be performed on the exposed side of the proposed TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM. No excavation at the south end of the sewer run shall be assumed to be included under this item.

Submittal: The Contractor shall submit calculations, drawings and details for the design and construction of the pipes via auguring and jacking for review and approval, including but not limited to, temporary soil retention systems, sheeting, bracing or shoring for the jacking and receiving pits, dewatering, thrust blocks for pipe jacking, casing or liner design if casing or liner is used and all other materials and equipment necessary for a complete installation, sealed and signed by an Illinois licensed Structural Engineer employed by the Contractor for Engineer review and approval. Indicate loads, codes and specifications to confirm that the design conforms to the applicable codes and design requirements. The submittal must be approved prior to the commencement of this work. Engineer review shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for the design of the jacking system.

Construction Requirement: The Contractor shall evaluate the subsurface soil conditions from the soil boring logs prior to submitting means and methods for constructing the pipes via auguring and jacking. A minimum factor safety of 2 should be considered for this application.

Any change in elevation of the pavement and/or shoulders of 0.25 inches or greater due to jacking operations shall be corrected by the Contractor at his/her own expense. Corrections in pavement can be made by grinding for increases in elevation or asphalt milling and overlay for decreases in elevation.

The jacking/receiving pit size shall meet Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction requirements. A stabilized work platform shall be constructed in the jacking/receiving pit based on the Contractor's methods and equipment to be used. Any temporary retention system required to support jacking and receiving pit excavation shall be designed and constructed per Article 522.07, Temporary Soil Retention System. The Plans include schematic layouts of proposed temporary soil retention systems for information only. The Contractor shall evaluate the actual size of required jacking and receiving pits based on intended means and methods. The design calculations, site layout and shop drawings for the temporary soil retention system proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted according to Article 522.05. This approval will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety of the excavation and structural adequacy of adjacent properties. Approval shall be contingent upon acceptance by all involved utilities and/or railroads.

The Contractor shall design a temporary soil retention system such that at any location the maximum total lateral deflection at the top of the temporary soil retention system shall not exceed 1.00 inch. The Plans include soil boring log data within the vicinity of the project. If deemed necessary, the Contractor shall obtain additional geotechnical data at no additional cost to the contract.

The Contractor will also be required to collect and dewater any accumulated groundwater seepage in the pits.

The excavation at the south end of the sewer run to be installed is to be considered EARTH EXCAVATION per Section 202 of the Standard Specifications. The excavation is to be performed on the exposed side of the proposed TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM. No excavation at the south end of the sewer run shall be assumed to be included under this item.

When executing this work, the Contractor must monitor adjacent buildings for vibration and displacement and follow the related requirements and restrictions as outlined in the CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING Special Provision.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment in place in feet.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot which price shall include all labor, materials, equipment and monitoring for COMBINED SEWERS JACKED IN PLACE at the diameter specified (CDWM).

REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE ELBOW (CDWM)

Description. This work shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 542 of the Standard Specifications. The pipe elbow shall be constructed of reinforced concrete according to Article 1042.06 at the locations as indicated on the Plans. The material and installation requirements shall be according to the latest edition of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", "City of Chicago Department of Water Management (DWM) Regulations for Sewer Construction and Stormwater Management", "City of Chicago DWM Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction."

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for each REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE ELBOW, of the diameter specified, (CDWM) and in accordance with Article 542.10

Basis of Payment. In accordance with Article 542.11.

CATCH BASINS (CITY OF CHICAGO)

Description. Work under this item shall be performed according to Sections 602 and 604 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and the current City of Chicago Department of Water Management Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction, except as herein modified.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following:

- (a) Coarse aggregate for bedding material shall meet a CA 11 gradation in accordance with Article 1004.05 of the IDOT Standard Specifications.
- (b) Fine aggregate for backfilling material shall meet a FA 6 gradation in accordance with Article 1003.04 of the IDOT Standard Specifications.
- (c) City of Chicago standard frame and lid shall meet be in accordance with the City of Chicago Department of Water Management Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction.

General Requirements. An ADA compliant open lid shall be placed on all catch basins located within the cross walk or as directed by the Engineer.

The City of Chicago Department of Water Management's (DOWM) Rain Blocker Restrictor Program shall be maintained with any roadway improvement. The restrictors shall be installed in all catch basins outside of the Central Business District. Restrictors must not be installed in catch basins in close proximity to viaduct areas, bus stops, or emergency entrances. The City of Chicago Department of Water Management (DOWM) must approve the non-installation or removal of any restrictor. The restrictors can be obtained from City of Chicago Department of Water Management Central District at 3901 S. Ashland Avenue. The Contractor should arrange for pick up by contacting 312-747-1177 (7am to 3pm, Monday to Friday). The furnishing and installing of a restrictor shall be included in the contract unit price for catch basins.

Requirements for restrictor installation are as follows:

- Arterial Streets: 3-inch Orifice Restrictor
- Bus Routes: 3-inch Orifice Restrictor
- Residential Streets: 3-inch Vortex Restrictor
- Alleys: 3-inch Orifice Restrictor in the last catch basin

When using an orifice restrictor, insert it into the half-trap. Upon tightening of the center nut on the face of the restrictor, the rubber O-rings will expand inside the half trap providing a water-tight seal. Pull on the restrictor to verify a tight fit is made.

When applying a vortex restrictor, insert it with the opening down. Upon tightening of the 2 bolts on the face of the restrictor, the rubber O-rings will provide a water-tight seal. Pull on the restrictor to verify a tight fit is made.

QC/QA Requirements. All precast structures shall be from an IDOT approved source.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CATCH BASINS, of the type, diameter specified, type of frame and grate or type of frame and lid specified (CITY OF CHICAGO).

MANHOLES (CITY OF CHICAGO)

Description. Work under this item shall be performed according to Sections 602 and 604 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and the current City of Chicago Department of Water Management Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction, except as herein modified.

Manholes shall accept extra strength vitrified clay pipe, reinforced concrete pipe or ductile pipe, as indicated in the Plans.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following:

- (a) Coarse aggregate for bedding material shall meet a CA 11 gradation in accordance with Article 1004.05 of the IDOT Standard Specifications
- (b) Fine aggregate for backfilling material shall meet a FA 6 gradation in accordance with Article 1003.04 of the IDOT Standard Specifications.
- (c) City of Chicago standard frame and lids shall be in accordance with the City of Chicago Department of Water Management Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction.

General Requirements. An ADA compliant manhole frame and closed lid shall be placed on all manholes located within the cross walk or as directed by the Engineer.

QC/QA Requirements. All precast structures shall be from an IDOT approved source.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MANHOLES, of the type, diameter specified, type of frame and grate or type of frame and lid specified (CITY OF CHICAGO).

FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL)

Description. This work shall be performed according to Section 602 of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified.

This work shall consist of the adjustment of existing catch basins, manholes, inlets, valve vaults, City electric manholes or handholes, water meter vaults or other structures. This work shall include the first two feet of masonry required to be added, removed or rebuilt to bring the specified casting to the finished grade of the proposed improvement.

Materials. The Cement Factor shall be a minimum of 7.35 cwt. The mix shall be designed according to Section 3.0 of the IDOT QC/QA PCC Level III Technician Manual. High early strength concrete must achieve a minimum compressive strength of 3,500 psi within 3 days of placement.

The use of HMA for pavement patching is not allowed.

The use of HDPE plastic adjusting rings (602.02(l)) is not allowed.

The use of Recycled Rubber Adjusting rings (602.02(m)) is not allowed.

General Requirements. Under no circumstance will an adjustment not be completed in the same day as it is started.

Under no circumstance will any debris be left in the street overnight.

The Contractor must stage adjustment work so that the traffic flows in a safe manner.

Prior to starting construction, an inspection of all the existing structures, shall be made by the Engineer and the Contractor to determine the amount of existing debris in these structures.

All existing drainage structures which are to be adjusted or reconstructed shall be cleaned in Accordance with Article 602.15. This work will be paid for in accordance with Article 602.16.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL).

HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, SPECIAL

Description. This work shall consist of removing and disposing of existing bituminous paved areas between existing curb and gutter and the existing retaining wall as shown on the Plans.

Construction Requirements. All pavement removal shall conform to requirements of Standard Specification Section 440.

Method of Measurement. HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, SPECIAL shall be measured for payment per Article 440.07.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, SPECIAL.

FENCE REMOVAL

Description. This work shall consist of removing and disposing the existing fence of all types and sizes as shown in the Plans or otherwise directed by the Engineer. The removal of gates installed along sections of existing fence is considered under this item. Existing fence and gates may include wrought iron, wood, steel, aluminum or chain link fence installations.

Construction Requirements. No removal work shall be completed without the approval of the Engineer. All associated hardware and appurtenances of the existing fence including but not limited to post foundations, fittings, gates, post, and accessories, shall be removed off-site and disposed of by the Contractor in a legal disposal site. Any part of the fence that is damaged that is not called out for to be removed shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Contractor shall not damage the existing buildings adjacent to the fence. Any damage to the building shall be repaired by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.

Any posts identified to remain must be protected from damage during the removal of adjacent fence or gates.

When a proposed fence is shown to join a portion of the existing fence to remain, the existing fence shall be cut and removed in such a way that the joining of the proposed fence to the existing fence will appear relatively seamless. Prior to the removal of the existing fence, the proposed sequence of work to ensure the relatively seamless connection of the fences shall be reviewed with the Engineer. No fence removal shall take place prior to approval by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. Fence removal shall be measured for payment in feet of FENCE REMOVAL and measured along the top of the fence from center to center of end post, including the length occupied by gates.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for FENCE REMOVAL, at the specified locations. Additionally, this price shall include all equipment, labor, and materials necessary to remove and dispose of the existing fence of all kinds, including but not limited to wrought iron, wood, steel, aluminum, or chain link installations and their associated fence hardware, and appurtenances.

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a temporary pavement at the locations shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall use either Portland cement concrete (PCC) according to Sections 353 and 354 of the Standard Specifications or hot-mix asphalt (HMA) according to Sections 355, 356, 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable PCC and HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the Plans. The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be as described in the Plans or variable in order to meet existing or interim conditions. The Contractor shall have the option of constructing either material type if both Portland cement concrete and HMA are shown in the Plans. The Contractor shall furnish and construct Subbase Granular Material, Type B 8" under the temporary pavement in accordance with the Standard Specifications.

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The Temporary Pavement shall remain in place unless otherwise noted on the Plans, and if so, the removal shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specification.

Method of Measurement. TEMPORARY PAVEMENT and SUBBASE GRANULAR MATERIAL, TYPE B 4" will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards. TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (VARIABLE DEPTH) will be measured in place at the equivalent weight in tons based upon the area and average depth placed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT and SUBBASE GRANULAR MATERIAL, TYPE B 8" and the contract unit price per ton for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (VARIABLE DEPTH).

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

TENNIS COURT RESTORATION

Description. This work shall consist of all necessary items in order to restore the existing three UIC tennis courts to proper working order after the completion of proposed water main, combined sewer and retaining wall elements that conflict with the courts. All pavement surface removal and pavement removal is included within this item.

The UIC tennis courts are not intended to be utilized as a continuous staging area available for the Contractor's use for the duration of the Contract. Upon completion of the water main, combined sewer and retaining wall improvements adjacent to and affecting the tennis courts, the tennis courts shall be restored as quickly as possible to minimize disruption if their use. The tennis courts shall be placed back into service upon completion of restoration and completion of proposed fence surrounding the courts.

Submittals. All materials to be utilized under this item shall be submitted for approval by the Engineer.

For the top surface for the tennis courts, the following shall be submitted in advance of surface work in order to be approved by UIC representatives:

- a. Submit color chart for selection of colors.
- b. Submit samples of surface not less than 3 inch by 3 inch.
- c. Surface Contractor to submit list of courts installed with the products proposed to be used.
- d. Submit data on backer rod and joint filler for tennis court control joints.

Synthetic Court Surface Materials.

Pavement surface items shall be comprised of the following:

Synthetic Court Surface

- a. Latex-ite, by Surface Coatings, Auburn Heights, Michigan, phone (248) 338-0335.
- b. Deco Surfacing Systems by California Products Corp., Andover, Massachusetts, phone (618) 435-3016.
- c. Plexipave, by California Products, Andover, Massachusetts, phone (815) 432-4220.
- d. Nova Sports USA, Milford, Maine, phone (800) USA-NOVA.
- e. Alternative supplier

Backer Rod

Material for backer shall be a round, flexible, compressible closed cell polyethylene rod extruded in continuous lengths. The rod shall be chemically inert, resistant to solvents and oils, and repel moisture. The rod shall be odorless, non-exuding and non-staining. It shall be a dense closed cell structure to provide a compressible resilient bond breaker that does not adhere to sealant materials.

Joint Sealant

- a. The joint sealant material shall be the Novacaulk two (2) component system or approved equivalent. Manufacturer: Nova Sports USA, P.O. Box 1981, Framingham, MA 01701, 1-800-USA-NOVA.
- b. Novacaulk No. 1 is an acrylic elastomeric crack filler which will adhere to the sides of the joint, is water resistant, remains elastic, and provides a durable permanent joint.
- c. Novacaulk No. 2 is an acrylic elastomeric compound fortified with fibers to provide a non-woven fiber reinforced coating when cured. The Novacaulk No. 2 shall act as a bridging over the caulked joint.

Hot-Mix Asphalt for Tennis Court

The hot-mix asphalt mixtures used for the tennis courts shall conform to Sections 406 and 1030 of the standard specifications and as modified herein. The mixes shall be an HMA Surface Course, Mix D, N50 and a Leveling Binder (MM), N50, both at 3.5% design air voids. Re-proportioning of an IDOT verified mix design may be allowed and the Contractor shall submit these values for review to the Engineer at least a week prior to the first day of production. The AJMF submitted and during production shall have a minimum of 45% passing on the #8 sieve and meet all volumetric parameters as described in the standard specifications and the district special provisions.

Construction Requirements.

Pavement surface removal shall follow the requirements of Section 440. Due to the presence of existing fence posts and foundations, light poles and foundations and net posts foundations, the equipment proposed to be used for surface removal shall be appropriate for the location. Proposed milling equipment shall be submitted to the engineer for approval prior to the start of pavement surface removal.

Full pavement removal is required as necessary within the location of the water main removal and installation items.

The Plans indicate proposed pavement sections and materials.

Proposed granular subbase and base course materials shall conform to applicable articles of Sections 311 and 351.

Court Surfacing

a. Installation

1. Thoroughly clean, scrape, and wash surface to remove dirt, debris, and surface oils.
2. Minor depressions holding water or rough, ridged, or seamed areas (if any) shall be filled and leveled as required.
3. All coatings shall be pure acrylic containing no asphaltic or tar emulsions nor any vinyl, alkyd or non-acrylic resins. The color coating system shall be factory mixed compounds requiring only the addition of water at the job site except for the addition of sand to the acrylic resurfacer.
4. Apply two (2) courses of resurfacer/leveler to seal, fill, level, and aid in bonding asphalt surface.
5. Apply two (2) courses of factory mixed blend of fillers and topcoat color coating system (Decocolor Plus 920-37, Nova Combination System, Fortified Plexipave, Advantage Laykold) as a texture and finish course. Submit color samples for approval.
6. Apply playing lines in accordance with details and Drawings. Use Decocolor white striping paint (#920-22). Lines to be masked with tape and handbrushed or rolled in place.

Saw Cutting

- a. The saw cut control joint shall be constructed as indicated on the Plans.
- b. The saw cut shall be 1/4 inch in width and shall extend the entire thickness of the bituminous pavement.
- c. Saw cutting shall be straight and have clean, sharp vertical sides.
- d. Saw cutting of control joint shall be performed after completion of paving and prior to the application of the synthetic court surface.

Backer Rod

a. Preparation

1. Joint shall be free of moisture, clean and clear of any obstructions.

b. Instruction

1. Backer rod should be a minimum of 1/8 inch larger in diameter than the width of the joint.
2. Backer rod shall be inserted into the joint using a blunt tool or roller designed for use as a tool to insert the backer rod to the predetermined depth. For a 1/4-inch-wide joint, the backer rod should be 1/4 inch below the surface of the pavement.

Joint Filler

- a. Fill all sawn joints, joints between net-post footings and net post sleeves.
- b. Novacaulk No. 1 shall be applied to fill the joint above the backer rod to the top of the pavement surface using a broad knife, squeegee rubber or similar tool to fill the joint to refusal. It is important to exert sufficient pressure when placing the caulking material into the void to ensure that the material comes in contact with the walls of the joint. The void shall be fully filled with no excess material flowing onto the surface of the pavement.
- c. Allow the Novacaulk No. 1 to set approximately four (4) hours before proceeding with the application of Novacaulk No. 2.
- d. Apply Novacaulk No. 2 over the joint taking care to provide a thicker coating over the joint and tapering to the edges. This application should be approximately 3 inch to 6 inch wide on each side of the joint. Novacaulk No. 2 is easily spread with a squeegee.
- e. Allow completed joint to cure prior to continuing with surface operations.
- f. Filling of control joint shall be performed after saw cutting and prior to the application of the synthetic court surface.

Method of Measurement. The work under this item as described herein will not be measured separately. It will be paid for as lump sum.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the contract unit price per lump sum for TENNIS COURT RESTORATION which payment shall be full compensation for the work described herein and as directed by the Engineer. No separate payment will be made for pavement surface removal, pavement removal or excavation. Work under this item includes HMA surface course and leveling binder, synthetic court surface materials, joint sealants, backer rods and all court painting, including lines. Work also includes the restoration and/or installation of tennis court posts and foundations impacted by construction. Removal and reinstallation of existing tennis court nets shall be included under this item unless otherwise identified by the Engineer. Existing lighting and fence not proposed to be modified under this Contract shall be maintained in their current condition.

Proposed roadway lighting for illuminating the tennis courts and modified due to construction will be included under separate items. Existing fence removal and permanent fence placement along the outside of the tennis courts are included under separate items.

TEMPORARY EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining Temporary Epoxy Pavement Markings.

Material. Materials shall be according to Article 1095.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to Article 1105.02.

Construction Requirements. Prior to application a surface preparation adhesive shall be applied to a clean, dry road surface. The pavement shall be cleaned by a method of approved by the Engineer to remove all dirt, grease, glaze, or other material that would reduce the adhesion of the markings with minimum or no damage to the pavement surface. No markings shall be placed until the Engineer approves the cleaning. The Temporary Epoxy Pavement Marking shall be placed according to the applicable portions of Article 780.09.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING of the line width specified; and/or per square foot (square meters) for TEMPORARY EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Removal will be paid at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.

When temporary pavement marking is shown on the Standard, the cost of the temporary pavement marking will be included in the cost of the Standard.

CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING

Description. This work consists of monitoring buildings, structures, tunnels and other locations susceptible to movement. Additional monitoring of facilities may be required and will be determined by the Engineer during the work. Additional monitoring, as determined by the Engineer, is included in the cost of this item.

The Contractor shall monitor adjacent buildings for both vibration and displacement. The Contractor shall designate a minimum of two monitoring point locations for each of the structures located at the following addresses:

- 735 W. Harrison St. (Cermak Pumping Station)
- 644 S. Halsted St. (UIC Rathskeller Student Housing Center)
- 737 S. Halsted St. (UIC Student Recreational Facility)
- 707 W. Harrison Street (Extra Space Storage Facility),
- 601 W. Harrison Street (Extra Space Storage Facility),
- 700/750 S. Des Plaines Street.

The monitoring point locations shall be spaced as evenly as possible along the building edge at the interface between the proposed work and the building properties. The monitoring points for vibration and displacement do not have to be at the same location. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer and building owners to ensure the proposed monitoring locations are acceptable to the building and accessible to both the Contractor and the Engineer. Proposed locations of building vibration and displacement monitoring points are to be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to construction.

Vibration Monitoring: The Contractor shall employ the services of a seismic monitoring consultant as approved by the Engineer. Monitoring point locations and frequency of data collection shall be as determined by the Contractor's Consultant and are subject to the approval of the Engineer. All vibration monitoring devices (seismographs) shall be attached to the floor of the buildings they are monitoring. The limit of acceptable vibration (Limiting Value) at structure shall be 0.5 in/s (inches per second) peak particle velocity. The Contractor's consultant may propose a Threshold Value of vibration for Engineer's review. When the Threshold Value is reached, the Contractor must stop the work and meets with the Engineer to determine the best course of action to reduce the vibrations (or minimize further displacement). Once the Limiting Value is reached, the work is stopped and a more formal response plan is submitted for approval before work can proceed. All seismographs on the project shall be programmed to actuate an alarm when the Threshold Value is exceeded. The alarm notification protocol shall consist of immediate dialing of mobile telephone numbers of the Engineer and the Contractor.

If the Limiting Value is exceeded, all vibration inducing work within 100 feet of the existing building shall be stopped. Work may resume at the direction of the Engineer with the Contractor continuing to closely monitor vibration in the area of the alarm. If the work is stopped because the Limiting Value is exceeded there will be no additional compensation nor any additional time extensions granted. Any change in construction methods to avoid exceeding Limiting Value will not be grounds for additional compensation.

Displacement Monitoring: The Contractor shall provide the exact horizontal and vertical location of the displacement monitoring points to the Engineer prior to the commencement of any construction activities. The data shall be presented in a tabular format and shall include horizontal positions (stations and offsets or Northing and Easting) as well as vertical elevation (Chicago City Datum) to a minimum of one hundredth of a foot (0.01').

Monitoring Frequency: During the beginning phase of each stage of demolition and construction, displacement monitoring shall be performed at the beginning and end of each work day at a minimum. These surveying intervals are the minimum required, and more frequent monitoring may be required by the Engineer as field conditions warrant.

If after a period of time resulting in movements that are small in magnitude, monitoring frequency can be reduced to a frequency as established by the Engineer. If resulting movements become random in nature and/or large in magnitude, the frequency shall be increased as directed by the Engineer. The frequency of readings will be dictated by the phase of current construction but must be sufficient to detect serious movements so that corrective measures can be initiated immediately.

Monitoring readings for displacement shall be dated, recorded, and reported to the Engineer the same day the readings are taken.

Vibration monitoring shall be a continuous and uninterrupted process. During demolition within 50 feet of a vibration monitoring point location, the Contractor shall report the results of the largest amplitude of vibration to the Engineer on the same day. At all other times the vibration report shall be submitted weekly.

Construction Requirements. Before the start of construction, the Contractor will complete a preconstruction inspection of the following addresses/locations:

- 735 W. Harrison St. (Cermak Pumping Station)
- 644 S. Halsted St. (UIC Rathskeller Student Housing Center)
- 737 S. Halsted St. (UIC Student Recreational Facility)
- 707 W. Harrison Street (Extra Space Storage Facility),
- 601 W. Harrison Street (Extra Space Storage Facility),
- 700/750 S. Des Plaines Street.

Before the start of construction, the Contractor will complete a preconstruction inspection of the existing buildings listed above. Readily visible conditions and distress such as unusual cracks in concrete or masonry, obvious signs of leakage, settlement, etc. will be photographically recorded and documented. The Contractor will also make a DVD survey to provide a more complete general record of conditions in those areas. The interior survey shall include the first floor and basement (if existing) within 30 feet of the exterior wall closest to the project site. The exterior survey will include the exterior wall closest to the project site and the two adjacent walls. The survey will be performed from grade without the use of magnification devices. At the conclusion of the pre-construction field work, a report shall be prepared by the Contractor presenting the observed existing conditions and shall include written, videotaped and photographic documentation. This record shall then be used by the Contractor as a basis for comparison to distresses that may occur after the survey. The locations of the displacement monitoring points shall be included in the Report.

The Contractor will use the preconstruction report to aid in the selection of the displacement monitoring points. The Contractor must devise means and methods of construction that will not exceed the specified vibration limits. The Contractor is advised that particularly careful demolition requirements will be required at the edges of the retaining wall where the property line is immediately adjacent to the area of construction.

Corrective Measures. If at any time resulting movements are serious in nature or cause damage to facilities or property, the Contractor shall stop work immediately and the necessary corrective measures shall be initiated as directed by the Engineer. Damage as a result of the work activity of the Contractor will be corrected by the Contractor as determined by the Engineer. No additional compensation will be due the Contractor for repairing these facilities. The Contractor will not be entitled to any claim of delay for stopping of working to make correct measures.

Submittals. The Contractor must submit a Vibration and Displacement Control Plan to the Engineer for Approval. The Plan must be approved prior to the commencement of work. The plan must include, but is not limited to the following:

- Locations of all monitoring points (Vibration and displacement).
- Procedure and outline for how the data will be provided to the Engineer.
- Type of seismograph to be used (Submit to Engineer for Approval).
- List of pneumatic equipment to be used during demolition operations.
- Contact information for the Seismic Monitoring consultant.
- Timetable that outlines the duration that each monitoring point will be maintained and checked.
- A "Response Plan" to detail how the Contractor will address any concerns with vibration or displacement.

Additional Submittals include:

- Daily reports of all displacement monitoring
- Weekly reports of all vibration monitoring

Method of Measurement. The work under this item as described herein will not be measured separately. It will be paid for as lump sum.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the contract unit price per lump sum for CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING which payment shall be full compensation for the work described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURE NO. 1

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary for the complete removal and disposal of the existing retaining wall along Ramp ES. The work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 501 of the Standard Specifications, as described herein, as detailed in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The scope of this item shall include, but not limited to, removal and disposal of retaining wall stem, foundation, piles and steel sheet piling. This work shall also include removal and disposal of miscellaneous items appurtenant to the structures, including but not limited to fence, existing conduits, conduit supports, electrical wires, junction boxes, light pole, traffic signal etc. The Contractor must submit a detailed procedure for removing the existing structures, to the Engineer for approval, prior to starting this Work.

The existing wall removal limits shall be as shown in the Contract plan. If needed and as direct by the Engineer, the Contractor shall remove existing foundation and piles to a minimum depth of 1 foot below the bottom of proposed fascia panel elevation.

The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution not to damage existing retaining wall that remain in service and adjacent properties during construction. Any damage to the existing wall and/or adjacent properties is the responsibility of the Contractor and Contractor shall repair any such damage to the satisfaction of the Department.

Contractor shall coordinate with the University of Illinois at Chicago (UIC), utilities and the City of Chicago to remove and/or relocate existing utilities within the work zone prior to structure removal activities. Where utilities were identified during design they are shown on the drawings. The final location of utilities is the responsibility of the Contractor and is included in Removal of Existing Structure No. 1.

The work shall conform in every respect to all environmental, state and local regulations regarding construction requirements, the protection of adjacent properties, as well as dust and noise control.

Equipment to perform removal work shall be appropriate for the location immediately adjacent to the UIC Student Recreational Facility. The approval of the equipment and procedure by the Engineer does not guarantee the performance in the field of the equipment will be acceptable. If, in the judgment of the Engineer, the noise and/or vibration effects exceed those required by the local residents, then the Contractor must halt production and find a remedy acceptable to the Engineer. Threshold values for vibration monitoring are included in the special provision "CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING." The costs incurred finding suitable equipment and procedures shall be included in the cost of this item. No additional costs shall be paid for this effort.

Prior to commencing work under this Item, the Contractor shall verify the location of all existing utilities in the area. The Contractor shall submit drawings and written documentation to the Engineer of such verification. All work under this Item shall be executed in such a manner so as not to disturb or damage the existing utilities.

All materials removed under this Item shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of by the Contractor off the site and in a lawful manner meeting all IDOT Policies and Procedures.

Traffic Operations. The traffic using Interstate I-90/94 and associated ramps must remain open to all lanes of traffic during demolition activities unless the Contractor has secured the necessary permits from the Illinois Department of Transportation to allow for temporary closure of lanes.

Existing Plans. See contract drawings for original plans for the existing structures involved in this work. The original plans, however, may not show all modifications that have been made to the structures over the years. The completeness of these plans is not guaranteed and no responsibility is assumed by IDOT for their accuracy. Information is furnished for the Contractor's convenience and is to be used solely at the Contractor's risk.

Method of Measurement. No separate measurement will be made for removal of existing structures.

Excavation of earth necessary to perform the removal of existing structure will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. The work under this Item will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES, NO. 1, as indicated on the Plans and as specified herein.

SLOPE INCLINOMETER

Description. This work shall consist of installing and maintaining slope inclinometer casings to obtain measurements of lateral movements of foundation and retained soils during the construction. The slope inclinometers are intended to be installed between proposed Retaining Wall S.N. 016-1729 & adjacent UIC Recreational Facility building. The contract plans show approximate locations of Slope Inclinometers. The Contractor shall evaluate these locations for any possible conflicts prior to installation. The Contractor shall submit exact location of Slope Inclinometer locations to the Engineer for approval. Slope inclinometer casing locations, elevations, and periods of monitoring for each device will be determined by the Engineer.

Equipment. The slope inclinometer casing is comprised of nominal 2.75-inch diameter PVC casing with a coupling system that produces strong, flush joints that won't pull apart, twist out of alignment, or break if subjected to bending. The casing joints shall be equipped with o-ring seals and shall not leak or break under the pressure of grout. The casing joints shall be able to withstand 1,200 pounds of tension, 20-foot-pounds of torque, and a bending moment of 120 foot-pounds, and a pressure of 160 pounds per square inch (psi).

The inside of the casing shall have spiral-free, machine broached grooves spaced at 90 degrees that are continuously aligned along the full length of the casing. The grooves shall be of sufficient depth, width, and consistency to provide repeatable positioning of the inclinometer probe used to measure lateral movement of the casing at various depths.

The casing shall be capped top and bottom. A lockable, protective cover shall be installed at the ground surface to protect the inclinometer casing. Locations with construction traffic shall be protected by at least three (3) bumper posts.

Construction Requirements. The inclinometer borehole shall be drilled from the top of existing grade elevation to a minimum of 5 feet into the bedrock with a minimum nominal inside diameter of 4.0 inches. The inclinometer casing shall be installed in the borehole with the guide grooves aligned parallel and perpendicular to the retaining wall face. The casing sections shall be assembled at the borehole. Use pipe clamps to hold the casing at the borehole collar while adding the next section of casing. Do not pre-connect the entire length of casing and drop into the hole, as this can result in damage to the casing.

Casing will float in a water-filled borehole, so the casing shall be filled with water to install it down hole. When grout is pumped into the hole, however, the casing will again begin to float. Hold the casing in place by using a casing anchor or lowering a steel pipe to the bottom of the casing. Do not force or hold the casing collar down using the drill rig or other top-down method, or the casing is likely to be compressed and lose its straightness.

Grouting shall be performed using a mixer, grout pump, and a pipe or hose for delivering the grout. Grout shall not be mixed by hand, and the water pump on the drill rig shall not be used to deliver the grout. A properly mixed grout shall be free of lumps and thin enough to pump but thick enough to set in a reasonable length of time. If the grout is too watery, it will shrink excessively, leaving the upper portion of the borehole un-grouted.

Grout mixes are provided in the following tables for hard to medium stiff soils and for soft soils. Mix the cement with water first. Then mix in the bentonite. Adjust the amount of bentonite to produce a grout with the consistency of heavy cream. The mix for hard to medium stiff soils has a 28-day compressive strength of about 100 psi, similar to hard clay. The mix for soft soils has a 28-day compressive strength of about 4 psi, similar to very soft clay.

Bentonite-Cement Grout for Hard to Medium Stiff Soils		
Materials	Weight	Ratio by Weight
Portland Cement	94 lb (1 bag)	1
Bentonite	25 lb (as required)	0.3
Water	30 gallons	2.5

Bentonite-Cement Grout for Soft Soils		
Materials	Weight	Ratio by Weight
Portland Cement	94 lb (1 bag)	1
Bentonite	39 lb (as required)	0.4
Water	75 gallons	6.6

The grout can be installed by either pre-grouting the hole or using an external grout pipe. In pre-grouting, the grout is pumped into the hole first, the grout pipe retrieved, and then the inclinometer casing lowered into the hole. Keep the casing filled with water to counteract buoyancy and grout pressure. Lower a steel pipe to the bottom of the casing to counteract buoyancy, allow the grout to set, top off the borehole with grout, and install the protective cover. When using an external grout pipe, first lower the inclinometer casing to the specified depth, then lower the grout pipe to the bottom of the hole and pump in grout. Add water into the casing to match the grout level. Take measures to counteract buoyancy but do not force the inclinometer casing down from the top, let the grout set with inclinometer casing anchored from the bottom, and install the protective cover.

The protective cover shall have an approximate 2.5-foot stickup beyond the highest ground level during construction and be lockable. The top of the inclinometer casing must extend 1 to 2 inches above the protective cover when the cover is opened, so that a pulley system can be installed on the casing when taking measurements with the inclinometer probe.

Inclinometer measurements and records: the contractor will make and record all observations and measurements required to determine ground movements during wall construction. Inclinometer probe measurements are made by lowering the inclinometer probe to the bottom of the casing and then slowly raising the probe by recording measurements every two feet up the casing.

A baseline set of readings will be taken no less than one week before the beginning of wall construction, to be used as a reference to determine ground movements. The baseline set will consist of the average of three sets of readings. Each set of readings will consist of inclinometer probe measurements made in the direction of anticipated ground movement (0 degrees) and measurements made in the opposite direction (180 degrees).

During the installation of drilled shafts, the Contractor will take a minimum of one reading per week. After the completion of drilled shafts installation and the start of excavation in front of the wall, the Contractor will take a minimum of two readings each day (preferable one in the morning and one at the end of working day) until the wall completion. The Contractor will make all records of slope inclinometer measurements readily available to the Engineer.

The Contractor shall control the work in such a manner that cumulative movements do not exceed the design maximum outward drilled shaft wall deflection of 1 inch and 0.7 inch outward or downward movement of the adjacent buildings. If measured ground movements in slope inclinometers begin to accelerate between readings, work shall be immediately suspended and the Engineer must be informed immediately.

After the completion of the wall construction, the monitoring shall continue weekly for at least 3 months. After all monitoring has been completed, and at the direction of the Engineer, the cap shall be removed and the casing shall be grouted to final ground surface prior to restoration.

Basis of Payment: The contract unit price shall include all effects, impacts, and cumulative impacts of possible restraints inherent in the use of these devices upon the rate of construction. No additional compensation will be made for any impact, cumulative impacts, inefficiency, or any costs incurred as a result of compliance with this requirement. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SLOPE INCLINOMETER.

FOUNDATION DRILLING PROCEDURES

This Special Provision supplements the requirements of Standard Specification 516 and 522. The procedures contained herein are considered as minimum requirements for minimizing offsite ground movements during shaft construction but do not relieve the Contractor of any of the Contract requirements.

Construction Methods. The Wet Method of construction shall be used through the upper granular soils (sand and gravel) and the underlying clay formation to the top elevation of the permanent casing. The Dry Method of construction shall not be permitted through this zone. Either bentonite clay or polymer slurry shall be used while advancing the drilled excavation to maintain stability of the shaft perimeter. The slurry level shall be maintained at a sufficient level to prevent instability or "blow-in" of the excavation.

Temporary steel casing(s) shall be placed through the slurry to the top elevation of the permanent casing and pushed or screwed into the soft clay formation a sufficient distance below the top elevation of the permanent casing to provide a watertight seal. The drilled excavation for installation of the temporary casing shall be the minimum diameter required in order to install the casing and minimize the annular space around the casing. Excess sand suspended in the slurry shall be permitted to settle to the bottom the drilled excavation and then removed with a clean-out tool prior to installing the temporary casing. This is in order to minimize the build-up of sand behind the casing, which may cause a defect in the shaft when the casing is removed. Once the temporary casing is installed, the slurry inside the casing can be removed and the remainder of the shaft constructed. As outlined in Article 516.06 (c), removal of the temporary casing must be properly coordinated to prevent contamination of the concrete or CLSM.

The permanent casing through the very soft to soft clay shall be installed by twisting and/or pushing the casing in conjunction with drilled excavation inside of the permanent casing. The drilled excavation shall not advance below the bottom of the permanent casing during this installation. The drilled excavation for installation of the permanent casing below the very soft to soft clay shall be the minimum diameter required in order to install the casing.

Steel Placement. Reinforcement cage must be sufficiently stable to prevent shifting or distortion during concrete placement.

Concrete/CLSM Placement. Concrete for drilled shafts shall be placed as soon as the shaft excavation, cleaning, and reinforcing bar placement have been completed. Shafts shall not be permitted to remain open overnight without being filled with concrete.

Concrete shall have a sufficient slump to prevent arching or the formation of voids during placement or during removal of temporary casing.

Basis of Payment. No additional compensation will be awarded to the Contractor for the conformance with this Special Provision.

CROSSHOLE SONIC LOGGING TESTING OF DRILLED SHAFTS

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing materials and equipment necessary to install access ducts in drilled shafts and to perform Crosshole Sonic Logging (CSL) testing of drilled shafts at locations identified on the plans. This work shall be according to Illinois Modified ASTM D6760. This work also includes analysis of the CSL data, preparation of reports summarizing the CSL data, and investigating anomalies identified in the CSL data. This work shall also include grouting of all access ducts after testing and approval by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

- (a) Grout (Note 1).....1024.01
Note 1. Grout shall attain a minimum strength equal to the required strength of the drilled shaft concrete at 14 days.

Qualifications. A consulting firm experienced in CSL testing shall conduct this work. The CSL consulting firm shall be a company independent from the Contractor with a minimum of 3 years of experience in performing CSL testing of drilled shafts. The individual employee of the CSL consulting firm performing analysis of the CSL data and preparing the report shall be an Illinois Licensed Professional Engineer and have experience on a minimum of 5 projects performing CSL testing of drilled shafts.

The name, contact information, and qualifications of the CSL consulting firm, including the names and experience of the individual employees performing and analyzing the test results and preparing the report, shall be submitted to the Engineer at least 30 days prior to drilled shaft construction.

Construction. Access ducts shall be placed in drilled shafts indicated on the plans, attached to the reinforcement cage and situated symmetrically around the diameter of the shaft according to the Illinois Modified ASTM D6760. CSL Testing shall be performed after the concrete has been placed in the drilled shafts. The Engineer may direct additional CSL test and placement of access ducts, if necessary, due to problems encountered or observed during the drilled shaft

After permission is given by the Engineer, the access ducts shall be grouted. The grout shall be placed with a pump, starting at the bottom of each access duct.

Superimposed loads, either dead or live, shall not be applied to a drilled shaft until CSL testing is completed, CSL reports have been submitted, any necessary repairs have been completed, access ducts have been grouted, and permission has been granted by the Engineer.

Reports. Reports shall be according to Illinois Modified ASTM D6760. Each anomalous zone detected by the CSL testing shall be identified and discussed in the report. An anomalous zone shall be defined as areas where velocity reduction exceeds 20 percent of the average velocity of properly placed and cured shaft concrete at the time of testing.

Anomalies. If anomalies are identified, they shall be investigated by coring or other methods approved by the Engineer.

Correction of Drilled Shaft Defects. When testing determines that a defect is present, the Engineer will direct the Contractor to submit remedial measures for approval. No compensation will be made for remedial work, or losses, or damage, due to remedial work of drilled shafts found defective or not in accordance with the drilled shaft specifications or plans. Modifications to the drilled shaft design, or any load transfer mechanisms required by the remedial action, must be designed, detailed, and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, and submitted for approval.

Method of Measurement. Installation and grouting of access ducts will be measured for payment per shaft by the linear foot of drilled shaft(s) with access ducts.

CSL testing, analysis, and reporting will be measured for payment by each drilled shaft foundation tested.

Investigation of anomalies will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. Installation and grouting of access ducts will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CROSSHOLE SONIC LOGGING ACCESS DUCTS. CSL testing, analysis, and reporting will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CROSSHOLE SONIC LOGGING TESTING.

ILLINOIS MODIFIED ASTM D6760

Effective Date: April 20, 2016

Standard Test Method for

Integrity Testing of Concrete Deep Foundations by Ultrasonic Crosshole Testing

Reference ASTM D6760-14

ASTM SECTION	Illinois Modification										
3.1.1	Revise this section as follows: <i>access ducts, n</i> – preformed steel tubes or drilled boreholes, placed in the concrete to allow probe entry in pairs to measure pulse transmission in the concrete between the probes.										
6.1	Revise the second sentence of this section as follows: The tubes shall be mild steel. Delete the third, fourth, and fifth sentences of this section.										
7.1.1	Revise this section as follows: The access ducts shall be installed during construction of the drilled shaft. For drilled shafts foundations, access ducts shall be provided according to the following table. <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: center;">Reinforcing Cage Diameter (feet)</th> <th style="text-align: center;">Number of access ducts</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">≤ 4.0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">3</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">4.1 to 5.0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">4</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">5.1 to 7.0</td> <td style="text-align: center;">6</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">> 7.1</td> <td style="text-align: center;">8</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> Access ducts shall be spread equally around the perimeter and spaced at an equal distance from the axis. Delete Fig. 4.	Reinforcing Cage Diameter (feet)	Number of access ducts	≤ 4.0	3	4.1 to 5.0	4	5.1 to 7.0	6	> 7.1	8
Reinforcing Cage Diameter (feet)	Number of access ducts										
≤ 4.0	3										
4.1 to 5.0	4										
5.1 to 7.0	6										
> 7.1	8										
7.1.2	Revise the second sentence of this section as follows: The exterior tube surface shall be free from contamination (for example, oil, dirt, loose rust, mill scale, etc.) to ensure a good bond between the tube surface and the surrounding concrete.										
7.1.3	Delete the third sentence of this section.										

ILLINOIS MODIFIED ASTM D6760

Effective Date: April 20, 2016

Standard Test Method for

Integrity Testing of Concrete Deep Foundations by Ultrasonic Crosshole Testing

Reference ASTM D6760-14

7.2	<p>Revise the first sentence of this section as follows: The access tubes shall be installed such that their bottom is within 4 inches of the bottom of the concrete deep foundation element so that the bottom condition can be tested.</p> <p>Revise the sixth sentence of this section as follows: Access tubes shall be filled with water prior to concrete placement to assure good bonding of the concrete to the tube after the concrete cools. The access tubes shall be kept full of water until the tubes are grouted.</p>
7.3	<p>Revise the first sentence of this section as follows: In cases where drilled shafts to be tested have access ducts that do not permit passage of the probes, do not retain water, are not plumb, are debonded from the concrete, or cannot be used for testing for other reasons, drilled boreholes shall be used to provide probe access.</p>
7.4.2	<p>Revise the second sentence of this section as follows: The tests shall be performed no later than 21 days after concrete casting.</p>
7.6	Delete this section.
7.8.1	<p>Revise the first sentence of this section as follows: If the ultrasonic profile indicates an anomaly, then the suspect anomaly zone shall be further investigated by special test procedures such as fan shaped tests, tests with the probes raised at a fixed offset distance, or other tomographical techniques (1, 2).</p>
7.8.2	Delete Note 5 of this section.

REMOVE SHEET PILING

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary for the removal and disposal of the Steel Sheet Piling at South end of the West Abutment of Harrison St bridge (S.N. 016-1713) over eastbound I-90/94. This work includes the removal and disposal of all whaler and anchor components to the existing installation of the sheet pile wall. The work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 501 of the Standard Specifications, as described herein, as detailed in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

All steel sheet piling that conflicts with the construction of Retaining Wall No. 10 (SN 016-1729) shall be completely removed. When allowed by the Engineer, the Contractor may elect to cut off a portion of the sheet piling leaving the remainder in place. The remaining sheet piling shall be removed to a depth which will not interfere with the new construction, and as a minimum, to a depth of 12 in. below the finished grade, or as directed by the Engineer. Removed sheet piling components shall become the property of the Contractor.

At Contractor's option, Contractor may elect to stockpile excavated material in front of existing steel sheet piling to facilitate its removal. Prior to commencing work, the Contractor shall submit detailed removal procedure to the Engineer for review and approval. All submittals shall be sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer and shall include all details, dimensions, general notes, cross sections and when required design computations. Such approval will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety and structural adequacy of adjacent structures and/or properties.

The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution not to damage existing Harrison Street Bridge (S.N. 016-1713), adjacent utilities & properties during construction. Any damage to the existing bridge and/or adjacent utilities and/or properties is the responsibility of the Contractor and Contractor shall repair any such damage to the satisfaction of the Department.

Contractor shall coordinate existing utilities owners and the City of Chicago to remove and/or relocate existing utilities within the work zone prior to removal activities. Where utilities were identified during design they are shown on the drawings. The final location of utilities is the responsibility of the Contractor.

Prior to commencing work under this Item, the Contractor shall verify the location of all existing utilities in the area. The Contractor shall submit drawings and written documentation to the Engineer of such verification. All work under this Item shall be executed in such a manner so as not to disturb or damage the existing utilities.

The work shall conform in every respect to all environmental, state and local regulations regarding construction requirements, the protection of adjacent properties, as well as dust and noise control.

All materials removed under this Item shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of by the Contractor off the site and in a lawful manner meeting all IDOT Policies and Procedures.

Traffic Operations. The traffic using Interstate I-90/94 must remain open to all lanes of traffic during demolition activities unless the Contractor has secured the necessary permits from the Illinois Department of Transportation to allow for temporary closure of lanes.

Method of Measurement. No separate measurement will be made for removal of existing steel sheet piling.

No separate measurement will be made for placement and removal of excavated material in front of existing steel sheet piling.

Excavation of earth necessary to perform the removal of existing structure will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. The work under this Item will be paid for at the Lump Sum price for REMOVE SHEET PILING which payment shall be full compensation for the work described herein, as indicated on the Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

LIGHTWEIGHT CELLULAR CONCRETE FILL (D-1)

Effective: November 11, 2001

Revised: February 1, 2016

General: This work consists of providing lightweight cellular concrete fill (LCCF) at the location(s) and according to the dimensions shown in the contract plans, and as directed by the Engineer.

Submittals: Within 45 calendar days prior to proposed installation, the Contractor shall submit the following:

- (a) The name of the subcontractor providing and installing the light weight cellular fill. The Contractor shall present an organization chart including names, telephone numbers, current certifications and/ or titles, and roles and responsibilities of all those involved in the manufacturing and installation of the lightweight cellular fill.
- (b) Manufacturer's specifications, catalog cuts, and other product data needed to demonstrate compliance with specified requirements. These shall include reports and test results from laboratories.
- (c) The subcontractor installing the lightweight fill shall be certified in writing by the Manufacturer of the lightweight fill. The certified applicator shall be regularly engaged in the placement of lightweight fill of a similar nature including the completion of mass fills having a minimum of 13,000 cu yd (9,950 cu m) in the past five years.

(d) A description of the proposed installation procedure. The procedure shall address the following.

- (1) Proposed construction sequence and schedule.
- (2) Location of the equipment and batching areas.
- (3) Type of equipment and tools to be used.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement (Note 1)	1001
(b) Water.....	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate.....	1003
(d) Concrete Admixtures.....	1021
(e) Foaming Agent (Note 2)	

Note 1. Pozzolans and finely divided minerals will not be permitted.

Note 2. The foaming agent shall be according to ASTM C 869, and shall be listed on the Department's Approved/Qualified Product List of Foaming Agents for Cellular Concrete. The manufacturer shall provide an infrared spectrophotometer trace no more than five years old. When the infrared spectrophotometer trace is more than seven years old, a new one shall be provided.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Concrete Mixers and Trucks	1103.01
(b) Batching and Weighing Equipment	1103.02
(c) Automatic and Semi-Automatic Batching Equipment.....	1103.03
(d) Water Supply Equipment	1103.11
(e) Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants.....	1103.04
(f) Foam Generator (Notes 1 & 3)	
(g) Mobile Site Batch Plant (Notes 2 & 3)	

Note 1. Foam generating equipment shall be calibrated daily to produce an accurate volume of foam.

Note 2. Mobile site batch plants shall be capable of mixing and pumping cellular concrete, and shall have a minimum 1 cu yd (0.76 cu m) capacity. Mobile site plants shall be calibrated before the start of the project, and then during the project as determined by the Engineer.

Note 3. Foam generators and mobile site batch plants shall be certified in writing by the manufacturer of the lightweight cellular concrete and approved by the Engineer.

Lightweight Cellular Concrete Classes. The two general classes of lightweight cellular concrete delineated by as-cast density and minimum compressive strength are given in Table 1. If the class of lightweight cellular concrete is not specified in the contract, the class to use shall be as directed by the Engineer.

Table 1. CLASSES OF LIGHTWEIGHT CELLULAR CONCRETE				
Class	Maximum Lift Height	As-Cast Density	Minimum Compressive Strength	
			Psi (kPa)	
			Days	
			7	28
II	4 (1.2)	24 - 30 (384 - 481)	30 (205)	40 (275)
IV	2.5 (0.76)	36 - 42 (577 - 673)	90 (620)	120 (825)

Other Lightweight Cellular Concrete Criteria. The lightweight cellular concrete shall be according to the following.

- (a) Proportioning and Mix Design. For all Classes of lightweight cellular concrete, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine the mix design material proportions and to proportion each batch. The Contractor shall provide the mix designs a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to production. The Engineer will verify the mix design submitted by the Contractor.

For a new mix design to be verified, the Engineer will require the Contractor to provide a trial batch at no cost to the Department. The trial batch shall be scheduled a minimum of 30 calendar days prior to anticipated use and shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer. A minimum of 1 cu yd (0.75 cu m) trial batch shall be produced and placed offsite. The trial batch shall be produced with the equipment, materials, and methods intended for construction. The trial batch will be evaluated and tested by the Contractor and Engineer via split samples for as-cast density and compressive strength according to the sampling and testing requirements specified herein. The lightweight cellular concrete will also be evaluated and tested by the Engineer according to Illinois Test Procedure 501, as applicable.

Verification of the mix design will include trial batch test results and other criteria as determined by the Engineer. The Contractor will be notified in writing of verification. Verification of a mix design shall in no manner be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced. Tests performed at the jobsite will determine if a mix design can meet specifications.

(b) Admixtures. Admixture use shall be according to Article 1020.05(b).

(c) Temperature. The air temperature at the time of placement and for 24 hours thereafter shall be a minimum of 35 °F (2 °C). The temperature of the lightweight cellular concrete at point of discharge shall be a minimum of 45 °F (7 °C) and a maximum of 95 °F (35 °C).

Curing. Curing may be required for applications with significant surface area exposed (least width dimension of minimum 80 ft (24 m)) to the elements if rapid drying conditions are expected during placement, as determined by the Engineer. When curing is required, each lift shall be cured with a method recommended by the manufacturer of the lightweight cellular concrete. If curing compound is used, it shall be compatible with other construction materials it may interact with, and shall not inhibit bond of subsequent lifts.

Quality Control Sampling and Testing by the Contractor. The Contractor shall sample and test the lightweight cellular concrete as follows:

(a) As-Cast Density. The first batch placed each day and a minimum rate of one per hour thereafter shall be sampled and tested as described for “experimental density of the concrete after pumping” according to ASTM C 796, except the hose length shall be that used for jobsite placement. The as-cast density shall be the average of at least two tests. Additional tests shall be done if adjustments are made to the materials. These tests shall be documented.

If the average as-cast density is outside the specified tolerance from Table 1, the Contractor shall reject the batch or make an adjustment to the mix before placement. Adjustments to the mix shall be accomplished by either increasing or decreasing the foam only.

(b) Compressive Strength. First batch placed each day and every 200 cu yd (155 cu m) thereafter shall be sampled according to ASTM C 495, except that samples shall not be oven dried at any time before testing. The minimum number of batches sampled per day shall be two. Eight 3 in. x 6 in. (75 mm x 150 mm) cylindrical test specimens shall be molded from each sample.

A compressive strength test is defined as the average of four cylinder breaks. For each sample, tests shall be conducted at 7 and 28 days.

Quality Assurance Sampling and Testing by the Engineer. The Engineer will sample and test the lightweight cellular concrete for quality assurance on independent and split samples. An independent sample is a field sample obtained and tested by only one party. A split sample is one of two equal portions of a field sample, where two parties each receive one portion for testing. The Engineer may request the Contractor to obtain a split sample. Any failing strength test specimen shall be retained until permission is given by the Engineer for disposal. The results of all quality assurance tests by the Engineer will be made available to the Contractor. However, Contractor split sample test results shall be provided to the Engineer before Department test results are revealed. The Engineer's quality assurance independent sample and split sample testing for placement or acceptance will be as follows:

- (a) As-Cast Density. One independent or split sample test for the first batch placed each day and as determined by the Engineer thereafter.
- (b) Compressive Strength. One independent or split sample for the first batch placed each day and as determined by the Engineer thereafter.

Comparing Test Results. Differences between the Engineer's and the Contractor's split sample test results will be considered reasonable if within the following limits.

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision
Compressive Strength	5 psi (34.5 kPa)
Density	1 lb/cu ft (16 kg/cu m)

Action shall be taken when either the Engineer's or the Contractor's test results are not within specification limits for strength or density. Action may include, but is not limited to, the Contractor being required to replace or repair test equipment as determined by the Engineer.

Placed material that fails in compressive strength will be considered unacceptable.

Acceptance by the Engineer. Final acceptance will be based on the Standard Specifications and the following:

- (a) Validation of Contractor quality control test results using split samples. Any quality control or quality assurance test determined to be flawed may be declared invalid only when reviewed and approved by the Engineer. The Engineer will declare a test result invalid only if it is proven that improper sampling or testing occurred. The test result is to be recorded and the reason for declaring the test invalid will be provided by the Engineer.
- (b) Comparison of the Engineer's quality assurance test results with specification limits using samples independently obtained by the Engineer.

The Engineer may suspend mixture production, reject materials, or take other appropriate action if the Contractor does not control the quality of lightweight cellular concrete. The decision will be determined according to (a) or (b).

Installation. Prior to installation, the ground surface shall be cleared of organic top soils, debris, sharp objects, and trees. Tree stumps shall be either removed or cut to the level of the ground surface. All wheel tracks or ruts in excess of 3 in. (75 mm) in depth shall be graded smooth or otherwise filled with soil to provide a reasonable smooth surface.

If a geotechnical fabric for ground stabilization or geomembrane is specified in conjunction with the LCCF, it shall be furnished and installed as specified elsewhere in the Contract and shall be in place prior to placing the LCCF.

The lightweight cellular concrete fill shall be placed according to the approved installation procedures provided by the manufacturer.

There shall be no standing water in the area to be filled. If necessary, dewatering shall be continuous during the time the lightweight cellular concrete fill is constructed. Lightweight cellular concrete fill shall not be placed during or when periods of precipitation are expected unless placed in an enclosed, covered area and the ground water is diverted away from the LCCF.

If any items are to be encased in the fill, the items shall be set to the final location both horizontally and vertically prior to installation of the LCCF.

Mixing and placement of the LCCF shall be done as follows:

- (a) After mixing, the materials shall be promptly placed in the final location.
- (b) No mechanical vibration of the LCCF shall be permitted.
- (c) The material shall be placed to prevent segregation. Intermediate lifts shall be placed horizontal while only the top lift shall be sloped to grade. The final surface elevation of the lightweight cellular concrete fill shall be within ± 1.5 inches (± 38 mm) of the plan elevation.
- (d) Limit the area of placement to the volume that can be placed within 1 hour, up to the maximum lift height. Stagger placements such that the vertical joints are at least 10 ft (3 m) apart.
- (e) The cellular concrete shall be placed with a hose. The discharge hose length shall not exceed 800 ft (244 m) in length. Discharge from the hose shall not be allowed to flow more than 30 ft (9 m) from where it is deposited to its final position.
- (f) Heavy construction equipment or other unusual loading of the lightweight cellular concrete fill shall not be permitted.

- (g) Construction activities on any recently placed lift will not be permitted until at least 12 hours has elapsed and when a penetration rate of 3 in/blow (76 mm/blow) for Class II or 2 in/blow (51 mm/blow) for Class IV or less has been obtained with the Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) test as described by Illinois Test Procedure 501. However, if any work on the recently placed LCCF results in cracking or indentations of more than an 0.125 inch (3 mm), the contractor shall discontinue construction, revise their wait time, mix strength or equipment used and submit to the Engineer for approval.
- (h) Sawing or ripping of the lightweight cellular concrete fill for utilities, drains or other conflicts will be by methods approved by the Engineer and lightweight cellular concrete fill Manufacturer.

Method of Measurement. Lightweight cellular fill shall be measured for payment in cubic yards (cubic meters) according to Article 202.07.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yards (cubic meter) for LIGHTWEIGHT CELLULAR CONCRETE FILL.

MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALL, SPECIAL

Description. This work shall consist of preparing the design, furnishing the materials, and constructing the mechanically stabilized earth (MSE) retaining wall to the lines, grades and dimensions shown in the contract plans and as directed by the Engineer. The work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 522 of the Standard Specifications, as described herein, as detailed in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The MSE wall consists of a cast-in-place concrete fascia, sacrificial fascia, a soil reinforcing system and concrete coping. The soil reinforcement shall have sufficient strength, quantity, and pullout resistance, beyond the failure surface within the lightweight fill, as required by design. The material, fabrication, and construction shall comply with this Special Provision and the requirements specified by the supplier of the wall system selected by the Contractor for use on the project.

Submittals. The wall system supplier shall submit complete design calculations and shop drawings to the Engineer per Article 1042.03(b) of the Standard Specifications no later than 90 days prior to beginning construction of the wall. No work or ordering of materials for the structure shall be done by the Contractor until the submittal has been approved in writing by the Engineer. All submittals shall be sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer and shall include all details, dimensions, quantities and cross sections necessary to construct the wall and shall include, but not be limited to, the following items:

(a) Plan, elevation and cross section sheet(s) for each wall showing the following:

- (1) A plan view of the wall indicating the offsets from the construction centerline to the face of the wall at all changes in horizontal alignment. The plan view shall show the limits of soil reinforcement and stations where changes in length and/or size of reinforcement occur. The centerline shall be shown for all drainage structures or pipes behind or passing through and/or under the wall.
 - (2) An elevation view of the wall indicating the elevations of the top of the panels. These elevations shall be at or above the top of exposed panel line shown on the contract plans. This view shall show the elevations of the top of the leveling pads, all steps in the leveling pads and the finished grade line. Each panel type, the number, size and length of soil reinforcement connected to the panel shall be designated. The equivalent uniform applied service (unfactored) nominal bearing pressure shall be shown for each designed wall section.
 - (3) Elevation views of entire wall indicating layout of cast-in-place concrete fascia and architectural reveals.
 - (4) A listing of the summary of quantities shall be provided on the elevation sheet of each wall.
 - (5) Typical cross section(s) showing the limits of the reinforced fill volume included within the wall system, soil reinforcement, embankment material placed behind the fill, cast-in-place concrete fascia, and their relationship to the right-of-way limits, excavation cut slopes, existing ground conditions and the finished grade line.
 - (6) All general notes required for constructing the wall.
- (b) All details for the cast-in-place concrete fascia shall be shown. The bottom of cast-in-place concrete fascia line shall be 3.5 ft. (1.1 m) below finished grade line at the front face of the wall, unless otherwise shown on the plans.
- (c) Where concrete coping or barrier is specified, the cast-in-place concrete fascia shall extend up into the coping or barrier as shown in the plans. The top of the cast-in-place concrete fascia may be level or sloped to satisfy the top of exposed panel line shown on the contract plans.

- (d) All details of the cast-in-place concrete fascia and soil reinforcement placement around all appurtenances located behind, on top of, or passing through the soil reinforced wall volume such as parapets with anchorage slabs, coping, foundations, and utilities etc. shall be clearly indicated. Any modifications to the design of these appurtenances to accommodate a particular system shall also be submitted.
- (e) When specified on the contract plans, all details of architectural cast-in-place concrete fascia, including color, texture and form liners shall be shown.
- (f) The details for the connection between cast-in-place concrete fascia, embed devices, and soil reinforcement shall be shown.

The initial submittal shall include three sets of shop drawings and one set of calculations. One set of drawings will be returned to the Contractor with any corrections indicated. After approval, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with ten (10) sets of corrected plan prints for distribution by the Department. No work or ordering of materials for the structure shall be done until the submittal has been approved by the Engineer.

Materials. The material shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 522.02 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein:

- (a) Lightweight fill, defined as the material placed in the reinforced volume behind the cast-in-place concrete fascia, shall be according to the Special Provision for LIGHTWEIGHT CELLULAR CONCRETE FILL (D-1).
- (b) Concrete of cast-in-place concrete fascia shall be Class SI concrete according to Section 503 of the Standard Specifications.
- (c) Reinforcement bars for cast-in-place concrete fascia shall be according to Section 508 of the Standard Specifications. Reinforcement bars shall be epoxy coated.

Design Criteria. MSE wall shall be designed according to Section 522.09 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction. The Contractor shall obtain technical assistance from the supplier prior to and during wall erection to ensure proper construction of the wall.

The foundation soils supporting the structure shall be graded for a width equal to or exceeding the length of the soil reinforcement. Prior to wall construction, the foundation soils shall be compacted according to Section 205, except the minimum required compaction shall be 95 percent of maximum density as determined by Illinois Modified AASHTO T 99. Any foundation soils found to be unsuitable shall be removed and replaced, as directed by the Engineer. Unsuitable material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

When pile sleeves are specified they are to reduce skin friction between the select fill and the pile. The pile sleeve material, shape, and wall thickness shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. It shall have adequate strength to withstand the select fill pressures without collapse until after completion of the wall settlement. The annulus between the pile and the sleeve shall be as small as possible while still allowing it to be filled with loose, dry sand after wall erection.

The cast-in-place concrete fascia shall be constructed according to Section 503. Concrete surfaces exposed to view in the completed wall shall be finished according to Article 503.15(a).

As fill material is placed behind sacrificial fascia, sacrificial fascia shall be maintained in its proper position according to the supplier specifications and as approved by the Engineer. Vertical tolerances and horizontal alignment tolerances shall not exceed 3/4 in. (19 mm) when measured along a 10 ft. (3 m) straight edge. The overall vertical tolerance of the wall, (plumbness from top to bottom) shall not exceed 1/2 in. per 10 ft. (13 mm per 3 m) of wall height. The cast-in-place concrete fascia shall be erected to insure that they are located within 1 in. (25 mm) from the contract plan offset at any location to insure proper wall location at the top of the wall. Failure to meet this tolerance may cause the Engineer to require the Contractor to disassemble and re-erect the affected portions of the wall.

At each soil reinforcement level, the fill material should be roughly leveled and compacted before placing and attaching the soil reinforcing system. The soil reinforcement and the maximum lift thickness shall be placed according to the supplier's recommended procedures except, the lifts for lightweight fill shall not exceed 10 in. (255 mm) loose measurement or as approved by the Engineer. Embankment shall be constructed according to Section 205.

Method of Measurement. Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Wall, Special will be measured for payment in square feet (square meters). The MSE retaining wall will be measured from the top of exposed panel line to the theoretical cast-in-place concrete fascia line for the length of the wall as shown on the contract plans.

Basis of Payment. This work, except the placement of the Lightweight Cellular Concrete Fill within the soil reinforced wall volume shown on the approved shop drawings, cast-in-place concrete fascia, reinforcement bars, sacrificial fascia, architectural treatment, soil reinforcing system and accessories will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALL, SPECIAL.

Furnishing and placing Lightweight Cellular Concrete Fill shall be as measured and paid in accordance with the special provision LIGHTWEIGHT CELLULAR CONCRETE FILL (D-1).

Other concrete appurtenances such as coping, anchorage slabs, parapets, abutment caps, etc. will not be included in this work, but will be paid for as specified elsewhere in this contract, unless otherwise noted on the plans.

Excavation necessary to place the fill for the MSE wall shall be paid for as EARTH EXCAVATION, according to Section 202.

Obstruction mitigation will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

Any costs related to obtaining technical assistance for the construction a wall system from a particular supplier will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the unit price bid for that item of work.

TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM

Description: This item shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary for the installation and subsequent removal of Temporary Soil Retention System at locations shown in the plans. This work shall be done in accordance with Section 522.07 of the Standard Specifications, as described herein, as detailed in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The Plans identify schematic arrangements of temporary soil retention elements in order to provide a concept depicting the proposed Work. The temporary soil retention elements shall consider the requirements to install combined sewers identified under separate items. The Contractor shall evaluate the actual limits of temporary soil retention systems based on intended means and methods. The design calculations, site layout and shop drawings for the temporary soil retention system proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted according to Article 522.05. This approval will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety of the excavation and structural adequacy of adjacent properties.

The Contractor shall design a temporary soil retention system such that at any location the maximum total lateral deflection at the top of the temporary soil retention system shall not exceed 1.00 inch. The Plans include soil boring log data within the vicinity of the project. If deemed necessary, the Contractor shall obtain additional geotechnical data at no additional cost to the contract.

Temporary Soil Retention System shall be installed without the use of impact-type pile drivers. The proposed equipment and procedures used for the installation of Temporary Soil Retention System shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to their use. If vibratory equipment utilized, the Contractor shall also submit documentation regarding the operating noise levels and operating vibration characteristics of the equipment proposed. The approval of the equipment and procedure by the Engineer does not guarantee the performance in the field of the equipment will be acceptable. If in the judgment of the Engineer, the noise and/or vibration effects exceed those required by the local residents, then the Contractor must halt production and find a remedy suitable to the Engineer. Threshold values for vibration monitoring are included in the special provision "CONSTRUCTION VIBRATION MONITORING". The costs incurred finding suitable equipment and procedures shall be included in the cost of Temporary Soil Retention System. No additional costs shall be paid for this effort.

Method of Measurement: Temporary soil retention systems furnished and installed will be measured for payment in place, in square feet (square meters). The area measured shall be the minimum of vertical exposed surface area envelope of the excavation supported by temporary soil retention system.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY SOIL RETENTION SYSTEM.

PERFORMANCE BASED NOISE ABATEMENT WALL (PRECAST CONCRETE)

This work shall consist of furnishing the design, shop drawings, materials, post anchorage, and construction of structure mounted concrete noise abatement walls (noise walls) according to this Special Provision, the Contract Plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

General. The noise abatement wall shall consist of precast concrete panels spanning between vertical posts attached to/supported by another structure (structure mounted) as shown on the plans. The posts shall be steel, unless otherwise specified on the Contract Plans. The design, material, fabrication and construction shall comply with this Special Provision and the requirements specified by the noise wall supplier selected by the Contractor for use on this project. The walls shall have no omissions or gap except as detailed in the Contract Plans.

The Contractor shall verify the locations for the proposed structure mounted wall for conflicts and inform the Engineer in writing of any conflicts before realigning or redesigning the wall. The Contractor shall realign or redesign the wall to avoid any conflicts.

Wall components shall be fabricated and erected to produce a precast concrete reflective noise wall system. Substitution of alternate materials in lieu of precast concrete panels will not be allowed.

All appurtenances behind, in front of, under, over, mounted upon, or passing through the noise wall, such as drainage structures, fire hydrant access, highway signage, emergency access, utilities, and storm sewers shall be accounted for in design of the wall.

The noise walls shall be designed and constructed to extend to the minimum lines, grades and dimensions of the wall envelope, with no omissions or gaps, as shown on the Contract Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Submittals. A complete wall design submittal, including design calculations for wall panels, posts, and all connections and shop drawings shall be submitted to the Department for review and approval no later than 90 days prior to beginning construction of the wall. The time required for the preparation and review of these submittals shall be charged to the allowable contract time. Delays caused by untimely submittals or insufficient data will not be considered justifications for any time extensions. No additional compensation will be made for any additional material, equipment or other items found necessary to comply with the project specifications as a result of the Engineer's review. The Contractor will be required to submit the necessary shop drawings. All submittals shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer.

Submittals shall include all structural calculations, details, dimensions, quantities and cross sections necessary for the construction of the noise abatement walls including but not be limited to:

- (1) Structural design calculations for all structural members, and connections prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, and prints of shop drawings on reduced size 11 x 17 in. (275 x 425 mm) sheets in accordance with Article 503.05 and 1042.03(b) of the Standard Specifications.
- (2) A plan view of the wall indicating the stations and offsets required to locate the wall.. Each panel and post shall be numbered and any changes in type or size shall be noted. The centerline of any utilities passing under the wall and locations of expansion joints, access doors, lighting, signing, curb cuts, and drainage structures shall also be shown.
- (3) An elevation view of the wall, indicating the elevations of the top of the posts and panels as well as the elevations of the bottom of the panels, , all steps in wall system, the finished grade line, and vertical clearances to existing utilities and storm sewers. Each post size and length, panel type and size, shall be designated.
- (4) A typical cross section(s) that shows the panel, post, , and the elevation relationship between the supporting structure and the finished grade as well as slopes adjacent to the wall.
- (5) All general notes required for constructing the wall.
- (6) All details for the steps in the bottom of panels shall be shown. The bottom of the panels shall be located at or below the theoretical bottom of panel line shown on the Contract Plans. The theoretical bottom of panel line is assumed to be at the top of the structure to which it is mounted, unless otherwise shown on the Contract Plans.
- (7) Tops of the panels and posts shall extend to or above the theoretical top of wall line shown on the Contract Plans. All panel tops shall be cast and placed horizontally with any changes in elevation accomplished by stepping adjacent panel sections at posts. Steps shall not exceed 1 ft (300 mm) in height, except within the last 50 ft (15 m) where 2 ft (600 mm) steps will be permitted.

- (8) All panel types shall be detailed. The details shall show panel weight, orientation, all dimensions necessary to cast and/or fabricate each type of panel, the reinforcing steel, and location of post or foundation connection hardware as well as lifting devices embedded in the panels. The Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) of each panel of the absorptive face shall be noted.
- (9) All post types shall be detailed. The details shall show post weight, orientation, all dimensions necessary to cast and/or fabricate each type of post, the reinforcing steel, connecting plates, and anchorage details as well as lifting devices embedded in or attached to the posts. Post spacing for walls shall be limited to a distance that does not over stress the supporting structure.
- (10) Details of wall panels with appurtenances attached to or passing through the wall, as shown on the contract plans, such as utilities, emergency access doors, framed openings, drainage structures, signs, etc. shall be shown. Any modifications to the design or location of these appurtenances to accommodate a particular system shall also be submitted.
- (11) All architectural panel treatment, including color, texture and form liner patterns shall be shown. All joints shall be placed horizontal or vertical and shall be aligned with adjacent panels.
- (12) The details for the connection between panels and posts as well as their connection to the supporting structure shall be shown.
- (13) Testing, certifications and reports from independent laboratories documenting that the panel's sound Transmission Loss (TL) and NRC for the panel satisfy the criteria shown in the design criteria section of this specification. The testing results for the flame spread, smoke density and freeze-thaw/salt scaling requirements described in the materials section of this specification shall also be submitted. If unable to document panel and post deflections by calculations, reports of full scale testing shall be submitted to demonstrate the deflection criteria have been met.
- (14) Manufacturer recommended installation requirements, a sequence of construction and a detailed bill of materials shall be included.

The Contractor shall submit concrete stain manufacturer's standard color chart for review and initial color selection. The Department will select not more than three colors for the Contractor to produce 12" x 12" color concrete samples including the sealer. The samples will utilize the formliner type A4, as shown on drawings. The Department will make final color selection.

The Contractor shall deliver to the Department, 2 ft x 2 ft color samples in a range of colors to match Department specified color. Sample to include surface finish (stain and sealant) and the proposed formliner, texture 4. The Department will make final color selection

After the acceptance of color and finish the Contract shall provide two 4 ft x 4 ft samples. Samples to represent upper portion of Panel "A" and middle portion of panel "B". Show each formliner pattern and texture next to each other, including stain and sealer, as to be used on the final panel type "A" and "B".

The Contractor shall submit sample of post, approximately 4 ft long. Paint to match final approved color for the concrete panel including the sealer.

The Contractor shall submit mockup of one full size noise abatement wall panel "B", and two posts, showing the final appearance of texture and finish, including stain and sealer. If the test panels and posts are not approved, additional test panels and posts shall be furnished until a satisfactory color and finish is obtained, at no additional cost to the Department. The mockup as approved by the Department shall then be the standard of comparison for the remaining finishes. The Contractor shall consider in his schedule a 14-calendar day period from the date the submittal is received by the Engineer to the expected date of return with comment. This 14-day review period shall be considered with any resubmittal, and such resubmittals shall not be considered cause for an extension of time to the Contract. Mockup to be reviewed on site and the approved mockup can be incorporated into Work as directed by the Department.

The samples shall be made at the same plant manufacturing the product for the noise walls under this contract, and shall be representative of those which will be tested per this specification. Once the color sample is approved, a batch shall be designated by batch number and date and will remain the standard for the entire project. At the conclusion of the project the samples are to be removed and disposed of by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall submit site access plans showing access and limits of the work areas for the installation of the wall. Any required traffic controls shall be according to the requirements in the plans or the special provision for TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN.

The initial wall and foundation design submittal shall include three (3) sets of shop drawings and calculations. One set of drawings will be returned to the Contractor with any corrections indicated. The Contractor shall do no work or ordering of materials for the structure until the Engineer has approved the submittal.

Design Criteria. The wall system shall be designed to withstand wind pressure, applied perpendicular to the panels in either direction, according to the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications. The noise wall design life shall be 75 years unless otherwise noted. The wall system shall be designed to withstand any active earth pressure and live load surcharge at locations indicated on the plans. The contractor shall be responsible for the structural adequacy of the panels, posts, and connections. Prestressed and/or post tensioned panel concepts will not be permitted.

The unfactored design wind loading shall be as specified on the plans but not less than 35 psf (1.7 kPa). This loading can be reduced to 30 psf (1.4 kPa) for where it is located more than a distance equal to the height of the wall away from the edge of pavement. When a sound wall is also required to support earth pressures, the unfactored design active earth pressure shall be based on an equivalent fluid pressure of 55 pounds per cubic foot (880 kg/m³) and a minimum live load surcharge pressure of 2 feet (600 mm) of earth pressure. The earth pressure fill height shall be defined by the proposed grade line elevation and the theoretical bottom of panel line.

The post spacing for structure mounted noise walls shall be as shown on the plans but in no case greater than 15 feet (4.6 m) center to center.

The maximum allowable panel deflection shall be no more than the panel length (L) divided by 240 (L/240). The vertical posts shall have a maximum deflection of (H/180) relative to the top of the foundation, where H is the height of the post above the foundation. When meeting the deflection limits cannot be demonstrated by calculations, a lateral load test and report shall be submitted to the Engineer indicating that the above noted design lateral loads can be applied to the panels and/or posts without exceeding noted deflection tolerance. The test shall apply lateral loads to the panel simulating uniform wind pressure, and earth pressure when present.

The design shall account for the presence of all appurtenances mounted on or passing through the wall such as drainage structures, existing or proposed utilities, emergency access doors and other items. The wall shall be designed with consideration of the movements in the wall due to temperature changes, dead loads and wind loads. Locations and spacing of expansion and contraction devices shall be as designed by the Contractor. In addition to expansion/contraction considerations must also accommodate vibration. Shock absorbing vibration pads shall be utilized at bearing points.

Corrugations, ribs or battens on the panel must be oriented vertically when erected. The panels shall be designed to prevent entrapment and ponding of water. The walls shall not have openings allowing the perching or nesting of birds or the collection of dirt, debris or water.

The walls shall not have handholds or grips promoting climbing of the walls. Any bolts or fasteners used to connect material to the supporting panel, posts, or foundations shall be recessed or embedded in concrete, hidden from view and weather exposure. No external mechanical fastening devices such as frames or clips shall be used for these connections.

The noise abatement material shall be designed to achieve a sound TL equal to or greater than 20 dB in all one-third octave bands from 100 hertz to 5000 hertz, inclusive, when tested according to ASTM E-90. The sound absorptive material shall have a NRC value 0.5 or less. For the side of the walls specified as reflective, no minimum NRC is required.

The NRC shall be determined per ASTM E795, tested according to ASTM C423 (mounting type A). The ratio of noise absorptive material on the panel surface to total wall area (including posts) shall be greater than 90 percent. NRC testing shall be performed on coated samples, utilizing the stain that will be applied for color.

Access Doors. All access doors shall be designed to fit within the design of the noise wall as shown on the plans. Doors shall be complete with hardware and locking devices. Each door shall provide a 3 ft (0.9 m) wide by 7 ft (2.1 m) high minimum clear access opening. Both door jambs shall be securely fastened to anchored posts. Front and back face of the installed door shall be flush with the faces of the noise wall.

Perimeter and internal door frames shall consist of welded hot dip galvanized steel channels and miscellaneous angle stiffeners and plates designed to provide support for noise wall panels to match the noise wall material as specified in this special provision. Infill noise panel geometry and color shall match the adjacent noise wall panels. Noise wall panels shall be fastened to steel frames as per panel manufacturer's recommendations.

The door, jambs, head, hinges, door appurtenances, and adjacent ground mounted posts shall be designed to withstand the wind pressure of 30 psf (1.4 kPa) with the door in fully open and fully closed positions and support the weight of the door and a 300 lb (136 kg) vertical load on the non-hinged side of the door. Provide steel bracing as required. Door bottom shall be equipped with drainage holes to avoid accumulation of trapped moisture.

Door jambs and head section shall be hot dip galvanized steel. Door hinges shall be barrel type, edge mount, extra heavy-duty, hot dip galvanized steel or stainless steel. The hinges shall be designed to support the weight of door assembly, wind loads on the open door, and a 300 lb (136 kg) vertical load on the non-hinged side of the door.

Door pulls shall be provided on both sides of access door(s). Door locking hardware shall be hasp-type to be used with a padlock and shall be located according to local fire department or other requirements as applicable. A solid steel emergency access lock box system shall be provided and mounted near the hasp location at the steel post on the locking hardware side of door. The lock box for emergency access doors shall be according to local fire department requirements.

Doors shall be equipped with lifting bolts or beams as required for safe lifting of door units.

Materials. Noise wall materials shall conform to the supplier's standards, AASHTO Specifications for noise walls and the following:

- (a) Reinforcement bars shall satisfy ASTM A706 Grade 60 (400). Welded wire fabric shall be according to AASHTO M 55. All reinforcement in the wall panels shall be epoxy coated.
- (b) Anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM F1554 Grade 55 or 105 and shall be galvanized per AASHTO M232.
- (c) The precast elements shall be according to applicable portions of Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications. Coarse Aggregate shall meet the requirements of Article 1004.02(f) of the Standard Specifications. Concrete shall be Class PC with a minimum compressive strength of 4500 psi (31,000 kPa) at 28 days. Dry cast concrete element will not be permitted.

- (d) For sound absorptive panels, the manufacturer shall provide test information from an independent lab that the panels meet specified durability requirements. This information shall be either a freeze/thaw test according to AASHTO T 161 (ASTM C 666) Procedure A or B, or it shall be a salt scaling test according to ASTM C 672.

For the freeze/thaw test, a minimum of three specimens shall have been tested. The maximum weight (mass) loss after 300 cycles shall be 7.0 percent. The panel shall have no cracks, delamination (applies to composite material panel), or other excessive physical distress upon completion of the test.

For the salt scaling test, the test method shall be modified as outlined in Appendix D of the Guidelines for Evaluating the Performance of Highway Sound Barriers by the Highway Innovative Technology Evaluation Center (HITEC), A Service Center of the Civil Engineering Research Foundation, CERF REPORT: HITEC 96-04, Product 24 (October 1996). The maximum weight (mass) loss after 50 cycles using a 3 percent sodium chloride solution shall be 0.2 psf (0.1 kg/m²).

The panel shall have no cracks, delamination (applies to composite material panel), or other excessive physical distress upon completion of the test.

For sound reflective panels, evidence of durability by one of the two previously mentioned tests is required for all materials except Class PC concrete.

- (e) The manufacturer for the noise abatement wall shall provide their quality control plan for testing the product, and test results shall be provided upon request by the Engineer. Manufacturers on the Department's Qualified Product List of Certified Precast Concrete Producers who are approved for noise abatement walls will be considered in compliance with this requirement.
- (f) Steel plates and posts shall conform to AASHTO M 270 (M 270 M) Grade 36 (250) or 50 (345). All portions of the Structural Steel shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M111 and ASTM A385. Where applicable galvanized surfaces shall be prepared for paint in accordance with the paint manufacture's recommendations. Steel bolts, nuts, and washers shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M232.
- (g) Lifting inserts cast into the panels shall be hot dipped galvanized.
- (h) Non shrink grout shall be according to Section 1024 of the Standard Specifications.

- (i) The default color of both sides of the panels, posts and other visible elements shall be a light brown earth tone unless specified otherwise on the Contract Plans. Colors shall be achieved through the use of integral pigments or stains, which are in compliance with the environmental regulation of the State of Illinois. Components manufactured with integral pigment shall be tested and certified in conformance to ASTM C979. Stains shall be non film forming, penetrating stains. Stains shall be applied to concrete at the cured age of the manufacturer's recommendation. Surface preparation and application shall be according to manufacturer written recommendations. Coloring of concrete elements shall be accomplished using a single component water based, sound absorptive, penetrating, architectural stain that is weather resistant. Stains and/or pigments must be applied at the manufacturing plant; application in the field on site will not be allowed. The final color shall be consistent with the quality and appearance of the approved sample.
- (j) The finish pattern of the precast panels shall be as specified on the Contract Plans.
- (k) The form liner used to create the pattern shall be of high quality and capable of withstanding anticipated concrete pour pressures without causing leakage or causing physical defects. The textured liner shall be made from high-strength elastomeric urethane material which shall not compress more than 0.02 feet when poured at a rate of 10 vertical feet per hour. The form release agents shall be non-staining, non-residual, and non-reactive. The forms for smooth surfaces shall be plastic coated to provide a smooth surface free of any impression.
- (l) With the exception of the steel and Portland cement concrete elements of the wall, all materials shall be tested for flame spread and smoke density developed according to ASTM E84. The material must exhibit a flame-spread index less than 10 and a smoke density developed value of 10 or less.

Fabrication. All precast units shall be manufactured according to Section 504 of the Standard Specifications, and the following requirements and tolerances with respect to the dimensions shown on the approved shop drawings.

- (a) The minimum reinforcement bar cover shall be 1 1/2 in (40 mm).
- (b) Panel dimensions shall be within 1/4 in (6 mm).
- (c) All hardware embedded in panels or posts shall be within 1/4 in (6 mm).
- (d) Angular distortion with regard to panel squareness, defined as the difference between the two diagonals, shall not exceed 1/2 in (13 mm).
- (e) Surface defects on formed surfaces measured on a length of 5 ft (1.5 m) shall not be more than 0.10 in (2.5 mm).
- (f) Posts shall be installed plumb to within 1/2 in (13 mm) of vertical for every 15 ft (5 m) of height and to within 1/2 in (13 mm) of the station and offset indicated on the approved shop drawings.
- (g) Panel reinforcement and lifting devices shall be set in place to the dimension and tolerances shown on the plans and these special provisions prior to casting.

The date of manufacture, the production lot number, and the piece-mark shall be clearly noted on each panel.

Absorptive material shall be permanently attached to their supporting elements and no external mechanical fastening systems such as frames or clips shall be used. Any bolts or fasteners used shall be recessed or embedded below the surface.

Any chipping, cracks, honeycomb, or other defects, to be allowed, shall be within acceptable standards for precast concrete products according to Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications and as determined by the Engineer.

Construction. The Contractor shall obtain technical assistance from the supplier during wall erection to demonstrate proper construction procedures and shall include any costs related to this technical assistance in the contract unit price for Noise Abatement Wall. The instructions provided by the wall supplier are guidelines and do not relieve the contractor of the responsibility to adhere to contract requirements.

It is recommended that all bottom panels be installed for a length of wall prior to placing middle or top panels. After bottom panels are in-place, finish grading can be accomplished with heavy equipment by reaching over the in-place panels.

Site excavations and/or fill construction shall be completed to plan elevations and profiles prior to the start of wall foundation construction. All underground utility or drainage structure installation shall be completed prior to foundation installation. The ground elevations as shown on the plans and the approved noise wall shop drawings shall be verified by the contractor and discrepancies corrected prior to material fabrication. Buried utilities shall be marked to verify proper clearance from the drilled foundations. The Contractor should consider overhead obstruction such as electric and telephone wires prior to wall erection.

The panels shall be delivered to the project site in full truckload quantities. They may be off-loaded individually or by forklift with a solid steel plate spanning between the forks providing uniform, fully distributed bearing support to the underside of the panels. Units shall be shipped, handled and stored in such a manner as to minimize the danger of staining, chipping, spalling, development of cracks, fractures, and excessive bending stresses. Panels shall be stored and shipped in bundles, on edge. Any touch up and repair is at the Contractor's expense and shall be carried out according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Method of Measurement. Noise abatement walls will be measured in square feet (square meters) from the wall envelope, defined by the theoretical top of wall line to the theoretical bottom of panel line for the length of the wall as shown on the Contract Plans.

Access doors shown on the Contract Plans will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, STRUCTURE MOUNTED.

This payment shall be considered to be full compensation for all work including the development of shop drawings, working drawings and design calculations; physical sample (mock-ups); removal and disposal of the mock-ups; any excavation and/or backfilling with granular backfill for structures; furnishing and installing anchor bolts, hardware, fasteners, access doors and maintenance doors; testing; samples; casting, storing, transporting and erecting Noise Abatement Wall panels and posts; forming, pouring and curing concrete; providing aesthetic surface treatment including form liners if required and staining for approved colors; sealer; temporary structures; technical assistance from the manufacturer; preparing and furnishing warranties; and furnishing all labor, equipment, tools and incidentals necessary to complete the Work as specified.

WATER MAIN REMOVAL

Description. This work will consist of the removal of water main of various sizes and all bends, fittings and all other appurtenances. Water main shall be removed according to Article 561 of the "Standard Specifications" and in conformance with the methods identified in Article 551.03 of the "Standard Specifications"

The Contractor is advised that the work will be performed on a potable water system owned and operated by the Chicago Department of Water Management (CDWM). As such, all operations shall be performed in such a way as to avoid contamination of the water system through the introduction of contaminants or the process of the work. All work will require the review and approval of the CDWM prior to the commencement of work operations.

The water main shutdown required to perform the Work will only be allowed based upon scheduling by CDWM. The Work must be substantially complete in order to place the water main back into service in coordination with CDWM. The construction schedule must clearly indicate when testing of the new water main items will be made and for the water main to be inspected by CDWM prior to placing the new water main into service.

Any water main dewatering required during the removal of water main pipe shall be considered included as part of the successful removal of the water main.

If the removal limits shown in the Plans results in a portion of existing water main pipe abandoned without removal or connection to proposed water main, the existing remaining pipe shall be abandoned by installing a concrete bulkhead within the end of the pipe. The bulkhead shall extend a minimum length into the pipe equal to the diameter of the pipe being filled or one (1) foot, whichever length is greater.

Any temporary support or bracing of existing utilities, including existing water mains that will remain in service, must be coordinated with the affected utilities and is included under this item unless support/bracing is performed by affected utilities.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment according to Article 561.04 of the "Standard Specifications".

Any reducer pipe sections will be measured as the pipe size of the larger opening.

Excavation in rock will be measured for payment according to Article 502.12.

Trench backfill for water main removal will be measured for payment according to Article 208.03, except an addition will be made for one-half of the volume of the pipe removed.

Concrete bulkheads placed within any abandoned water main pipe will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for WATER MAIN REMOVAL, of the diameter specified, which price will be payment in full for all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work as described and includes all excavation, backfill and proper disposal of pipe and fittings to be removed and any concrete bulkheads in abandoned water main pipe.

Excavation in rock will be paid for according to Article 502.13.

Trench backfill will be paid for according to Article 208.04.

Removal and replacement of unsuitable material below plan bedding grade will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

REMOVE EXISTING VALVE AND VAULT

Description. Work under this item will include the complete removal of existing City of Chicago Water Main valves and vault structures as part of the work shown on the Plans. After the removal of the cast iron frame and lid and the removal of all pipe, valves, fittings, taps and other water main elements, the brick or concrete structure must be broken down with the void in the affected area filled to grade as shown in the Plans and described in these special provisions.

The work to remove existing valve and vaults shall conform to Article 605.

The Contractor is advised that the work will be performed on a potable water system owned and operated by the Chicago Department of Water Management (CDWM). As such, all operations shall be performed in such a way as to avoid contamination of the water system through the introduction of contaminants or the process of the work. All work will require the review and approval of the CDWM prior to the commencement of work operations.

The water main shutdown required to perform the Work will only be allowed based upon scheduling by CDWM. The Work must be substantially complete in order to place the water main back into service in coordination with CDWM. The construction schedule must clearly indicate when testing of the new water main items will be made and for the water main to be inspected by CDWM prior to placing the new water main into service.

Construction Requirements. No work shall proceed prior to the shutdown of any water main passing through or adjacent to the vault structure to be removed. This work will consist of removing the frame and cover of an existing vault structure, removal of valves, fittings, taps and other elements of the water system within the vault, breaking down the structure walls, removing large debris, and backfilling the hole as required. If the vault is in a parkway, the hole must be filled level to the existing grade. The top six inches of fill must be of an approved soil mixture. If the vault is in sidewalk or in pavement, the sidewalk or pavement will be included in other pay items. Trench backfill must be utilized to fill the void if pavement is proposed. If proposed structures, including water main vaults or sewer structures, or water main or sewer pipe are planned for the same location as the structure to be removed, the Contractor may elect to utilize the void from the vault removal as excavation for proposed work. In this case, no backfill is necessary and any backfill for the proposed work will be considered part of those proposed items. Any frames, lids, valves, fittings, taps or other water main elements that are salvaged in reasonable condition in the opinion of the Engineer may be offered to the City of Chicago Department of Water Management. Any debris, including the frame, lid, valves, fittings, taps or other items must be disposed of off-site in an approved manner. The Contractor will pay for all disposal fees.

If the valve removal shown in the Plans results in a portion of existing water main pipe abandoned without removal or connection to proposed water main, the existing remaining pipe shall be abandoned by installing a concrete bulkhead within the end of the pipe. The bulkhead shall extend a minimum length into the pipe equal to the diameter of the pipe being filled or one (1) foot, whichever length is greater.

Method of Measurement. This work will be paid for per each vault removed including all existing water main pipe, valves, fittings, taps or other water main items. All backfill will be considered as part of the vault removal unless otherwise included within items that are placed within the area of the removed structure.

Concrete bulkheads placed within any abandoned water main pipe will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE EXISTING VALVE AND VAULT which price will be payment in full for all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work as described. Salvaging of any materials will be considered incidental to this item.

Trench backfill will be paid for separately in accordance with Article 208.04.

CONCRETE REMOVAL (SPECIAL)

Description. This work will consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials for the removal of unreinforced concrete, reinforced concrete, masonry materials and other items utilized as thrust blocks for water main pipe that is to be removed. The work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 501 of the Standard Specifications.

The water main that is to be removed utilizes thrust blocks, saddles, collars and other objects made of unreinforced and reinforced concrete, masonry materials and other similar items. Record information for the water main to be removed is included in the Plans for reference. Locations where concrete removal is expected to be necessary are identified on the Plans. Additional locations requiring concrete removal may be encountered and will be paid for as CONCRETE REMOVAL (SPECIAL). The Engineer shall determine if removal is required based upon the proposed structure or utility improvements. The removal required may only need to be partial due to minor conflict with the proposed improvement as well as to minimize the impact to adjacent utilities. Sheet piling, shoring and other forms utilized during the original installation of water main thrust blocks must also be removed and will not be measured or paid for separately.

The thrust block, saddle, collar or other item to be removed may be located adjacent to utility or sewer structures, pipes, ducts and other elements. The thrust block, saddle, collar or other item may be located deep within the ground. In all cases, the Contractor shall provide all necessary shoring and bracing in order to remove the structure.

All concrete, reinforcing steel, piling, masonry or other materials removed under this Item shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of by the Contractor off the site and in a lawful manner meeting all IDOT Policies and Procedures.

Method of Measurement. The existing thrust blocks, saddles, collars or other elements adjacent to or attached to water main for removal shall be measured in place. All work to be paid for as CONCRETE REMOVAL (SPECIAL) shall be agreed upon with the Engineer and be measured in place prior to the start of removal by the Contractor. The Contractor can be authorized to begin CONCRETE REMOVAL (SPECIAL) by the Engineer and the final measurements may take place after the removal of the thrust block, saddle, collar or other item at the location of removal prior to disposal.

Trench backfill utilized as backfill for the areas vacated by the concrete that was removed will be measured for payment according to Article 208.03.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for CONCRETE REMOVAL (SPECIAL) at the volume measured. TRENCH BACKFILL will be paid for according to Article 208.04.

Removal and replacement of unsuitable material below plan bedding grade will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED

Description. Work under this item will include the removal of existing City of Chicago Fire Hydrants.

The Contractor is advised that the work will be performed on a potable water system owned and operated by the Chicago Department of Water Management (CDWM). As such, all operations shall be performed in such a way as to avoid contamination of the water system through the introduction of contaminants or the process of the work. All work will require the review and approval of the CDWM prior to the commencement of work operations.

The water main shutdown required to perform the Work will only be allowed based upon scheduling by CDWM. The Work must be substantially complete in order to place the water main back into service in coordination with CDWM. The construction schedule must clearly indicate when testing of the new water main items will be made and for the water main to be inspected by CDWM prior to placing the new water main into service.

Demolition. No work shall proceed prior to the shutdown of any water main leading to or adjacent to the fire hydrant to be removed. The shutdown of the water main leading to the fire hydrant is at the discretion of the City of Chicago Department of Water Management. This work will consist of the removal of the City of Chicago fire hydrant in conformance with Section 564 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and City of Chicago Department of Water Management Standards.

The fire hydrant must be removed using methods that minimize damage to the hydrant, pipe, valves, fittings and other elements. After removal, the hydrant must be provided to the City of Chicago Department of Water Management (CDWM). If the hydrant is rejected by CDWM due to condition, the hydrant must be disposed of off-site in an approved manner. The Contractor will pay for all disposal fees.

If the hydrant removal shown in the Plans results in a portion of existing water main pipe abandoned without removal or connection to proposed water main, the existing remaining pipe shall be abandoned by installing a concrete bulkhead within the end of the pipe. The bulkhead shall extend a minimum length into the pipe equal to the diameter of the pipe being filled or one (1) foot, whichever length is greater.

Any water main dewatering required during the removal of the fire hydrants shall be considered included as part of the successful removal of the fire hydrants.

Method of Measurement. This work will be paid for per each fire hydrant removed as described.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE REMOVED which price will be payment in full for all labor and materials necessary to complete the work as described. Salvaging of any materials will be considered included in this item.

TRENCH BACKFILL will be paid for separately.

Trench backfill will be paid for according to Article 208.04.

FEEDER WATER MAIN DISCONNECT

Description. Work under this item will include the removal of water main pipe, fittings, valves, valve operators, electrical equipment and appurtenances, and other miscellaneous elements within a vault immediately outside of the City of Chicago Cermak Pumping Station. Temporary supports, permanent capping and thrust restraint of the remaining active water main elements within the vault are included as well. Required Work is detailed within the Plans.

The Work under this item is anticipated to be completed after rehabilitation of the 48" water mains on the east side of the pumping station is complete and accepted.

The Contractor is advised that the work will be performed on a potable water system owned and operated by the Chicago Department of Water Management (CDWM). As such, all operations shall be performed in such a way as to avoid contamination of the water system through the introduction of contaminants or the process of the work. All work will require the review and approval of the CDWM prior to the commencement of work operations.

The water main shutdown required to perform the Work will only be allowed based upon scheduling by CDWM. The Work must be substantially complete in order to place the water main to remain back into service in coordination with CDWM.

Operations Plan. Prior to the start of work, the Contractor shall develop a plan of operations for executing the work under this item. The plan shall identify, at a minimum, a schedule for completing work, an access plan, daily access and pump station operations requirements, a scope of work for removable roof slab removal and storage, sequence of work within the vault, removable roof slab restoration plan and other contractor identified requirements. The operations plan shall be approved by the Engineer with concurrence by the CDWM a minimum of one (1) week prior to the start of work.

Construction Requirements. The Work under this item is necessary as part of the City of Chicago Department of Water Management's desire to fully abandon the existing 54" feeder main on the northeast side of the pumping station. All items identified in the Plans to be removed shall be disconnected from the existing water distribution system.

Extreme care shall be exercised during all work in order to avoid damaging existing cast iron water main pipe and fittings, along with existing thrust restraints and the vault structure.

Salvage the valve and operator for CDWM. If CDWM does not want, then dispose of these items along with all water main pipe and fittings, concrete, masonry or other materials removed under this Item in a lawful manner meeting all IDOT Policies and Procedures.

The removable roof slab restoration shall include the sealing of all edges to create a water tight closure.

Method of Measurement. The work under this item as described herein will not be measured separately. All work will be paid for as lump sum.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the contract unit price per lump sum for FEEDER WATER MAIN DISCONNECT which payment shall be full compensation for the work described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

WATER MAIN ABANDON, FILL WITH CLSM

Description. Work under this item will include the filling of the abandoned 54" northeast feeder main after disconnection and or removal identified under other items. The intent of this item is to completely fill the 54" water main below Westbound (Northbound) I-90/94.

All work shall be coordinated with CDWM.

Submittals. Prior to the start of work under this item, the following items shall be approved by the Engineer: Controlled Low Strength Material mix design, access plan and construction details for filling location at Cermak Pumping Station, access plan and construction details for the filling location on east side of I-90/94, CLSM placement sequence and finishing details.

Construction Requirements. The water main abandonment shall be performed from a minimum of two locations, including the west and east limits. The west limit is at the west limit of the existing 54" concrete water main pipe within the vault structure at the existing water main pipe exposed under FEEDER WATER MAIN DISCONNECT. The east limit is located at the top of a 90-degree vertical bend of the existing 54" concrete water main pipe. The east limit shall be accessed by excavating to expose the 54" concrete water main pipe and creating an opening in the pipe in order to utilize as a CLSM placement location.

Prior to the start of filling, any required venting points shall be installed.

CLSM shall meet the requirements of Section 1019 of the Standard Specifications.

CLSM shall be placed in a manner that completely fills the water main pipe between the access points. There is an elevation difference between the two access points. The filling operation shall utilize appropriate lifts to meet the requirements.

Any opening created in the existing pipe as a fill or vent point shall be completely filled with CLSM. If it is not, then the opening shall be permanently patched and sealed so that water and or soil cannot flow into the abandoned pipe.

Access to East Limit Area. The described east limit at the top of a 90-degree vertical bend is located in a relatively narrow area between an existing retaining wall along Westbound (Northbound) I-90/94 and the existing Extra Space Storage building (707 W. Harrison Street). Prior to creating the opening in the existing water main, the existing fence and gate located on the north side of Vernon Park Place shall be removed and all debris within the area between the retaining wall and the building shall be removed and disposed of properly. Proposed equipment utilized to access the existing water main and to perform all work under this item shall consider the narrow and uneven access area, as well as the sensitive nature of the Extra Space Storage facility.

Method of Measurement. The work under this item as described herein will not be measured separately. It will be paid for as lump sum.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the contract unit price per lump sum for WATER MAIN ABANDON, FILL WITH CLSM which payment shall be full compensation for the work described herein and as directed by the Engineer. No separate payment will be made for debris removal and other efforts in order to complete required work under this item. Fence and gate removal will be paid for separately.

**DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN, MECHANICAL JOINT 48”
DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN, MECHANICAL JOINT 48” IN CASING**

Description. This work will consist of the installation of water main and water main within steel casing pipe at the size specified, including all bends, fittings and all other appurtenances. All fittings, carrier pipe spacers and all other appurtenances for the installation within a casing pipe are included. Installation of the casing pipe is not included under this Item.

Water main shall be installed according to Article 561 of the “Standard Specifications” and in conformance with City of Chicago Department of Water Management Standards and Technical Specifications.

The Contractor is advised that the work will be performed on a potable water system owned and operated by the Chicago Department of Water Management (CDWM). As such, all operations shall be performed in such a way as to avoid contamination of the water system through the introduction of contaminants or the process of the work. All work will require the review and approval of the CDWM prior to the commencement of work operations.

The water main shutdown required to perform the Work will only be allowed based upon scheduling by CDWM. The Work must be substantially complete in order to place the water main back into service prior to the start-up date established in coordination with the CDWM. The construction schedule must clearly indicate when testing of the new water main items will be made and for the water main to be inspected by CDWM.

Construction Requirements. The furnishing and installation of restrained mechanical joint, ductile iron water main, fittings, and other appurtenances for the installation of water main shall conform to the Contract and the applicable sections of the Chicago Department of Water Management's Technical Specifications for Water Main Construction shown below and included as part of this special provision (See Appendix B):

Utility Pipe Jacking	Section 33 05 21
Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings	Section 33 11 13
Hydrostatic Testing and Disinfecting Water Mains	Section 33 13 00

All required work and materials to connect to and transition from existing water main is included under this item. Fabricated steel transition reducers shall conform to the Contract and the applicable specification included as part of this special provision (See Appendix C). All required work and any temporary fittings, pipe, valves, hydrants and appurtenances required for flushing, testing and disinfecting water mains is included under this item.

Testing and disinfecting as required by the City of Chicago Department of Water Management is included under this item.

Any temporary support or bracing of existing utilities must be coordinated with the affected utilities and is included under this item.

Any water main dewatering required during the installation of water main pipe shall be considered included as part of the successful installation of the water main.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment according to Article 561.04 of the "Standard Specifications".

Steel casings will be measured separately.

Excavation in rock will be measured for payment according to Article 502.12.

Trench backfill shall be constructed in accordance with Articles 208.01 and 208.02.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN, MECHANICAL JOINT 48" and DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN, MECHANICAL JOINT 48" IN CASING and includes all required transitions between existing and proposed water main. TRENCH BACKFILL will be paid for separately.

Excavation in rock will be paid for according to Article 502.13.

Trench backfill will be paid for according to Article 208.04.

Removal and replacement of unsuitable material below plan bedding grade will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

STEEL CASING PIPE, AUGERED AND JACKED, 72”

Description. This work shall consist of auguring a steel casing at the location and at the line and grades provided on the plans or as directed by the engineer. The Contractor shall field verify the elevations and locations of any and all utilities that may cross beneath or over the proposed auger prior to beginning the auger operation so as not to damage the existing utilities during auger operations. No additional compensation shall be given for any modifications required to be made to the proposed water main design or for any delay time incurred due to a difference in assumed and actual elevations of the existing utilities.

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent the undermining of the roadways, structures, embankments, or property including the utilization of trench boxes, sheeting, etc. to properly maintain the auger and receiving pit excavations such that underlying soils between the pavement edge/back of curb and the auger limits are prevented from entering the excavation. In the event that settlement or any other damage occurs to adjacent roadways, property, utilities or structures, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for any repairs deemed necessary by the Engineer.

The Contractor is advised to review the site and familiarize himself with the soil conditions (see soil borings in contract documents) prior to finalizing his bid for this portion of the work. No additional compensation shall be allowed for changes in the construction method due to ground conditions that may exist at the time of construction.

Construction Requirements. This work shall consist of the construction of 72” diameter (1.000 inch wall thickness) steel casing pipe at the locations indicated in the Plans or as directed by the Engineer and shall conform to the Contract and the applicable sections of the Chicago Department of Water Management’s Technical Specifications for Water Main Construction shown below and included as part of this special provision (See Appendix B):

Utility Pipe Jacking

Section 33 05 21

After installation of the casing pipe is completed, the proposed water main shall be constructed in place within the casing.

All required work for excavating, temporary soil retention system installation and removal, shoring, dewatering, stabilization and backfilling of the jacking and receiving pits is included under this item.

Any temporary soil retention system required to support jacking and receiving pit excavation shall be designed and constructed per the requirements included in the special provision “Temporary Soil Retention System.” The design calculations and details for the temporary soil retention system proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The calculations shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer. This approval will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety of the excavation. Approval shall be contingent upon acceptance by all involved utilities and/or railroads.

Any temporary soil retention system installation and subsequent removal shall consider the adjacent paved surfaces and buildings. Any measurable settlement or heave, as determined by the Engineer, of adjacent pavements shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Contract.

All excavated areas are to be illuminated with flashing warning lights and shall be fenced throughout the time the pits are excavated. This work shall be incidental to this item.

Any water main that is subsequently installed in the area formerly occupied by the jacking or receiving pits shall be installed and backfilled in accordance with the water main special provisions and details. The remainder of the jacking and receiving pit areas shall be backfilled to the finished grade with either suitable excavated material from the pit or backfilled in accordance to the water main special provisions and details. The backfill material shall be placed in 6 inch lifts, loose measurements, and compacted by mechanical tamper of a type approved by the Engineer before the next layer is placed, and the backfill shall be compacted to not less than 95% of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D1557. All backfill material shall be deposited in such a manner as not to damage the pipe. The filling of pit shall be carried on simultaneously on both sides of the pipe.

Any temporary support or bracing of existing utilities must be coordinated with the affected utilities and is included under this item.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment in place in feet.

Excavation in rock will be measured for payment according to Article 502.12.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for STEEL CASING PIPE, AUGERED AND JACKED, 72" and includes all steel casing pipe and accessories, furnishing, placing, protecting, removing and backfilling of jacking and receiving pits, temporary soil retention systems, preparation of shop drawing submittals, excavation, temporary support or bracing of excavations and existing utilities, excavations to confirm locations of adjacent existing utilities, and dewatering. Installation and subsequent removal of required temporary soil retention systems shall not be paid separately but shall be considered included with this work.

Excavation in rock will be paid for according Article 502.13

Removal and replacement of unsuitable material below jacking and receiving pits base elevations will be paid for according to Article 109.04

DUCTILE IRON WATERMAIN, MECHANICAL JOINT 48" IN CASING will be paid for separately.

WATER MAIN REHABILITATION

Description. This item consists of the cleaning and structural rehabilitation by carbon fiber lining of the existing 48” and 54” prestressed concrete joint water mains crossing under Interstate I-90/94. Water main pipe may transition into smaller diameter prestressed concrete or cast iron water main and also require rehabilitation. This item also includes the internal plugging and sealing of smaller diameter branches or outlets of the water mains that have been identified to be abandoned.

The Contractor is advised that the work will be performed on a potable water system owned and operated by the Chicago Department of Water Management (CDWM). As such, all operations shall be performed in such a way as to avoid contamination of the water system through the introduction of contaminants or the process of the work. All work will require the review and approval of the CDWM prior to the commencement of work operations.

The water main shutdown required to perform the Work will only be allowed based upon scheduling by CDWM. The Work must be substantially complete in order to place the water main back into service prior to the start-up date established in coordination with the CDWM. The construction schedule must clearly indicate when testing of the new water main items will be made and for the water main to be inspected by CDWM.

The maximum out of service durations for each of the water main sections to be lined are specified below and must be addressed in the construction schedule:

<u>Section To Be Lined</u>	<u>Maximum Out of Service Duration</u>
54” Northwest Feeder Main	4 weeks
54” Southwest Feeder Main	12 weeks
48” East Feeder Main	4 weeks
48” Southeast Feeder Main	8 weeks

Construction Requirements. Work shall be performed utilizing existing and proposed inspection manhole locations or other identified openings for water main pipe rehabilitation access locations indicated in the Plans or as directed by the Engineer and shall conform to the Contract and the applicable sections of the Chicago Department of Water Management’s Technical Specifications for Water Main Construction shown below and included as part of this special provision (See Appendix B):

Carbon Fiber Repair of Water Mains	Section 33 01 13
Hydrostatic Testing and Disinfecting Water Mains	Section 33 13 00

All required work and any temporary fittings, pipe, valves, hydrants and appurtenances required for flushing, testing and disinfecting water mains is included under this item.

Testing and disinfecting as required by the City of Chicago Department of Water Management is included under this item.

Any water main dewatering required for the rehabilitation work shall be considered included under this item.

Method of Measurement: WATER MAIN REHABILITATION shall be measured for payment in feet for the total length of pipe receiving a lining system.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for WATER MAIN REHABILITATION, which price includes all labor, material and equipment for the cleaning, inspection, lining, ventilation, curing, testing, disinfection and televising of the rehabilitated water main and other associated work as described herein and as required by the manufacturer and installer of the selected lining system. Excavation and other required work to access the limits of water main rehabilitation is considered included within this item unless paid for separately.

BUTTERFLY VALVES 48”, INSTALLATION ONLY

Description. The work under this item consists of installing a new 48” butterfly valve, valve basin and two pitometer tap basins for the relocation of the 48” water main. The valve and all mechanical components will be provided by others. The work shall be performed as detailed on the Plans, specified herein and directed by the IDOT Resident Engineer and the Chicago Department of Water Management Commissioner or his representative (Engineer).

Water main structures shall be installed according to Article 602 of the “Standard Specifications” and in conformance with City of Chicago Department of Water Management Standards and Technical Specifications.

The Contractor is advised that the work will be performed on a potable water system owned and operated by the Chicago Department of Water Management (CDWM). As such, all operations shall be performed in such a way as to avoid contamination of the water system through the introduction of contaminants or the process of the work. All work will require the review and approval of the CDWM prior to the commencement of work operations.

The water main shutdown required to perform the Work will only be allowed based upon scheduling by CDWM. The Work must be substantially complete in order to place the water main back into service prior to the start-up date established in coordination with the CDWM. The construction schedule must clearly indicate when testing of the new water main items will be made and for the water main to be inspected by CDWM.

In order to reduce the lead time for the valve to be manufactured and delivered for the Contractor’s use, the valve and valve operator will be procured under a separate contract. The valve, valve operator and actuator will be delivered to and accepted by IDOT at the IDOT Landscape/ Maintenance yard located at 1260 W. Augusta Blvd., Chicago, Illinois, 60622. The telephone number is 773-486-1958 & 1959. The Contractor shall contact the yard a minimum of three (3) days in advance of picking up the valve. The valve may be delivered to an alternative IDOT location within three (3) miles of the above proposed location and if schedules allow, the valve can be delivered directly to the Contractor with prior approval of the Engineer.

Construction Requirements. The installation of 48" butterfly valve, valve basin and pitometer tap basins for the relocation of the 48" water main shall conform to the Contract and the applicable sections of the Chicago Department of Water Management's Technical Specifications for Water Main Construction shown below and included as part of this special provision (See Appendix B):

Water Main Control Valves	Section 33 12 16
Water Main Valve Basins & Meter Vaults	Section 33 12 20
Hydrostatic Testing and Disinfecting Water Mains	Section 33 13 00

Testing and disinfecting as required by the City of Chicago Department of Water Management is included under this item.

Any water main dewatering required during this work shall be considered included as part of the successful installation of the 48" butterfly valve.

Method of Measurement. This work will be paid for per each 48" butterfly valve, valve basin and two pitometer tap basins installed as shown in the Plans, per these special provisions and CDWM standards. All excavation required to install the vault and all backfill to complete the installation will be considered as part of this item.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for BUTTERFLY VALVES 48", INSTALLATION ONLY which price will be payment in full for all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work as described.

TRENCH BACKFILL will be paid for separately.

Excavation in rock will be paid for according to Article 502.13.

Trench backfill will be paid for according to Article 208.04.

Removal and replacement of unsuitable material below plan bedding grade will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

MANHOLE, SPECIAL

Description. The work under this item consists of installing a new 5' internal diameter inspection manhole in various locations along 54" and 48" water mains. The water main tee and associated appurtenances are included within other items. The structure shall be in conformance with Chicago Department of Water Management (CDWM) standards as shown in the Plans. The work shall be performed as detailed on the Plans, specified herein and directed by the IDOT Resident Engineer and the Chicago Department of Water Management Commissioner or his representative (Engineer).

Water main structures shall be installed according to Article 602 of the "Standard Specifications" and in conformance with City of Chicago Department of Water Management Standards and Technical Specifications.

The Contractor is advised that the work will be performed on a potable water system owned and operated by the Chicago Department of Water Management (CDWM). As such, all operations shall be performed in such a way as to avoid contamination of the water system through the introduction of contaminants or the process of the work. All work will require the review and approval of the CDWM prior to the commencement of work operations.

The water main shutdown required to perform the Work will only be allowed based upon scheduling by CDWM. The Work must be substantially complete in order to place the water main back into service prior to the start-up date established in coordination with the CDWM. The construction schedule must clearly indicate when testing of the new water main items will be made and for the water main to be inspected by CDWM.

Construction Requirements. The furnishing and installation of inspection manholes shall conform to the Contract and the applicable sections of the Chicago Department of Water Management's Technical Specifications for Water Main Construction shown below and included as part of this special provision (See Appendix B):

Water Main Valve Basins & Meter Vaults

Section 33 12 20

Method of Measurement. This work will be paid for per each manhole basin installed as shown in the Plans, per these special provisions and CDWM standards. All excavation required to install the manhole and all backfill to complete the installation will be considered as part of the manhole installation.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MANHOLE, SPECIAL which price will be payment in full for all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work as described.

TRENCH BACKFILL will be paid for separately.

Trench backfill will be paid for according to Article 208.04

INSPECTION TEE, 48" X 24"

Description. The work under this item consists of installing a new ductile iron inspection tee along existing 48" or 54" concrete water mains. All work to install the tee is included within this item outside of the manhole structure to access the tee opening. Work is assumed to include, but may not be limited to: shutting down and dewatering the existing water main, test holes, inspection of existing pipe joints, excavation and removal of a portion of the existing water main, sufficient new length of ductile iron pipe, fittings and accessories to connect to the existing water main, a 48" x 24" ductile iron tee placed within a Manhole, Special, testing, disinfection, backfilling and restoration as necessary and as shown in the Plans.

The structure shall be in conformance with Chicago Department of Water Management (CDWM) standards as shown in the Plans. The work shall be performed as detailed on the Plans, specified herein and directed by the IDOT Resident Engineer and the Chicago Department of Water Management Commissioner or his representative (Engineer).

Water main structures shall be installed according to Article 602 of the "Standard Specifications" and in conformance with City of Chicago Department of Water Management Standards and Technical Specifications.

The Contractor is advised that the work will be performed on a potable water system owned and operated by the Chicago Department of Water Management (CDWM). As such, all operations shall be performed in such a way as to avoid contamination of the water system through the introduction of contaminants or the process of the work. All work will require the review and approval of the CDWM prior to the commencement of work operations.

The water main shutdown required to perform the Work will only be allowed based upon scheduling by CDWM. The Work must be substantially complete in order to place the water main back into service prior to the start-up date established in coordination with the CDWM. The construction schedule must clearly indicate when testing of the new water main items will be made and for the water main to be inspected by CDWM.

Construction Requirements. The furnishing and installation of inspection tees shall conform to the Contract and the applicable sections of the Chicago Department of Water Management's Technical Specifications for Water Main Construction shown below and included as part of this special provision (See Appendix B):

Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings	Section 33 11 13
Water Main Valve Basins & Meter Vaults	Section 33 12 20
Hydrostatic Testing and Disinfecting Water Mains	Section 33 13 00

All required work and materials to connect to and transition from existing water main is included under this item. Fabricated steel transition reducers shall conform to the Contract and the applicable specification included as part of this special provision (See Appendix C). All required work and any temporary fittings, pipe, valves, hydrants and appurtenances required for flushing, testing and disinfecting water mains is included under this item.

Testing and disinfecting as required by the City of Chicago Department of Water Management is included under this item.

Any temporary support or bracing of existing utilities must be coordinated with the affected utilities and is included under this item.

Any water main dewatering required during the installation of Inspection Tee, 48" X 24", shall be considered included as part of this item

Method of Measurement. This work will be paid for per each full installation of an inspection tee, 48" x 24", with all required restoration as shown in the Plans, per these special provisions and CDWM standards. All excavation required to install the tee and all backfill to complete the installation will be considered as part of the tee installation.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for INSPECTION TEE, 48" X 24" which price will be payment in full for all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work as described.

MANHOLE, SPECIAL will be paid for separately.

TRENCH BACKFILL will be paid for separately.

Trench backfill will be paid for according to Article 208.04

CITY OF CHICAGO DEPARTMENT OF WATER MANAGEMENT ENGINEERING SERVICES

Description. This item shall consist of payment for work performed by the City of Chicago Department of Water Management (CDWM) related to engineering, valve operation and water quality services in support of this contract. These services include operations related to the shutting down and startup of the existing water mains, testing and inspection during the installation of the proposed water main relocations, water quality testing, field supervision, technical assistance, reviews and other required services.

General. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to arrange and coordinate all required services by CDWM. All necessary field work, including valve operations, shall be scheduled with CDWM in advance of the time period required. All work to be performed by CDWM is subject to CDWM work schedules and availability. Acceptance of complete water main by CDWM is based upon CDWM review of installation, presence during testing and disinfection operations and other roles as desired by CDWM and required in these special provisions.

Construction Requirements. The Contractor shall make the following submittals and notifications for the water facility work included in this contract:

- Submit five (5) copies of the shop drawings for all water main materials to be used to complete this water main installation. Shop drawings shall be sent to the Department of Water Management, Bureau of Engineering Services, Jardine Water Purification Plant, 1000 E. Ohio Street, Office 307, Chicago, Illinois 60611, attention to Bill Doyle.
- Notify Bill Doyle, at (312) 217-1636 and bill.doyle@ctrwater.net, two (2) weeks prior to the start of the water main work, so a resident engineer can be assigned to the project.
- Obtain a "B-Permit" prior to construction from the City of Chicago, Department of Buildings, Plumbing Permit and Plan Section, City Hall, 121 North LaSalle Street, Room 906, Chicago, Illinois, 60602.
- Contact John Flynn of the Department of Buildings, Plumbing Permit and Plan Section at (312) 744-7063 regarding the proposed water service installations.
- Submit as-built drawings within two (2) weeks of completion of the work. The as-built drawings should be submitted to the Department of Water Management, Bureau of Engineering Services, Jardine Water Purification Plant, 1000 E. Ohio Street, Room 306, Chicago, Illinois 60611, attention to Rolando Villalon.

Failure to comply with these requirements may result in additional expenses to the project to verify that all work conforms to the CDWM's standards.

Method of Payment. The Contractor will make payments to CDWM based upon the following schedule agreed to with CDWM:

- 80% of the initial estimate of costs required by CDWM. A certified check in the amount of \$200,000.00, payable to the City of Chicago, must be hand delivered to the Department of Buildings, Plumbing Permit and Plan Section, Room 906, 121 North LaSalle Street, Chicago, Illinois 60602, with a copy of this letter.
- This payment shall be made to CDWM within ten (10) days of contract award using certified check. The receipt is to be provided to the Engineer for records.
- The initial estimated cost of services is an assumption subject to the receipt of the actual final costs submitted from CDWM upon completion of their work. The initial assumption identified above is for bidding purposes only.

CDWM will invoice the final amount based upon labor, material, equipment, overhead charges and other costs actually incurred.

The Contractor will be reimbursed based upon the requirements identified in Section 109.05, including administrative costs. The Contractor shall secure invoices from CDWM for work performed by CDWM. These invoices shall be submitted as documentation to the Department prior to or with any Contractor payment request for the remaining balance at the completion of work related to CDWM facilities.

For bidding purposes, this item shall be estimated as \$250,000.00, which includes the estimated cost from CDWM with additional administrative costs per Section 109.05.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for CITY OF CHICAGO DEPARTMENT OF WATER MANAGEMENT ENGINEERING SERVICES which shall be reimbursement in full, and with administrative costs as described in Section 109.05, for services provided by CDWM.

EXPOSE AND PROTECT EXISTING UTILITIES

Description. This item shall consist of excavation to expose existing utilities, including concrete encased ductbanks, buried conduits and direct buried cables, and subsequent protection of the located facilities during adjacent heavy construction. The work is specifically focused on University of Illinois at Chicago (UIC) owned/operated facilities adjacent to the UIC Student Recreation Facility. Work to expose the existing facilities shall be undertaken as soon as possible after the start of construction.

Existing Information. Existing known utilities identified by the SUE contractor are identified in SUE sheets within the Plans as well as in Drainage and Utility plan sheets within the Plans. Additional information related to test holes performed at various locations are also identified. Proposed improvements have been designed considering the generalized locations identified by the SUE contractor.

Existing UIC ductbanks are assumed to be approximately 40" wide by 18" deep with an assumed cover of 30". Variations, including concrete overpour, should be anticipated.

Submittals. The Contractor shall submit proposed plans and procedures as described below.

Construction Requirements – Expose Existing Utilities. The Contractor shall submit an excavation plan for approval by the Engineer prior to the start of any pavement removal in the UIC access road or other locations. The excavation plan shall identify limits of the excavation in order to confirm that access along the UIC access road will be maintained during the excavation work and after the excavation work is complete. The excavation shall be complete enough to identify the horizontal and vertical position of the identified ductbank or buried utilities, including any cables placed on top of concrete encased ductbanks.

After the horizontal and vertical position of existing facilities have been identified, including the top and bottom of existing ductbanks, the Contractor shall prepare a report detailing the findings for submittal to the Engineer. This report will be used to evaluate the exact location of the existing facilities in relation to proposed improvements to confirm that the proposed design of the retaining wall and offsets are sufficient.

The horizontal and vertical position data shall be submitted and accepted by the Engineer a minimum of ninety (90) days prior to any excavation for SN 016-1729, including drilled shafts and excavation to perform drilled shaft construction, between stations 7313+95.86 and the south end of the wall at 7316+31.15.

Construction Requirements – Protect Existing Utilities. After successfully exposing and locating the existing utility elements, the Contractor shall submit a utility protection plan for approval by the Engineer. The utility protection plan shall consider the protection of the utility infrastructure throughout the remaining contract duration, including after excavation, during drilled shaft and other retaining wall proposed improvements, combined sewer installation, drainage improvements along the UIC access road and pavement improvements within the UIC access road area. Specific focus shall consider the Contractor's means and methods during retaining wall improvements, including, but not limited to, proposed vehicles and equipment, material storage, construction sequencing and procedures and other pertinent information in order to identify that the existing utilities shall remain physically undisturbed until the completion of all proposed improvements. The protection design is anticipated to vary based upon the proximity of construction to the utilities as well as the available staging area located on the opposite side of the proposed work from the utilities. Protection elements such as plating, matting, tie-up beams, anchors and supports or other appropriate methods should be considered.

All submittals shall be sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer and shall include all details, dimensions, quantities and cross sections necessary to construct the wall. No adjacent construction shall begin prior to the approval of the utility protection system(s).

At the completion of all adjacent construction, including, but not limited to, proposed retaining wall elements, the utility protection system(s) shall be disassembled and removed, with all components retained by or disposed of by the Contractor. Any additional backfill to bring the area of the ductbank to proposed subgrades shall be considered included within this item.

Method of Measurement. EXPOSE AND PROTECT EXISTING UTILITIES will be measured in place in feet along the centerline of the exposed utility. No additional measurement of pavement or curb and gutter removal, earth excavation or other removal items shall be made under this item and shall be considered under separate pay items. No separate measurement of the various components of the proposed and approved protection concepts will be made. The utility protection components may not necessarily be installed for the entire length of the exposed utilities.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EXPOSE AND PROTECT EXISTING UTILITIES and include the installation, maintenance and removal of all protection system components. All restoration is included under separate items for the proposed UIC access road area as shown in the Plans.

GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Effective: January 1, 2017

This special provision replaces Articles 801.01 – 801.07, 801.09 – 801-16 of the Standard Specifications.

Definition. Codes, standards, and industry specifications cited for electrical work shall be by definition the latest adopted version thereof, unless indicated otherwise.

Materials by definition shall include electrical equipment, fittings, devices, motors, appliances, fixtures, apparatus, all hardware and appurtenances, and the like, used as part of, or in connection with, electrical installation.

Standards of Installation. Materials shall be installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations, the NEC, OSHA, the NESC, and AASHTO's Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals.

All like materials shall be from the same manufacturer. Listed and labeled materials shall be used whenever possible. The listing shall be according to UL or an approved equivalent.

Safety and Protection. Safety and protection requirements shall be as follows.

Safety. Electrical systems shall not be left in an exposed or otherwise hazardous condition. All electrical boxes, cabinets, pole handholes, etc. which contain wiring, either energized or non-energized, shall be closed or shall have covers in place and be locked when possible, during nonworking hours.

Protection. Electrical raceway or duct openings shall be capped or otherwise sealed from the entrance of water and dirt. Wiring shall be protected from mechanical injury.

Equipment Grounding Conductor. All electrical systems, materials, and appurtenances shall be grounded. Good ground continuity throughout the electrical system shall be assured, even though every detail of the requirements is not specified or shown. Electrical circuits shall have a continuous insulated equipment grounding conductor. When metallic conduit is used, it shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor, but shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.

Detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts, and runs of fiber optic cable will not require an equipment grounding conductor.

Where connections are made to painted surfaces, the paint shall be scraped to fully expose metal at the connection point. After the connection is completed, the paint system shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Bonding of all boxes and other metallic enclosures throughout the wiring system to the equipment grounding conductor shall be made using a splice and pigtail connection. Mechanical connectors shall have a serrated washer at the contact surface.

All connections to structural steel or fencing shall be made with exothermic welds. Care shall be taken not to weaken load carrying members. Where connections are made to epoxy coated reinforcing steel, the epoxy coating shall be sufficiently removed to facilitate a mechanical connection. The epoxy coating shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Where connections are made to insulated conductors, the connection shall be wrapped with at least four layers of electrical tape extended 6 in. (150 mm) onto the conductor insulation.

Submittals. At the preconstruction meeting, the Contractor shall submit a written listing of manufacturers for all major electrical and mechanical items. The list of manufacturers shall be binding, except by written request from the Contractor and approval by the Engineer. The request shall include acceptable reasons and documentation for the change.

Major items shall include, but not limited to the following:

Type of Work (discipline)	Item
All Electrical Work	Electric Service Metering Emergency Standby System Transformers Cable Unit Duct Splices Conduit Surge Suppression System
Lighting	Tower Pole Luminaire Foundation Breakaway Device Controllers Control Cabinet and Peripherals
ITS	Controller Cabinet and Peripherals CCTV Cameras Camera Structures Ethernet Switches Detectors Detector Loop Fiber Optic Cable

Within 30 calendar days after contract execution, the Contractor shall submit, for approval, one copy each of the manufacturer's product data (for standard products and components) and detailed shop drawings (for fabricated items). Submittals for the materials for each individual pay item shall be complete in every respect. Submittals which include multiple pay items shall have all submittal material for each item or group of items covered by a particular specification, grouped together and the applicable pay item identified. Various submittals shall, when taken together, form a complete coordinated package. A partial submittal will be returned without review unless prior written permission is obtained from the Engineer.

The submittal shall be properly identified by route, section, county, and contract number.

The Contractor shall have reviewed the submittal material and affixed his/her stamp of approval, with date and signature, for each individual item. In case of subcontractor submittal, both the subcontractor and the Contractor shall review, sign, and stamp their approval on the submittal.

Illegible print, incompleteness, inaccuracy, or lack of coordination will be grounds for rejection.

Items from multiple disciplines shall not be combined on a single submittal and transmittal. Items for lighting, signals, surveillance and CCTV must be in separate submittals since they may be reviewed by various personnel in various locations.

The Engineer will review the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project according to Article 105.04 and the following. The Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as "Approved", "Approved as Noted", "Disapproved", or "Information Only". Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, or layout drawings by the Engineer's approval thereof. The Contractor shall still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.

All submitted items reviewed and marked "Disapproved" or "Approved as Noted" shall be resubmitted by the Contractor in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments.

Work shall not begin until the Engineer has approved the submittal. Material installed prior to approval by the Engineer, will be subject to removal and replacement at no additional cost to the Department.

Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, all of the above items shall be submitted to the Engineer at the same time. Each item shall be properly identified by route, section, and contract number.

Electronic Submittals. The Contractor.....

Certifications. When certifications are specified and are available prior to material manufacture, the certification shall be included in the submittal information. When specified and only available after manufacture, the submittal shall include a statement of intent to furnish certification. All certificates shall be complete with all appropriate test dates and data.

Authorized Project Delay. See Article 801.08

Maintenance transfer and Preconstruction Inspection:

General. Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall request a maintenance transfer and preconstruction site inspection, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than fourteen (14) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date. The maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall:

Establish the procedures for formal transfer of maintenance responsibility required for the construction period.

Establish the approximate location and operating condition of lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work

Marking of Existing Cable Systems. The party responsible for maintenance of any existing lighting and/or traffic control systems at the project site will, at the Contractor's request, mark and/or stake, once per location, all underground cable routes owned or maintained by the State. A project may involve multiple "locations" where separated electrical systems are involved (i.e. different controllers). The markings shall be taken to have a horizontal tolerance of at least 1 foot (304.8 mm) to either side. The request for the cable locations and marking shall be made at the same time the request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection is made. The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution where existing buried cable runs are involved. The markings of existing systems are made strictly for assistance to the Contractor and this does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the repair or replacement of any cable run damaged in the course of his work, as specified elsewhere herein. Note that the contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the contractor's expense. No locates will be made after maintenance is transferred, unless it is at the contractor's expense.

Condition of Existing Systems. The Contractor shall conduct an inventory of all existing electrical system equipment within the project limits, which may be affected by the work, making note of any parts which are found broken or missing, defective or malfunctioning. Megger and load readings shall be taken for all existing circuits which will remain in place or be modified. If a circuit is to be taken out in its entirety, then readings do not have to be taken. The inventory and test data shall be reviewed with and approved by the Engineer and a record of the inventory shall be submitted to the Engineer for the record. Without such a record, all systems transferred to the Contractor for maintenance during construction shall be returned at the end of construction in complete, fully operating condition."

Maintenance and Responsibility During Construction.

Lighting Operation and Maintenance Responsibility. The scope of work shall include the assumption of responsibility for the continuing operation and maintenance of the existing, proposed, temporary, sign and navigation lighting, or other lighting systems and all appurtenances affected by the work as specified elsewhere herein. Maintenance of lighting systems is specified elsewhere and will be paid for separately

The proposed lighting system must be operational prior to opening the roadway to traffic unless temporary lighting exists which is designed and installed to properly illuminate the roadway.

Energy and Demand Charges. The payment of basic energy and demand charges by the electric utility for existing lighting which remains in service will continue as a responsibility of the Owner, unless otherwise indicated. Unless otherwise indicated or required by the Engineer duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously at the Owner's expense and lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods at the Owner's expense. Upon written authorization from the Engineer to place a proposed new lighting system in service, whether the system has passed final acceptance or not, (such as to allow temporary lighting to be removed), the Owner will accept responsibility for energy and demand charges for such lighting, effective the date of authorization. All other energy and demand payments to the utility shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until final acceptance.

Damage to Electrical Systems. Should damage occur to any existing electrical systems through the Contractor's operations, the Engineer will designate the repairs as emergency or non-emergency in nature.

Emergency repairs shall be made by the Contractor, or as determined by the Engineer, the Department, or its agent. Non-emergency repairs shall be performed by the Contractor within six working days following discovery or notification. All repairs shall be performed in an expeditious manner to assure all electrical systems are operational as soon as possible. The repairs shall be performed at no additional cost to the Department.

Lighting. An outage will be considered an emergency when three or more lights on a circuit or three successive lights are not operational. Knocked down materials, which result in a danger to the motoring public, will be considered an emergency repair.

Temporary aerial multi-conductor cable, with grounded messenger cable, will be permitted if it does not interfere with traffic or other operations, and if the Engineer determines it does not require unacceptable modification to existing installations.

Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System. The Contractor shall mark or stake the proposed locations of all poles, cabinets, junction boxes, pull boxes, handholes, cable routes, pavement crossings, and other items pertinent to the work. A proposed location inspection by the Engineer shall be requested prior to any excavation, construction, or installation work after all proposed installation locations are marked. Any work installed without location approval is subject to corrective action at no additional cost to the Department.

Inspection of electrical work. Inspection of electrical work shall be according to Article 105.12 and the following.

Before any splice, tap, or electrical connection is covered in handholes, junction boxes, light poles, or other enclosures, the Contractor shall notify and make available such wiring for the Engineer's inspection.

Testing. Before final inspection, the electrical work shall be tested. Tests may be made progressively as parts of the work are completed, or may be made when the work is complete. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Engineer. Items which fail to test satisfactorily shall be repaired or replaced. Tests shall include checks of control operation, system voltages, cable insulation, and ground resistance and continuity.

The forms for recording test readings will be available from the Engineer in electronic format. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a written report of all test data including the following:

- Voltage Tests
- Amperage Tests
- Insulation Resistance Tests
- Continuity tests
- Detector Loop Tests

Lighting systems. The following tests shall be made.

- (1) Voltage Measurements. Voltages in the cabinet from phase to phase and phase to neutral, at no load and at full load, shall be measured and recorded. Voltage readings at the last termination of each circuit shall be measured and recorded.
- (2) Insulation Resistance. Insulation resistance to ground of each circuit at the cabinet, with all loads connected, shall be measured and recorded.

On tests of new cable runs, the readings shall exceed 50 megohms for phase and neutral conductors with a connected load over 20 A, and shall exceed 100 megohms for conductors with a connected load of 20 A or less.

On tests of cable runs which include cables which were existing in service prior to this contract, the resistance readings shall be the same or better than the readings recorded at the maintenance transfer at the beginning of the contract. Measurements shall be taken with a megohm meter approved by the Engineer.

- (3) Loads. The current of each circuit, phase main, and neutral shall be measured and recorded. The Engineer may direct reasonable circuit rearrangement. The current readings shall be within ten percent of the connected load based on material ratings.

- (4) Ground Continuity. Resistance of the system ground as taken from the farthest extension of each circuit run from the controller (i.e. check of equipment ground continuity for each circuit) shall be measured and recorded. Readings shall not exceed 2.0 ohms, regardless of the length of the circuit.
- (5) Resistance of Grounding Electrodes. Resistance to ground of all grounding electrodes shall be measured and recorded. Measurements shall be made with a ground tester during dry soil conditions as approved by the Engineer. Resistance to ground shall not exceed 10 ohms.

ITS. The following test shall be made in addition to the lighting system test above.

Detector Loops. Before and after permanently securing the loop in the pavement, the resistance, inductance, resistance to ground, and quality factor for each loop and lead-in circuit shall be tested. The loop and lead-in circuit shall have an inductance between 20 and 2500 microhenries. The resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 50 megohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. The quality factor (Q) shall be 5 or greater.

Fiber Optic Systems. Fiber optic testing shall be performed as required in the fiber optic cable special provision and the fiber optic splice special provision.

All test results shall be furnished to the Engineer seven working days before the date the inspection is scheduled.

Contract Guarantee. The Contractor shall provide a written guarantee for all electrical work provided under the contract for a period of six months after the date of acceptance with the following warranties and guarantees.

- (a) The manufacturer's standard written warranty for each piece of electrical material or apparatus furnished under the contract. The warranty for light emitting diode (LED) modules, including the maintained minimum luminance, shall cover a minimum of 60 months from the date of delivery.
- (b) The Contractor's written guarantee that, for a period of six months after the date of final acceptance of the work, all necessary repairs to or replacement of said warranted material or apparatus for reasons not proven to have been caused by negligence on the part of the user or acts of a third party shall be made by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Department.
- (c) The Contractor's written guarantee for satisfactory operation of all electrical systems furnished and constructed under the contract for a period of six months after final acceptance of the work.

The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) shall cover a minimum of two years from date the equipment is placed in operation; however, the batteries of the UPS shall be warranted for full replacement for a minimum of five years.

Record Drawings. Alterations and additions to the electrical installation made during the execution of the work shall be neatly and plainly marked in red by the Contractor on the full-size set of record drawings kept at the Engineer's field office for the project. These drawings shall be updated on a daily basis and shall be available for inspection by the Engineer during the course of the work. The record drawings shall include the following:

- Cover Sheet
- Summary of Quantities, electrical items only
- Legends, Schedules and Notes
- Plan Sheet
- Pertinent Details
- Single Line Diagram
- Other useful information useful to locate and maintain the systems.

Any modifications to the details shall be indicated. Final quantities used shall be indicated on the Summary of Quantities. Foundation depths used shall also be listed.

As part of the record drawings, the Contractor shall inventory all materials, new or existing, on the project and record information on inventory sheets provided by the Engineer.

The inventory shall include:

- Location of Equipment, including rack, chassis, slot as applicable.
- Designation of Equipment
- Equipment manufacturer
- Equipment model number
- Equipment Version Number
- Equipment Configuration
 - Addressing, IP or other
 - Settings, hardware or programmed
- Equipment Serial Number

The following electronic inventory forms are available from the Engineer:

- Lighting Controller Inventory
- Lighting Inventory
- Light Tower Inspection Checklist
- ITS Location Inventory

The information shall be entered in the forms; handwritten entries will not be acceptable; except for signatures. Electronic file shall also be included in the documentation.

When the work is complete, and seven days before the request for a final inspection, the set of contract drawings, stamped "**RECORD DRAWINGS**", shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval and shall be stamped with the date and the signature of the Contractor's supervising Engineer or electrician. The record drawings shall be submitted in PDF format on CDROM as well as hardcopy's for review and approval.

In addition to the record drawings, PDF copies of the final catalog cuts which have been Approved and Approved as Noted with applicable follow-up shall be submitted along with the record drawings. The PDF files shall clearly indicate either by filename or PDF table of contents the respective pay item number. Specific part or model numbers of items which have been selected shall be clearly visible. Hard copies of the catalog are not required with this submittal.

The Contractor shall provide two sets of electronically produced drawings in a moisture proof pouch to be kept on the inside door of the controller cabinet or other location approved by the Engineer. These drawings shall show the final as-built circuit orientation(s) of the project in the form of a single line diagram with all luminaires numbered and clearly identified for each circuit.

Final documentation shall be submitted as a complete submittal package, i.e. record drawings, test results, inventory, etc. shall be submitted at the same time. Partial piecemeal submittals will be rejected without review. A total of five hardcopies and CDRoms of the final documentation shall be submitted.

GPS Documentation. In addition to the specified record drawings, the Contractor shall record GPS coordinates of the following electrical components being installed, modified or being affected in other ways by this contract:

- All light poles and light towers.
- Handholes and vaults.
- Junction Boxes
- Conduit roadway crossings.
- Controllers.
- Control Buildings.
- Structures with electrical connections, i.e. DMS, lighted signs.
- Electric Service locations.
- CCTV Camera installations.
- Roadway Surveillance installations.
- Fiber Optic Splice Locations.
- Fiber Optic Cables. Coordinates shall be recorded along each fiber optic cable route every 200 feet.
- All fiber optic slack locations shall be identified with quantity of slack cable included. When sequential cable markings are available, those markings shall be documented as cable marking into enclosure and marking out of enclosure.

Datum to be used shall be North American 1983.

Data shall be provided electronically and in print form. The electronic format shall be compatible with MS Excel. Latitude and Longitude shall be in decimal degrees with a minimum of 6 decimal places. Each coordinate shall have the following information:

1. District
2. Description of item
3. Designation
4. Use
5. Approximate station
6. Contract Number
7. Date
8. Owner
9. Latitude
10. Longitude
11. Comments

A spreadsheet template will be available from the Engineer for use by the Contractor.

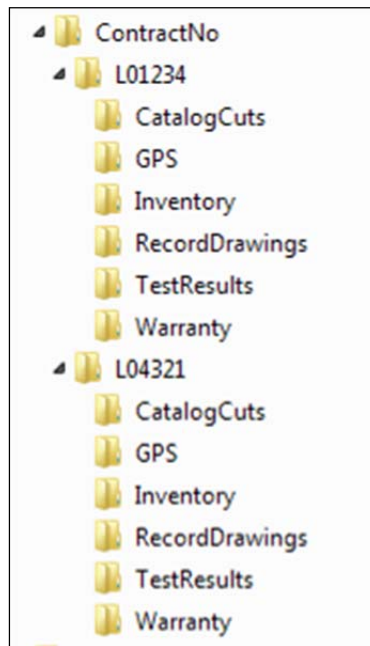
Prior to the collection of data, the contractor shall provide a sample data collection of at least six data points of known locations to be reviewed and verified by the Engineer to be accurate within 20 feet. Upon verification, data collection can begin. Data collection can be made as construction progresses, or can be collected after all items are installed. If the data is unacceptable the contractor shall make corrections to the data collection equipment and or process and submit the data for review and approval as specified. **Data collection prior to the submittal and review of the sample data of existing data points will be unacceptable and rejected.**

Accuracy. Data collected is to be mapping grade. A handheld mapping grade GPS device shall be used for the data collection. The receiver shall support differential correction and data shall have minimum 5 meter accuracy after post processing.

GPS receivers integrated into cellular communication devices, recreational and automotive GPS devices are not acceptable.

The GPS shall be the product of an established major GPS manufacturer having been in the business for a minimum of 6 years.”

The documents on the CD shall be organized by the Electrical Maintenance Contract Management System (EMCMS) location designation. If multiple EMCMS locations are within the contract, separate folders shall be utilized for each location as follows:



Extraneous information not pertaining to the specific EMCMS location shall not be included in that particular folder and sub-folder.

The inspection will not be made until after the delivery of acceptable record drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.

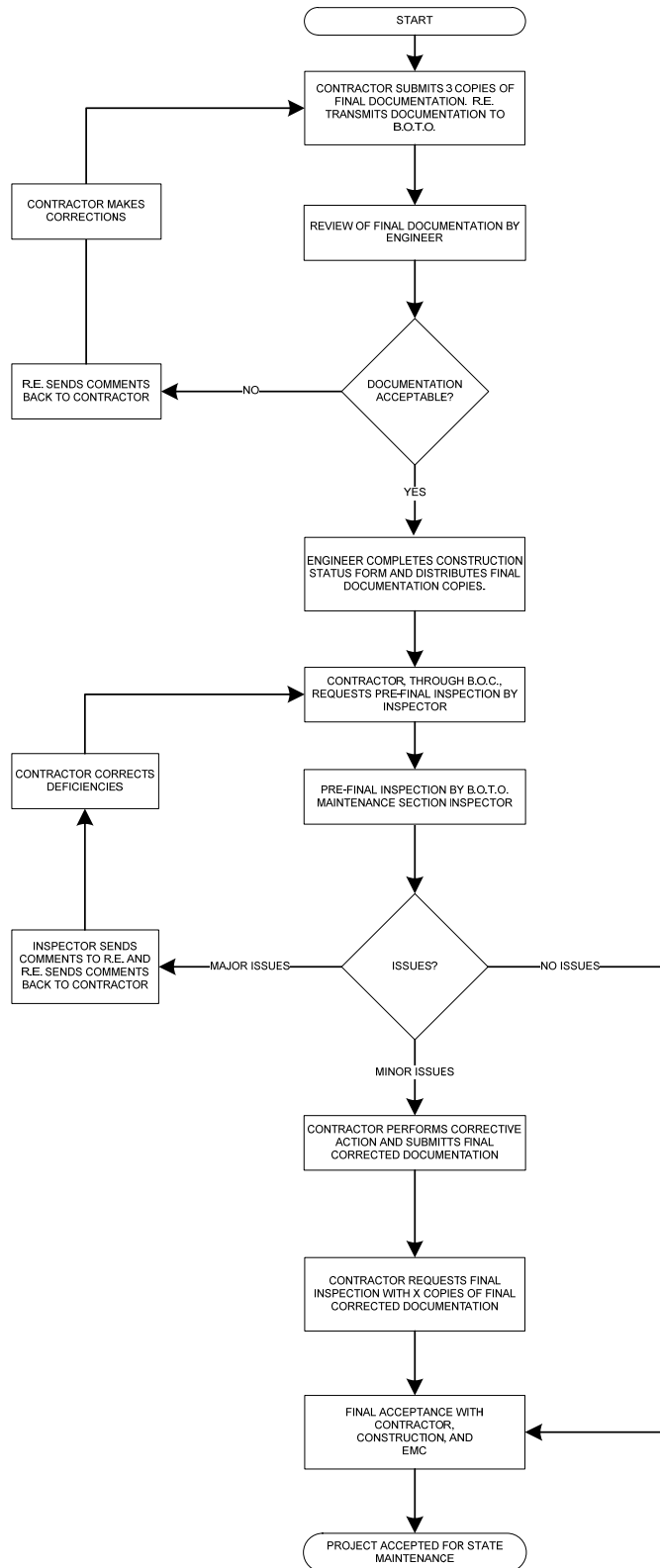
The Final Acceptance Documentation Checklist shall be completed and is contained elsewhere herein.

All CD's shall be labeled as illustrated in the CD Label Template contained herein.

Acceptance. Acceptance of electrical work will be given at the time when the Department assumes the responsibility to protect and maintain the work according to Article 107.30 or at the time of final inspection.

When the electrical work is complete, tested, and fully operational, the Contractor shall schedule an inspection for acceptance with the Engineer no less than seven working days prior to the desired inspection date. The Contractor shall furnish the necessary labor and equipment to make the inspection.

A written record of the test readings taken by the Contractor according to Article 801.13 shall be furnished to the Engineer seven working days before the date the inspection is scheduled. Inspection will not be made until after the delivery of acceptable record drawings, specified certifications, and the required guarantees.



Final Acceptance Documentation Checklist

LOCATION	
Route	Common Name
Limits	Section
Contract #	County
Controller Designation(s)	EMC Database Location Number(s)

ITEM	Contractor (Verify)	Resident Engineer (Verify)
Record Drawings -Four hardcopies (11" x 17") -Scanned to two CD-ROMs	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
Field Inspection Tests -Voltage -Amperage -Cable Insulation Resistance -Continuity -Controller Ground Rod Resistance (Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
GPS Coordinates -Excel file (Check Special Provisions, Excel file scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Job Warranty Letter (Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Catalog Cut Submittals -Approved & Approved as Noted (Scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Lighting Inventory Form (Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Lighting Controller Inventory Form (Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Light Tower Inspection Form (If applicable, Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Four Hardcopies & scanned to two CD's shall be submitted for all items above. The CD ROM shall be labeled as shown in the example contained herein.

General Notes:

Record Drawings – The record drawings should contain contract cover sheet, summary of quantities showing all lighting pay item sheets, proposed lighting plans and lighting detail sheets. Submit hardcopies 11 x 17 size. Include the original “red-ink” copy. The red-ink markup should be neatly drawn. Record drawings copies should be legible. Blurred copies will not be acceptable. Temporary lighting plans and removal lighting plans should not be part of the set.

Field Inspection Tests – Testing should be done for proposed cables. Testing shall be per standard specifications. Forms shall be neatly filled out.

GPS Coordinates – Check special provisions “General Electrical Requirements”. Submit electronic “EXCEL” file.

Job Warranty Letter – See standard specifications.

Cutsheet Submittal – See special provisions “General Electrical Requirements”. Scan Approved and Approved as Noted cutsheets.

Lighting Inventory Form – Inventory form should include only proposed light poles, proposed light towers, proposed combination (traffic/light pole) lighting and proposed underpass luminaires.

Lighting Controller Inventory Form – Form should be filled out for only proposed lighting controllers.

Light Tower Safety Inspection Form – Form should be filled out for each proposed light tower.

CD LABEL FORMAT TEMPLATE.

Label must be printed; hand written labels are unacceptable and will be rejected.



MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS

Effective: March 1, 2017

Replace Article 801.11 and 801.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

Effective the date the Contractor's activities (electrical or otherwise) at the job site begin, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all existing and proposed lighting systems which are part of, or which may be affected by the work until final acceptance or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of the following existing and proposed lighting systems under this contract:

- Existing IDOT Lighting Controller 'D'; Circuits A, B, G and H.

Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall initiate a request for a maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection, as specified elsewhere herein, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting systems which may be affected by the work. During the maintenance preconstruction inspection, the party responsible for existing maintenance shall perform testing of the existing system in accordance with Article 801.13a. The Contractor shall request a date for the preconstruction inspection no less than fourteen (14) days prior to the desired date of the inspection.

The Engineer will document all test results and note deficiencies. All substandard equipment will be repaired or replaced by the existing maintenance contractor, or the Engineer can direct the Contractor to make the necessary repairs under Section 109.04.

Existing lighting systems, when depicted on the plans, are intended only to indicate the general equipment installation of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm and ascertain the exact condition of the electrical equipment and systems to be maintained. Contract documents shall indicate the circuit limits.

Maintenance of Existing Lighting Systems

Existing lighting systems. Existing lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system in service at the time of contract Letting. The contract drawings indicate the general extent of any existing lighting, but whether indicated or not, it remains the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these specifications and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

Extent of Maintenance.

Partial Maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, if the number of circuits affected by the contract is equal to or less than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller and the controller is not part of the contract work, the Contractor needs only to maintain the affected circuits within the project limits. The project limits are defined as those limits indicated in the contract plans. Equipment outside of the project limits, on the affected circuits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04. The affected circuits shall be isolated by means of in-line waterproof fuse holders as specified elsewhere and as approved by the Engineer. The unaffected circuits and the controller will remain under the maintenance of the State.

Full Maintenance. If the number of circuits affected by the contract is greater than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller, or if the controller is modified in any way under the contract work, the Contractor shall maintain the entire controller and all associated circuits within the project limits. Equipment outside of the project limits shall be maintained and paid for under Article 109.04.

If the existing equipment is damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

Maintenance of Proposed Lighting Systems

Proposed Lighting Systems. Proposed lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system, temporary or permanent, which is to be constructed under this contract regardless of the project limits indicated in the plans.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for maintenance of all items installed under this contract. Maintenance shall include, but not be limited to, any equipment failures or malfunctions as well as equipment damage either by the motoring public, Contractor operations, vandalism, or other means. The potential cost of replacing or repairing any malfunctioning, damaged, or vandalized equipment shall be included in the bid price of this item and will not be paid for separately.

Lighting System Maintenance Operations

The Contractor's responsibility shall include all applicable responsibilities of the Electrical Maintenance Contract, State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, District One. These responsibilities shall include the maintenance of lighting units (including sign lighting), cable runs and lighting controls. In the case of a pole knockdown or sign light damage, the Contractor shall promptly clear the lighting unit and circuit discontinuity and restore the system to service. The equipment shall then be re-set by the contractor within the time limits specified herein.

If the existing equipment is damaged by normal vehicular traffic, not contractor operations, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind with payment made for such equipment under Article 109.04. If the equipment damaged by any construction operations, not normal vehicular traffic, is beyond repair and cannot be re-set, the contractor shall replace the equipment in kind and the cost of the equipment shall be included in the cost of this pay item and shall not be paid for separately.

Responsibilities shall also include weekly night-time patrol of the lighting system, with patrol reports filed immediately with the Engineer and with deficiencies corrected within 24 hours of the patrol. Patrol reports shall be presented on standard forms as designated by the Engineer. Uncorrected deficiencies may be designated by the Engineer as necessitating emergency repairs as described elsewhere herein.

The following chart lists the maximum response, service restoration, and permanent repair time the Contractor will be allowed to perform corrective action on specific lighting system equipment.

INCIDENT OR PROBLEM	SERVICE RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION TIME	PERMANENT REPAIR TIME
Control cabinet out	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Hanging mast arm	1 hour to clear	na	7 Calendar days
Radio problem	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Motorist caused damage or leaning light pole 10 degrees or more	1 hour to clear	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Circuit out – Needs to reset breaker	1 hour	4 hours	na
Circuit out – Cable trouble	1 hour	24 hours	21 Calendar days
Outage of 3 or more successive lights	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of 75% of lights on one tower	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of light nearest RR crossing approach, Islands and gores	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage (single or multiple) found on night outage survey or reported to EMC	na	na	7 Calendar days
Navigation light outage	na	na	24 hours

- **Service Response Time** -- amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until a patrolman physically arrives at the location.
- **Service Restoration Time** – amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until the time the system is fully operational again (In cases of motorist caused damage the undamaged portions of the system are operational.)
- **Permanent Repair Time** – amount of time from initial notification to the Contractor until the time permanent repairs are made if the Contractor was required to make temporary repairs to meet the service restoration requirement.

Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from any monies owed to the Contractor. Repeated failures and/or a gross failure of maintenance shall result in the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor being directed to correct all deficiencies and the resulting costs deducted from any monies owed the contractor.

Damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Contract.

Operation of Lighting

The lighting shall be operational every night, dusk to dawn. Duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously. Lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods.

Method of Measurement

The contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the lighting system is fully operational prior to submitting a pay request. Failure to do so will be grounds for denying the pay request. Months in which the lighting systems are not maintained and not operational will not be paid. Payment shall not be made retroactively for months in which lighting systems were not operational.

Basis of Payment.

Maintenance of lighting systems shall be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month for **MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEM.**

LUMINAIRE

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to first paragraph of Article 1067(c) of the Standard Specifications:

“The reflector shall not be altered by paint or other opaque coatings which would cover or coat the reflecting surface. Control of the light distribution by any method other than the reflecting material and the aforementioned clear protective coating that will alter the reflective properties of the reflecting surface is unacceptable”

Add the following to Article 1067(f) of the Standard Specifications:

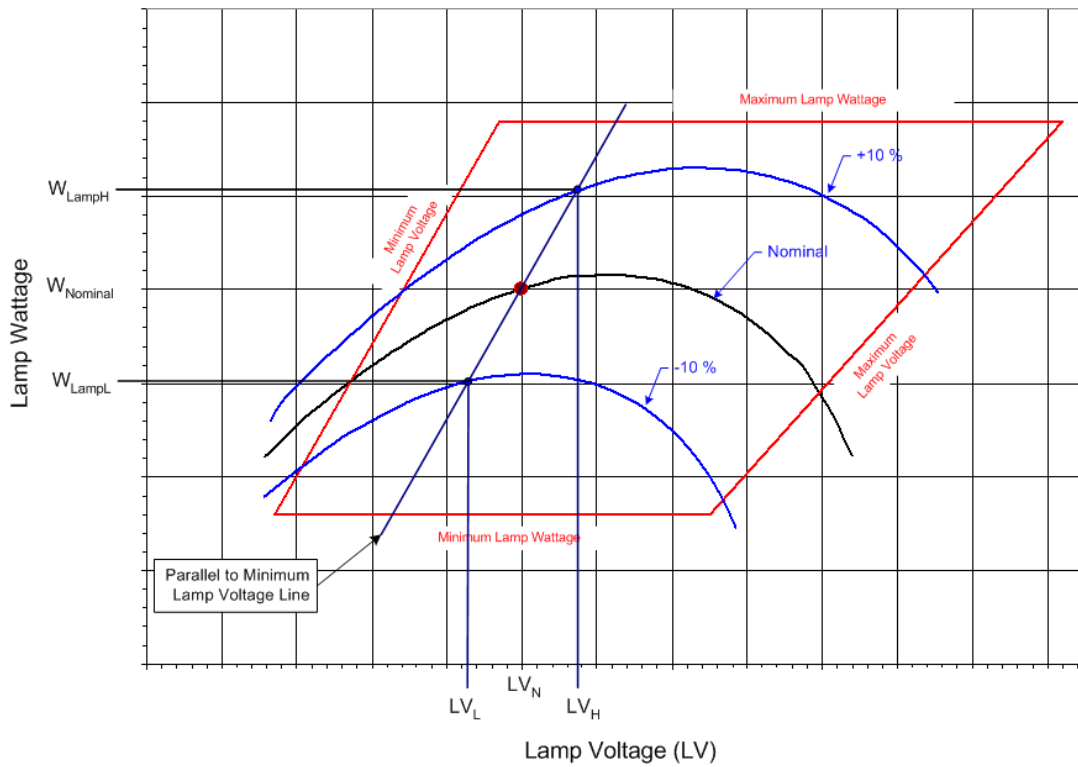
“The ballast shall be a High Pressure Sodium, high power factor, constant wattage auto-regulator, lead type (CWA) for operation on a nominal 240 volt system.”

Revise Article 1067(f)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The high pressure sodium, auto-regulator, lead type (CWA) ballast shall be designed to ANSI Standards and shall be designed and rated for operation on a nominal 240 volt system. The ballast shall provide positive lamp ignition at the input voltage of 216 volts. It shall operate the lamp over a range of input voltages from 216 to 264 volts without damage to the ballast. It shall provide lamp operation within lamp specifications for rated lamp life at input design voltage range. Operating characteristics shall produce output regulation not exceeding the following values:

Nominal Ballast Wattage	Maximum Ballast Regulation
750	25%
400	26%
310	26%
250	26%
150	24%
70	18%

For this measure, regulation shall be defined as the ratio of the lamp watt difference between the upper and lower operating curves to the nominal lamp watts; with the lamp watt difference taken within the ANSI trapezoid at the nominal lamp operating voltage point parallel to the minimum lamp volt line:



$$\text{Ballast Regulation} = \frac{W_{LampH} - W_{LampL}}{W_{LampN}} \times 100$$

where:

W_{LampH} = lamp watts at +10% line voltage when Lamp voltage = LV_H

W_{LampL} = lamp watts at -10% line voltage when lamp voltage = LV_L

W_{LampN} = lamp watts at nominal lamp operating voltage = LV_N

Wattage	Nominal Lamp Voltage, LV_N	LV_L	LV_H
750	120v	115v	125v
400	100v	95v	105v
310	100v	95v	105v
250	100v	95v	105v
150	55v	50v	60v
70	52v	47v	57v

Ballast losses, based on cold bench tests, shall not exceed the following values:

Nominal Ballast Wattage	Maximum Ballast Losses
750	15%
400	20%
310	21%
250	24%
150	26%
70	34%

Ballast losses shall be calculated based on input watts and lamp watts at nominal system voltage as indicated in the following equation:

$$\text{Ballast Losses} = \frac{W_{Line} - W_{Lamp}}{W_{Lamp}} \times 100$$

where:

W_{line} = line watts at nominal system voltage

W_{lamp} = lamp watts at nominal system voltage

Ballast output to lamp. At nominal system voltage and nominal lamp voltage, the ballast shall deliver lamp wattage with the variation specified in the following table.

Nominal Ballast Wattage	Output to lamp variation
750	± 7.5%
400	± 7.5%
310	± 7.5%
250	± 7.5%
150	± 7.5%
70	± 7.5%

Example: For a 400w luminaire, the ballast shall deliver 400 watts ±7.5% at a lamp voltage of 100v for the nominal system voltage of 240v which is the range of 370w to 430w.

Ballast output over lamp life. Over the life of the lamp the ballast shall produce average output wattage of the nominal lamp rating as specified in the following table. Lamp wattage readings shall be taken at 5-volt increments throughout the ballast trapezoid. Reading shall begin at the lamp voltage (L_V) specified in the table and continue at 5 volt increments until the right side of the trapezoid is reached. The lamp wattage values shall then be averaged and shall be within the specified value of the nominal ballast rating. Submittal documents shall include a tabulation of the lamp wattage vs. lamp voltage readings.

Nominal Ballast Wattage	LV Readings begin at	Maximum Wattage Variation
750	110v	± 7.5%
400	90v	± 7.5%
310	90v	± 7.5%
250	90v	± 7.5%
150	50v	± 7.5%
70	45v	± 7.5%

Example: *For a 400w luminaire, the averaged lamp wattage reading shall not exceed the range of ±7.5% which is 370w to 430w*

Add the following to Article 1067(h) of the Standard Specifications:

“Independent Testing. Independent testing of luminaires shall be required whenever the pay item quantity of luminaires of a given pay item, as indicated on the plans, is 50 or more. For each luminaire type to be so tested, one luminaire plus one luminaire for each 50 luminaires shall be tested. Example: *A plan pay item quantity of 75 luminaires for a specific pay item would dictate that 2 be tested; 135 luminaires would dictate that three be tested.*” If the luminaire performance table is missing from the contract documents, the luminaire(s) shall be tested and the test results shall be evaluated against the manufacturer’s data as provided in the approved material submittal. The test luminaire(s) results shall be equal to or better than the published data. If the test results indicated performance not meeting the published data, the test luminaire will be designated as failed and corrective action as described herein shall be performed.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with the specified testing, including but not limited to shipping, travel and lodging costs as well as the costs of the tests themselves, all as part of the bid unit price for this item. Travel, lodging and other associated costs for travel by the Engineer shall be direct-billed to or shall be pre-paid by the Contractor, requiring no direct reimbursement to the Engineer or the independent witness, as applicable”

The Contractor shall select one of the following options for the required testing with the Engineer's approval:

- a. Engineer Factory Selection for Independent Lab: The Contractor may select this option if the luminaire manufacturing facility is within the state of Illinois. The Contractor shall propose an independent test laboratory for approval by the Engineer. The selected luminaires shall be marked by the Engineer and shipped to the independent laboratory for tests.
- b. Engineer Witness of Independent Lab Test: The Contractor may select this option if the independent testing laboratory is within the state of Illinois. The Engineer shall select, from the project luminaires at the manufacturer's facility or at the Contractor's storage facility, luminaires for testing by the independent laboratory.
- c. Independent Witness of Manufacturer Testing: The independent witness shall select from the project luminaires at the manufacturers facility or at the Contractor's storage facility, the luminaires for testing. The Contractor shall propose a qualified independent agent, familiar with the luminaire requirements and test procedures, for approval by the Engineer, to witness the required tests as performed by the luminaire manufacturer.

The independent witness shall as a minimum meet the following requirements:

- ▶ Have been involved with roadway lighting design for at least 15 years.
- ▶ Not have been the employee of a luminaire or ballast manufacturer within the last 5 years.
- ▶ Not associated in any way (plan preparation, construction or supply) with the particular project being tested.
- ▶ Be a member of IESNA in good standing.
- ▶ Provide a list of professional references.

This list is not an all-inclusive list and the Engineer will make the final determination as to the acceptability of the proposed independent witness.

- d. Engineer Factory Selection and Witness of Manufacturer Testing: The Contractor may select this option if the luminaire manufacturing facility is within the state of Illinois. At the Manufacturer's facility, the Engineer shall select the luminaires to be tested and shall be present during the testing process. The Contractor shall schedule travel by the Engineer to and from the Manufacturer's laboratory to witness the performance of the required tests.

Should any of the tested luminaires fail to satisfy the specifications and perform according to approved submittal information, the luminaire shall be unacceptable and be replaced by alternate equipment meeting the specifications with the submittal and testing process repeated in their entirety; or corrections made to achieve required performance. In the case of corrections, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer of corrections made and shall request a repeat of the specified testing and, if the corrections are deemed reasonable by the Engineer, the testing process shall be repeated. The number of luminaires to be tested shall be the same quantity as originally tested; i.e. if three luminaires were tested originally, one, two or three failed, another three must be tested after corrective action is taken.

Revise Article 1067.06(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The lamps shall be of the clear type and shall have a color of 1900° to 2200° Kelvin."

Add the following table(s) to Article 1067 of the Standard Specifications:

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE #1
 2 LANE ROADWAY SECTION**

GIVEN CONDITIONS		
ROADWAY DATA	Pavement Width	22 (ft)
	Number of Lanes	2
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
LIGHT POLE DATA	Mounting Height	47.5 (ft)
	Mast Arm Length	12 (ft)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge of Pavement	10 (ft)
LUMINAIRE DATA	Lamp Type	HPS
	Lamp Lumens	50,000
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cutoff
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	Type 3
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.70
LAYOUT DATA	Spacing	160 (ft)
	Configuration	Single Sided
	Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement	2 (ft)

NOTE: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS		
--------------------------	--	--

NOTE: These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

LUMINANCE	Average Luminance, L_{AVE}	1.2 Cd/m ²
	Uniformity Ratio, L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}	1.5:1 (Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}	2:1 (Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, L_V/L_{AVE}	0.3:1 (Max)

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE #2
 5 LANE ROADWAY SETION**

GIVEN CONDITIONS		
ROADWAY DATA	Pavement Width	60 (ft)
	Number of Lanes	5
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
LIGHT POLE DATA	Mounting Height	47.5 (ft)
	Mast Arm Length	12 (ft)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge of Pavement	10 (ft)
LUMINAIRE DATA	Lamp Type	HPS
	Lamp Lumens	50,000
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cutoff
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	Type 3
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.70
LAYOUT DATA	Spacing	250 (ft)
	Configuration	Opposite
	Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement	2 (ft)

NOTE: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS		
--------------------------	--	--

NOTE: These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

LUMINANCE	Average Luminance, L_{AVE}	1.35 Cd/m ²
	Uniformity Ratio, L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}	2.5:1 (Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}	5:1 (Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, L_V/L_{AVE}	0.3:1 (Max)

**IDOT DISTRICT 1 LUMINAIRE PERFORMANCE TABLE #3
 6 LANE ROADWAY SECTION**

GIVEN CONDITIONS		
ROADWAY DATA	Pavement Width	72 (ft)
	Number of Lanes	2
	I.E.S. Surface Classification	R3
	Q-Zero Value	.07
LIGHT POLE DATA	Mounting Height	47.5 (ft)
	Mast Arm Length	12 (ft)
	Pole Set-Back From Edge of Pavement	10 (ft)
LUMINAIRE DATA	Lamp Type	HPS
	Lamp Lumens	50,000
	I.E.S. Vertical Distribution	Medium
	I.E.S. Control Of Distribution	Cutoff
	I.E.S. Lateral Distribution	Type 3
	Total Light Loss Factor	0.70
LAYOUT DATA	Spacing	255 (ft)
	Configuration	Opposite
	Luminaire Overhang over edge of pavement	2 (ft)

NOTE: Variations from the above specified I.E.S. distribution pattern may be requested and acceptance of variations will be subject to review by the Engineer based on how well the performance requirements are met.

PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS		
--------------------------	--	--

NOTE: These performance requirements shall be the minimum acceptable standards of photometric performance for the luminaire, based on the given conditions listed above.

LUMINANCE	Average Luminance, L_{AVE}	1.0 Cd/m ²
	Uniformity Ratio, L_{AVE}/L_{MIN}	2.4:1 (Max)
	Uniformity Ratio, L_{MAX}/L_{MIN}	5:1 (Max)
	Veiling Luminance Ratio, L_V/L_{AVE}	0.3:1 (Max)

EXPOSED RACEWAYS

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 811.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“General. Rigid metal conduit installation shall be according to Article 810.05(a). Conduits terminating in junction and pull boxes shall be terminated with insulated and gasketed watertight threaded NEMA 4X conduit hubs. The hubs shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C. When PVC coated conduit is utilized, the aforementioned hubs shall also be PVC coated.”

Add the following to Article 811.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Where PVC coated conduit is utilized, all conduit fittings, couplings and clamps shall be PVC coated. All other mounting hardware and appurtenances shall be stainless steel.”

“The personnel installing the PVC coated conduit must be trained and certified by the PVC coated conduit Manufacturer or Manufacturer’s representative to install PVC coated conduit. Documentation demonstrating this requirement must be submitted for review and approval.”

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a) of the Standard Specifications:

All iron and steel products, which are to be incorporated into the work, including conduit and all conduit fittings, shall be domestically manufactured or produced and fabricated as specified in Article 106.”

Revise Article 1088.01(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- a. PVC Coated Steel Conduit. The PVC coated rigid metal conduit shall be UL Listed (UL 6). The PVC coating must have been investigated by UL as providing the primary corrosion protection for the rigid metal conduit. Ferrous fittings for general service locations shall be UL Listed with PVC as the primary corrosion protection. Hazardous location fittings, prior to plastic coating shall be UL listed.
- b. The PVC coating shall have the following characteristics:

Hardness:	85+ Shore A Durometer
Dielectric Strength:	400V/mil @ 60 Hz
Aging:	1,000 Hours Atlas Weatherometer
Temperature	The PVC compound shall conform at 0° F. to Federal Specifications PL-406b, Method 2051, Amendment 1 of 25 September 1952 (ASTM D 746)
Elongation:	200%

- c. The exterior and interior galvanized conduit surface shall be chemically treated to enhance PVC coating adhesion and shall also be coated with a primer before the PVC coating to ensure a bond between the zinc substrate and the PVC coating. The bond strength created shall be greater than the tensile strength of the plastic coating.
- d. The nominal thickness of the PVC coating shall be 1 mm (40 mils). The PVC exterior and urethane interior coatings applied to the conduit shall afford sufficient flexibility to permit field bending without cracking or flaking at temperatures above -1°C (30°F).
- e. An interior urethane coating shall be uniformly and consistently applied to the interior of all conduit and fittings. This internal coating shall be a nominal 2 mil thickness. The interior coating shall be applied in a manner so there are no runs, drips, or pinholes at any point. The coating shall not peel, flake, or chip off after a cut is made in the conduit or a scratch is made in the coating.
- f. Conduit bodies shall have a tongue-in-groove gasket for maximum sealing capability. The design shall incorporate a positive placement feature to assure proper installation. Certified test results confirming seal performance at 15 psig (positive) and 25 in. of mercury (vacuum) for 72 hours shall be submitted for review when requested by the Engineer.
- g. The PVC conduit shall pass the following tests:

Exterior PVC Bond test RN1:

Two parallel cuts 13 mm (1/2 inch) apart and 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) in length shall be made with a sharp knife along the longitudinal axis. A third cut shall be made perpendicular to and crossing the longitudinal cuts at one end. The knife shall then be worked under the PVC coating for 13 mm (1/2 inch) to free the coating from the metal.

Using pliers, the freed PVC tab shall be pulled with a force applied vertically and away from the conduit. The PVC tab shall tear rather than cause any additional PVC coating to separate from the substrate.

Boil Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds (exterior and interior) shall be confirmed if there is no disbondment after a minimum average of 200 hours in boiling water or exposure to steam vapor at one atmosphere. Certified test results from a national recognized independent testing laboratory shall be submitted for review and approval. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D870, a 6" length of conduit test specimen shall be placed in boiling water. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and immediately tested according to the bond test (RN1). When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the boil time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, a 6" conduit test specimen shall be cut in half longitudinally and placed in boiling water or directly above boiling water with the urethane surface facing down. The specimen shall be periodically removed, cooled to ambient temperature and tested in accordance with the Standard Method of Adhesion by Tape Test (ASTM D3359). When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Heat/Humidity Test:

Acceptable conduit coating bonds shall be confirmed by a minimum average of 30 days in the Heat and Humidity Test. The RN1 Bond Test and the Standard Method for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test shall be utilized.

Exterior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D1151, D1735, D2247 and D4585, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. The specimens shall be periodically removed and a bond test (RN1) performed. When the PVC coating separates from the substrate, the exposure time to failure in days shall be recorded.

Interior Adhesion. In accordance with ASTM D3359, conduit specimens shall be placed in a heat and humidity environment where the temperature is maintained at 150°F (66°C) and 95% relative humidity. When the coating disbonds, the time to failure in hours shall be recorded.

Add the following to Article 1088.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications:

“All liquid tight flexible metal conduit fittings shall have an insulated throat to prevent abrasion of the conductors and shall have a captive sealing O-ring gasket. The fittings shall be Listed under UL 514B. The insulated throat shall be rated up to 105° C.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 811.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Expansion fittings and LFNC will not be measured for payment.”

Revise Article 811.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**811.05 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per meter (foot) for **CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE**, of the diameter specified, **RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL** or **CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE**, of the diameter specified, **RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL, PVC COATED.**”

UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduit shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 300 mm (12”) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped. The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap. The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125”) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring.”

Add the following to Article 810.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

“Coilable non-metallic conduit shall be machine straightened to remove the longitudinal curvature caused by coiling the conduit onto reels prior to installing in trench, encasing in concrete or embedding in structure. The straightening shall not deform the cross-section of the conduit such that any two measured outside diameters, each from any location and at any orientation around the longitudinal axis along the conduit differ by more than 6 mm (0.25”).” The longitudinal axis of the straightened conduit shall not deviate by more than 20 mm per meter (0.25” per foot” from a straight line. The HDPE and straightening mechanism manufacturer operating temperatures shall be followed.

UNIT DUCT

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 810.04 to read:

“The unit duct shall be installed at a minimum depth of 30-inches (760 mm) unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1088.01(c) to read:

“(c) Coilable Nonmetallic Conduit.

General:

The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and which can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance. The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance.

The duct shall be made of high density polyethylene which shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2447, for schedule 40. The duct shall be composed of black high density polyethylene meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, Class C, Grade P33. The wall thickness shall be in accordance with Table 2 for ASTM D 2447.

The duct shall be UL Listed per 651-B for continuous length HDPE coiled conduit. The duct shall also comply with NEC Article 354.100 and 354.120.

Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with the details of these requirements.

Dimensions:

Duct dimensions shall conform to the standards listed in ASTM D2447. Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with these requirements.

Nominal Size		Nominal I.D.		Nominal O.D.		Minimum Wall	
mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	Mm	in
31.75	1.25	35.05	1.380	42.16	1.660	3.556 +0.51	0.140 +0.020
38.1	1.50	40.89	1.610	48.26	1.900	3.683 +0.51	0.145 +0.020

Nominal Size		Pulled Tensile	
mm	in	N	Lbs
31.75	1.25	3322	747
38.1	1.50	3972	893

Marking:

As specified in NEMA Standard Publication No. TC-7, the duct shall be clearly and durably marked at least every 3.05 meters (10 feet) with the material designation (HDPE for high density polyethylene), nominal size of the duct and the name and/or trademark of the manufacturer.

Performance Tests:

Polyethylene Duct testing procedures and test results shall meet the requirements of UL 651. Certified copies of the test report shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the installation of the duct. Duct crush test results shall meet or exceed the following requirements:

Duct Diameter		Min. force required to deform sample 50%	
mm	in	N	Lbs
35	1.25	4937	1110
41	1.5	4559	1025

WIRE AND CABLE

Effective: January 1, 2012

Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 1066.02(a):

“The cable shall be rated at a minimum of 90°C dry and 75°C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals.”

Revise the Aerial Electric Cable Properties table of Article 1066.03(a)(3) to read:

Aerial Electric Cable Properties

Phase Conductor		Messenger wire			
Size AWG	Stranding	Average Insulation Thickness		Minimum Size AWG	Stranding
		mm	mils		
6	7	1.1	(45)	6	6/1
4	7	1.1	(45)	4	6/1
2	7	1.1	(45)	2	6/1
1/0	19	1.5	(60)	1/0	6/1
2/0	19	1.5	(60)	2/0	6/1
3/0	19	1.5	(60)	3/0	6/1
4/0	19	1.5	(60)	4/0	6/1

Add the following to Article 1066.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Cable sized No. 2 AWG and smaller shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW and may be Type RHH/RHW/USE. Cable sized larger than No. 2 AWG shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW/USE.”

Revise Article 1066.04 to read:

“Aerial Cable Assembly. The aerial cable shall be an assembly of insulated aluminum conductors according to Section 1066.02 and 1066.03. Unless otherwise indicated, the cable assembly shall be composed of three insulated conductors and a steel reinforced bare aluminum conductor (ACSR) to be used as the ground conductor. Unless otherwise indicated, the code word designation of this cable assembly is “Palomino”. The steel reinforced aluminum conductor shall conform to ASTM B-232. The cable shall be assembled according to ANSI/ICEA S-76-474.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1066.05 to read:

“The tape shall have reinforced metallic detection capabilities consisting of a woven reinforced polyethylene tape with a metallic core or backing.”

LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY

Effective: January 1, 2012

Description. This item shall consist of providing a luminaire safety cable assembly as specified herein and as indicated in the plans.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following:

Wire Rope. Cables (wire rope) shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel having a maximum carbon content of 0.08 % and shall be a stranded assembly. Cables shall be 3.18 mm (0.125") diameter, 7x19 Class strand core and shall have no strand joints or strand splices.

Cables shall be manufactured and listed for compliance with Federal Specification RR-W-410 and Mil-DTL-83420.

Cable terminals shall be stainless steel compatible with the cable and as recommended by the cable manufacturer. Terminations and clips shall be the same stainless steel grade as the wire rope they are connected to.

U-Bolts. U-Bolts and associated nuts, lock washers, and mounting plates shall be manufactured from Type 304 or Type 316 stainless steel.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The safety cable assembly shall be installed as indicated in the plan details. One end of the cable assembly shall have a loop fabricated from a stainless steel compression sleeve. The other end of the cable assembly shall be connected with stainless steel wire rope clips as indicated. Slack shall be kept to a minimum to prevent the luminaire from creeping off the end of the mast arm. Unless otherwise indicated in the plans, the luminaire safety cable shall only be used in conjunction with luminaires which are directly above the traveled pavement.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract price each for LUMINAIRE SAFETY CABLE ASSEMBLY, which shall be payment for the work as described herein and as indicated in the plans.

REMOVE CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE

Description. This item consists of removing and disposing existing conduit attached to structure complete with all support equipment, hardware and appurtenances associated with the existing conduit for a complete removal as shown on the plans, as describe herein and as directed by the Engineer.

This item shall also include the removal of all wiring and connections associated with the removed conduit.

The removed conduit and associated appurtenances shall be disposed of properly offsite.

The contractor shall cut off the anchoring devices a minimum of 1 inch below the surface of the concrete and fill the voids with Portland cement concrete mortar, making a smooth finish to the concrete surface. If required, the patched area shall be painted to match the existing structure surface color.

No removal work shall be permitted without approval from the Engineer.

The contractor shall provide a steel, screw/bar type, weatherproof knockout seal in the existing junction box to cover the hole/void caused by the removal of the conduit. The seal shall be designed to protect the existing wires inside the junction box.

Method of Measurement. Removal of existing conduit attached to structure will be measured for payment in feet in place, regardless of conduit type and size.

The removed conduit will be measured for payment in a straight line between changes of direction and to the centers of poles, handholes, junction boxes and manholes. Vertical conduit will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE CONDUIT ATTACHED TO STRUCTURE, which will be payment in full for the material and work described herein.

ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT

Description. This work will consist of inserting a duct rod or electrical fish rod or tape of sufficient length and rigidity into an electrical conduit opening in one electrical manhole, handhole, or junction box and pushing the said rod through the conduit to emerge at the next or subsequent manhole, handhole or junction box in the conduit system at the location shown on the plans. The duct rod may be inserted and removed by any standard construction method which causes no damage to the conduit system. The size of the conduit may vary from two inch (2") to four inch (4"), but there will be no differentiation in cost for the size of the conduit.

Prior to removal, of the duct rod, a duct cleaning attachment such as a properly sized wire brush or cleaning mandrel must be attached to the duct rod, which by removal of the duct rod will be pulled through the conduit to remove sand, grit, or other light obstructions from the duct to provide a clean, clear passage for the installation of cable. Whenever the installation of cables is not performed as an adjunct to or immediately following the cleaning of the duct, a light weight pulling line such as a 1/8" polyethylene line or conduit measuring tape must be placed and will remain in the conduit to facilitate future work. When great difficulty of either inserting the duct rod or removal of the cleaning mandrel is encountered, the duct may require further cleaning by use of a compressed air gun, or a low pressure water hose. In the case of a broken duct line, the conduit must be excavated and repaired. The existence and location of breaks in the duct line may be determined by rodding, but the excavation and repair work required will not be a part of this pay item.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured per lineal foot for each conduit cleaned. Measurements will be made from point to point horizontally. No vertical rises will count in the measurement.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for ROD AND CLEAN EXISTING CONDUIT for the installation of new electric cables. Such price will include the furnishing of all necessary tools, equipment, and polyethylene line as required to prepare a conduit for the installation of cable. When the number of cables to be installed requires the use of more than one conduit in the same run, each additional conduit required will be rodded and cleaned as a separate unit and paid for at the contract unit price.

REPLACE EXISTING DECAL WITH NEW LUMINAIRE NUMBERING DECAL

Description. This work will consist of replacing an existing luminaire numbering decal for an existing light pole, tower or luminaire as specified herein, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

This item shall include the removal of the existing decal and all mounting brackets, hardware and appurtenances required for a complete installation of the new decal.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials

Item	Article/Section
(a) Pole/Unit Identification.....	1069.06

Installation Requirements. Installation of the new number decal shall be done according to Article 1069.06 of the Standard Specifications and as describe herein.

The existing decal shall be removed completely from the lighting unit and disposed of properly. The area where the existing decal was removed shall be thoroughly cleaned to remove all existing glue or adhesive residue prior to installing the new decal.

Method of Measurement. Each decal that is replaced on an existing light pole, tower or luminaire as indicated will be counted as a unit for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for REPLACE EXISTING DECAL WITH NEW LUMINAIRE NUMBERING DECAL, which will be payment in full for performing the work described herein.

REMOVE EXISTING CABLE

Description. This work will consist of disconnecting and removing of existing cable from a conduit or raceway. Existing cables shall be disposed of or coiled in an existing junction box and protected for re-use as specified herein, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

No removal work shall be permitted without approval from the Engineer. All cables removed and disposed of as part of this item shall become property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site, unless otherwise directed.

Cables to be Disposed. Cables must be pulled out of an existing conduit, removed completely and disposed.

Cables to be Re-Installed. Cables to be reinstalled must be carefully pulled out of an existing conduit, protected from damage and coiled in an existing junction box, handhole or manhole for re-use as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. The removed cable will be measured for payment in feet in place, regardless of cable type and size. Measurement will be made in a straight line between changes of direction and to the centers of poles, handholes, junction boxes and manholes. Slack cable and vertical cable will not be measured for payment. Multi-conductor cables within a single outer jacket shall be measured the same as single conductor cables.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price for REMOVE EXISTING CABLE as specified. The price will be payment in full for completely removing the existing cable from a conduit and disposing of the cable or protecting the cable for reuse. If two or more cables in a conduit are to be removed, each cable will be measured for payment separately.

The reinstallation of existing cables in existing or new conduits is not included in this item and shall be paid for under a separate pay item.

TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, 80 FT., CLASS 4

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a temporary wood pole as specified herein and all hardware and accessories required for the intended temporary use of the pole.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials

Item	Article/Section
(a) Light Pole Identification.....	1069.06
(b) Wood Pole.....	1069.04

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Installation. Installation shall be as described in Article 830.03(c). The Contractor shall provide all hardware to install the pole and mast arm as specified herein and indicated on the plans.

Wood poles may be used poles as approved by the Engineer as described in Article 830.04. The wood pole and mast arm, as applicable, shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed when directed by the Engineer.

The void caused by the removal of the wood pole shall be backfilled according to Article 819.04.

Method of Measurement. Wood poles shall be counted as, each installed.

Basis of Payment. This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY WOOD POLE, of the class and length indicated.

INTERCEPT EXISTING CONDUIT

Description. This item consists of intercepting an existing conduit or raceway for the purpose of installing a new light tower foundation and making a connection to a new conduit.

General Requirements. Work under this item shall be performed in accordance with Sections 800, 810 and 1088 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. The Contractor shall pull back the existing lighting cables and carefully cut the conduit or raceway so that the cut conduit ends are smooth. For embedded conduits, the contractor shall carefully remove the existing concrete encasement around the conduit to be intercepted and thoroughly clean the conduit for a proper connection to the new conduit. This item shall include all work necessary to connect new conduit runs to the existing conduit runs. All new conduit and conduit fittings required to intercept the existing conduit and make the necessary connections to create a continuous conduit run will not be paid for separately and shall be included in this item. The Contractor shall furnish and install all materials for a complete installation.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured on a per each basis each for conduit end cut.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for INTERCEPT EXISTING CONDUIT, which will be payment in full for the material and work described herein. No additional payment will be allowed for excavation, backfilling, and restoration of a parkway.

DRILL EXISTING JUNCTION BOX

Description. This item consists of drilling a hole in an existing junction box for the installation of a new conduit(s).

General Requirements. General requirements must be in accordance with Section 801 of the Standard Specifications.

Installation. The size of the hole must be as close as possible to the size of the conduit. Conduit openings must be fitted with the appropriate conduit fittings, nuts and accessories. The type and orientation of the conduit must be as shown on the Plans.

Field cut openings shall be uniform and smooth. All burrs and rough edges shall be filed smooth prior to the installation of the conduit(s) into the junction box.

Cleaning the existing junction box (if required) will be included in this item.

Method of Measurement. Each hole that is drilled for a conduit (drilling the hole, furnishing and installing the conduit(s) and fitting(s), and including all necessary labor and material for a complete installation as indicated will be counted as a unit for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for DRILL EXISTING JUNCTION BOX, which will be payment in full for performing the work described herein.

REMOVE EXISTING JUNCTION BOX

Description. This item consists of removing an existing junction box attached to structure completely including all associated conduit, wire, support equipment, anchoring devices, hardware and appurtenances as shown on the plans, as describe herein, as directed by the Engineer and as required for a complete removal.

Removal. The contractor shall remove the junction box and cut off the anchoring devices a minimum of 1 inch below the surface of the concrete and fill the voids with Portland cement concrete mortar, making a smooth finish to the concrete surface. If required, the patched area shall be painted to match the existing structure surface color.

No removal work shall be permitted without approval from the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. Removal of an existing junction box attached to structure will be measured on a per each basis, regardless of junction box type and size.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE EXISTING JUNCTION BOX, which will be payment in full for complete removal.

REMOVAL OF LIGHT TOWER, NO SALVAGE

Description. The work shall consist of removal and disposal of existing high mast light towers as described herein, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

The removal of the light tower foundation is not included in this item and will be paid for separately.

General. General requirements must be in accordance with Article 842.02 of the Standard Specifications.

Removal of the light towers must be in accordance with Article 842.03 of the Standard Specifications. The light towers, luminaires and all associated hardware and appurtenances shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Method of Measurement. Each light tower which is removed and disposed of as indicated will be counted for as a unit for payment.

Basis of Payment. Removal of light towers will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVAL OF LIGHT TOWER, NO SALVAGE.

REMOVAL OF TOWER FOUNDATION

Description. This item consists of removing and disposing an existing high mast light tower foundation and backfilling the excavated areas as specified herein, as shown on the Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

General Requirements. General requirements must be in accordance with Section 801 of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified.

Removal. Removal must be in accordance with Article 842.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. Each foundation that is removed and disposed of properly as indicated will be counted as a unit for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for REMOVAL OF TOWER FOUNDATION, which shall be payment in full for the work described herein.

REMOVE AND RE-ERECT EXISTING LIGHTING UNIT

Description: This work will consist of the removing, storing and reinstalling an existing University of Chicago (UIC) lighting unit and an existing City of Chicago street lighting unit (including but not limited to; a metal pole, mast arm(s), luminaire(s), ballast housing, if required mounting brackets and all associated hardware and appurtenances required by the UIC and City of Chicago) on a new concrete foundation at the location shown on the plans, as specified herein, or as directed by the Engineer in accordance to agreement by a UIC representative for a UIC lighting unit or CDOT representative for a City of Chicago street lighting unit.

General Requirements. General requirements must be in accordance with Section 801 of the Standard Specifications and the City of Chicago Electrical Code, except as herein modified.

For UIC Lighting Unit – General requirements must also be in accordance with UIC Standards.
For City of Chicago Street Lighting Unit – General requirements must also be in accordance with City of Chicago Department of Transportation (CDOT) Department of Electrical Operations Standards.

Inspection and Acceptance. The Contractor shall examine the existing metal light pole, mast arm, luminaire(s), pole base and all associated components in the presence of the Engineer. Any parts and components found to be damaged or defective shall be identified and documented prior to removal. After accepting the existing lighting unit and associated equipment, the Contractor shall be held responsible for the preservation of the condition of the existing lighting unit, as it was at the time of acceptance, until the Final Acceptance Inspection.

Removal and Storage. Removal must be in accordance with Article 842.02 and 842.03 of the Standard Specifications.

No removal work shall be permitted without approval from the Engineer. The existing pole wiring must be disconnected prior to removing the existing lighting unit.

The lighting unit including pole, mast arm and luminaire(s), all associated hardware and appurtenances will be removed from the existing foundation as directed by the Engineer and stored. The lighting unit shall be transported to a storage site of the contractor's choosing. All wood blocking, banding and other appurtenant items required for proper storage and to protect all surfaces of the lighting unit from being damaged in any way during the removal and transporting to and from the site shall be included in this pay item

For UIC Lighting Unit - Removal, storage, transporting and re-installation work will include all incidental work and items associated with the equipment as directed by the Engineer and a UIC representative.

For City of Chicago Street Lighting Unit - Removal, storage, transporting and re-installation work will include all incidental work and items associated with the equipment as directed by the Engineer and a CDOT representative.

Removal of the existing concrete foundation is not included in this item and will be paid for separately under a separate pay item.

Installation. Installation must be in accordance with Articles 821 and 830 of the Standard Specifications and as per UIC requirements for a UIC lighting unit, and CDOT DEO requirements for a City of Chicago street lighting unit.

New pole wiring must be provided and connected to the existing City and UIC lighting circuits as directed by the City of Chicago Department of Electrical Operations (DEO) field representative for a City of Chicago street lighting unit, and a UIC representative for a UIC lighting unit.

All cable disconnections and reconnections, including any required new cables or splices to make the unit fully operational, will not be paid for separately but will be included in this item at no additional expense.

The space between the top of the foundation and the base plate of the pole shall be enclosed to prevent entry of rodents in the manner approved by the Engineer.

The anchor rod cover and handhole covers of the lighting unit shall be removed and reinstalled. If during removal, the screws holding the cover break, a hole in the base shall be drilled and threaded to accept a new screw. The screws shall be stainless steel with anti-seize compound applied.

The contractor shall provide new pole wiring, anchor rods, anchor bolt nuts, washers and spacers/shims. This work will not be paid for separately but will be included in this item at no additional expense.

The pole, mast arm and luminaire must be removed and reinstalled on the new concrete foundation as a single unit.

The reflector and lens of the existing luminaire shall be cleaned and a new lamp installed in the existing luminaire prior to re-installation. This work will not be paid for separately but will be included in this item at no additional expense. The new lamp must be in accordance with Article 1067.06 of the Standard Specifications.

Any damage sustained to the pole, mast arm, luminaire and associated hardware and appurtenances during the removal, storage and reinstallation operations shall be repaired, or replaced in kind, to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost. The Engineer will be the sole judge to determine the extent of damage and the suitability of repair and/or replacement.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured per each lighting unit removed and reinstalled on a new foundation.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the Contract Unit Price for each REMOVE AND RE-ERECT EXISTING LIGHTING UNIT, which price will be payment in full for all labor, equipment, materials including all incidental work necessary to complete the work as specified.

The new concrete foundation is not included in this item and will be paid for separately under a separate pay item.

UNDERGROUND CONDUIT, 2" DIA. SCHEDULE 80 (CDOT)

Description. This work will consist of furnishing and installing Schedule 80 PVC conduit, fittings and accessories as part of the raceway either laid in trench, bored and pulled in place.

Construction Requirements. Furnishing and installing the conduits shall meet the requirements according to Section 810 of the Standard Specifications.

Materials. Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit must conform to the requirements of the National Electrical Manufacturers Association Standard, Publication Number TC2 for EPC-80. Conduit color will be determined by the Resident Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in feet in place. Measurements will be made in straight lines along the centerline of the conduit between ends and changes in direction.

Vertical conduit will be measured for payment. The vertical distance required for breakaway devices, barrier wall, concrete pedestals, etc. and the depth of any burial will be measured. Changes in direction assume perfect straight line runs, ignoring actual raceway sweeps.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for UNDERGROUND CONDUIT of the type and size as specified, which price will be payment in full for furnishing and installing the conduit and fittings complete.

CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRIPLEX 2-1/C NO. 6 AND 1-1/C NO.8 GROUND

Description. This work will consist of furnishing and installing electric cable that is triplexed. The cable must be rated at 600 volts and must consist of two number 6 conductors and one number 8 conductor. The cable will be installed in conduit underground.

Material. The cable must meet all requirements of Material Specification 1534 of the Bureau of Electricity, City of Chicago.

Construction Method. All cables must be installed with care to prevent damage to the cable. Any defects found in the cable must be reported to the resident engineer. Damaged cable must be replaced.

The cable must be pulled into the conduit with a minimum of dragging on the ground or pavement. This will be accomplished by means of reels mounted on jacks or other suitable devices located for unreeling cable directly into duct. Lubricants must be used to facilitate installation if deemed necessary by the contractor.

Bends in the cable will conform to the recommended minimum radii as outlined in the National Electric Code.

Cable passing through manholes must be trained and racked around the sides of the manhole into a permanent position. If racks are non-existent or in poor condition, the contractor must install racks. The material must be approved by the resident engineer. Any material and labor involved in training and racking the cable will be considered incidental to the cost of this pay item.

Where cable runs continue from manhole to manhole without tapping within a light pole, they will be continuous without splices unless authorized by the resident engineer.

The cable installation must be color coded so that each lead of all circuits may be easily identified and lighting units connected to the proper leg as indicated on the plans. The equipment grounding conductor (no. 8) must be color coded green.

All wire or cable in the distribution panels and control cabinets must be properly trained and have sufficient slack provided for any rearrangement of equipment or future additions.

There must be at least three feet of slack in a street light pole base or street light controller base. A handhole must have at least five feet of slack and a manhole at least ten feet of slack.

Method of Measurement. The length of triplex cable furnished and installed will be measured as the length of conduit plus three feet for cable entering and leaving a light pole or street light control cabinet, plus any slack in manholes or handholes.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRIPLEX, 2 1/C NO.6 AND 1-1/C NO.8 GROUND The price will be payment in full for furnishing, installing, and testing the cable, and will include all material, labor, terminations, and incidentals necessary to complete the work as per the contract plans.

TEMPORARY MAST ARM, ALUMINUM, 15FT

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing and installing a temporary mast arm on the wood pole as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials

Item	Article/Section
(a) Mast Arm.....	1069.02(a)

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Installation. Installation shall be as described in Article 830.03(c). The Contractor shall provide all the necessary hardware and accessories required to mount the mast arm(s) on the wood pole as indicated on the plans.

The mast arm shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed when directed by the Engineer.

Method Of Measurement. Temporary aluminum mast arms shall be counted as, each installed.

Basis Of Payment. This item shall be paid at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY MAST ARM, ALUMINUM, of the mast arm type, quantity and length indicated.

REMOVAL OF POLE FOUNDATION

Revise the first paragraph of Article 842.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Removal of Pole Foundations. Concrete foundations shall be removed completely, with removed material disposed of according to Article 202.03. Underground conduits and cables shall be separated from the foundation and shall be abandoned and reused as indicated on the plans.

Add the following to Article 842.04 of the Standard Specifications:

“Prior to removing the existing UIC concrete foundations, the Contractor shall take all the necessary field measurements to determine the existing foundations’ diameter, height above finished grade, anchor bolt protrusion above the foundation and bolt circle diameter. When the existing foundations are removed the Contractor shall take field measurements to determine the depth of each foundation. The Contractor is responsible for determining the new anchor bolts’ diameter, bolt circle diameter and length in the field and as recommended by the existing light pole manufacturer.”

CONCRETE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, 1 ¼" ANCHOR RODS, 15" BOLT CIRCLE, 7 FEET (CDOT)

Description. The foundation will be a poured in place concrete structure used for structurally supporting street light poles or traffic signal poles.

Material. Concrete must be Portland cement concrete meeting the requirements of Article 1020 of the Standard Specifications for SI Class concrete. Reinforcement bars must meet the requirements of Section 1006.10 of the Standard Specifications. Anchor rods must meet the requirements of Material Specification 1467 and the ground rod must meet the requirements of Material Specification 1465. Conduit elbows must be PVC conduit meeting the requirements of Material Specification 1533.

Construction. Every foundation will be installed at the location designated and in the manner herein specified or in special cases as specifically directed. The contractor will locate foundations as per plan or as directed by the Resident Engineer. A hole must be augured for placement of the concrete form.

CONCRETE FOUNDATION, 24" DIAMETER, 1 1/4" ANCHOR RODS, 15" BOLT CIRCLE, 7 FEET (CDOT) is a foundation for arterial street light pole; either steel or aluminum, conventional or davit (Standard Drawing 818).

Top surface of these foundations in parkway will be at an elevation of two inches (2") above grade or as required by the Engineer. Care must be taken to install a level foundation and to ensure adequate anchor rod projections for double nut installation. The foundations must be centered back from the face of the curb in accordance with dimensions shown on the construction plans. Foundation raceways must consist of large radius conduit elbow(s) in quantity, size and type as specified on the corresponding standard drawing or in the construction plans. Any number of elbows in excess of the number shown on the standard drawing must be paid for under a separate pay item. The elbow ends above ground will be capped with standard conduit bushings. The Contractor must furnish anchor rods, a ground rod, hardware, conduit elbow(s) and all other material shown on applicable foundation construction drawings. Depth of foundation will be as shown on the appropriate drawing. The foundation top must be chamfered 3/4 of an inch. When the foundation is installed in a sidewalk, the foundation must be installed level, with the height of the foundation as close to the height of the sidewalk as possible, or as directed by the Engineer. A proper expansion joint will be installed between the sidewalk and the foundation.

Anchor rods must be set in accordance with applicable construction plans so that when poles are mounted on the foundations, the street lighting mast arm will be properly oriented as indicated on the construction plans. The anchor rods will be set by means of a metal template which shall be submitted for approval before any foundation work is begun. The template must hold the rods vertical, and in proper position. Anchor rods must conform in all respects to the appropriate drawing.

Method of Measurement. This item will be measured per each foundation installed complete.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CONCRETE FOUNDATION of the diameter and size specified.

Payment will be made for foundations installed in place, including elbows, in accordance with construction drawings, constructions plans and these specifications. All necessary excavation and restoration of pavement, sidewalk and fill to their original conditions will be included in the unit price.

CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS (SPECIAL)

Description. This item consists of constructing or furnishing and installing a concrete foundation for a UIC park or roadway light pole as shown on the plans, as required by UIC and as directed by the Engineer. The new foundations shall be constructed to match, exactly, the original UIC concrete foundations to be removed.

General Requirements. Work under this item shall be performed in accordance with Sections 800, 836 and 1070 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements.

The concrete foundations shall be installed according to with Article 836.03(a) of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to removing the existing concrete foundations, the Contractor shall take all the necessary field measurements to determine the existing foundation's dimensions. Dimensions shall include, but not be limited to, the foundation's diameter, height above finished grade and anchor bolt protrusion above the foundation.

After the existing foundations are removed the Contractor shall take field measurements to determine the depth of each foundation.

The Contractor is also responsible for taking the necessary measurement to determine the anchor bolt diameter, bolt circle diameter and anchor bolt length in the field and as recommended by the light pole manufacturer.

The Contractor shall verify that the foundation details shown on the plans accurately depict the existing foundations' measurements and properties. Any discrepancies between the existing foundation and the foundation details shown on the plans shall immediately be brought to the attention of the Resident Engineer.

Failure to verify the exact measurements and details of the existing foundations to ensure that the new foundations are a perfect match for the existing light poles will not relieve the Contractor from removing the improper foundations and providing foundations that match the existing light poles at no additional cost to the Contract.

Provide grounding electrode(s) and grounding electrode conductors per Section 806 of the Standard Specifications. The grounding electrode(s) shall be made of copper, 5/8 inches in diameter and 10 feet in length. The grounding electrode conductor shall be #2/0 bare copper stranded cable.

All grounding connections shall be made with exothermic welds. Mechanical grounding connections are not acceptable.

The Contractor shall furnish and install all materials for a complete installation.

Method of Measurement. Concrete foundations will be measured for payment per each installed complete. The length will be limited to that shown on the plans or authorized by the Engineer. Any offsets in the foundation will be measured along vertical and horizontal centerlines of the foundation without overlap.

Relocation of a foundation due to an obstruction and any shaft excavation to the point will not be measured for payment.

Excavation of rock will be measured for payment according to Article 502.12.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS (SPECIAL), which will be payment in full for the material and work described herein. No additional payment will be allowed for excavation, backfilling, and restoration of a parkway. Excavation of rock will be paid for according to Article 502.13.

COMBINATION CURB AND GUTTER TYPE B V.12 (CDOT)

Description: Work under this item shall be performed according to Section 606 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, and to the City of Chicago Department of Transportation Regulations for Openings, Construction and Repair in the Public Way. The work consists of constructing variable height Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) combination curb and gutter greater than 3" in height and less than 9" in height.

Materials: Materials shall meet the applicable requirements of Division 1000 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements: Meet applicable requirements of Section 606 of the Standard Specifications. Construct combination concrete curb and gutter type B V.12 (CDOT) at the locations, widths and thickness shown on the Plans.

Method of Measurement: COMBINATION CURB AND GUTTER TYPE B V.12 (CDOT) will be measured for payment in feet along the flow line of the gutter and along the face of the concrete curb, which measurement will include drainage castings incorporated in various curbs and curbs and gutters.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for COMBINATION CURB AND GUTTER TYPE B V.12 (CDOT).

CONCRETE CURB, TYPE B (SPECIAL) (CDOT)

Description: Work under this item shall be performed according to Section 606 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and to the City of Chicago Department of Transportation Regulations for Openings, Construction and Repair in the Public Way. The work consists of constructing variable height Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) curb greater than 3" in height and less than 9" in height.

Materials: Materials shall meet the applicable requirements of Division 1000 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements: Meet applicable requirements of Section 606 of the Standard Specifications. Construct concrete curb, type B (special) (CDOT) at the locations, widths and thickness shown on the Plans.

Method of Measurement: CONCRETE CURB, TYPE B (SPECIAL) (CDOT) will be measured for payment in feet along the face of the concrete curb, which measurement will include drainage castings incorporated in various curbs and curbs and gutters.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CONCRETE CURB, TYPE B (SPECIAL) (CDOT).

TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (TO REMAIN PERMANENTLY)

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, placing, and maintaining precast concrete barrier at locations specified in the Plans. This work shall be completed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 704 of the Standard Specifications and as noted herein. This work shall also include anchor and connection pins, where required.

Installation. The precast concrete barrier shall be installed according to Section 704.04 of the Standard Specifications except that each barrier unit shall be secured to the pavement or shoulder using six anchoring pins. The precast concrete barrier shall not be removed at the end of the contract. After the Contract is closed, the Contractor shall leave the existing barrier in place and ownership and maintenance of barrier shall be transferred over to the Department.

Prismatic barrier wall reflectors shall be installed on both the face of the wall next to traffic, and the top of sections of the temporary concrete barrier wall as shown in Standard 704001. The color of these reflectors shall match the color of the edgelines (yellow on the left and crystal or white on the right). If the base of the temporary concrete barrier wall is 12 inches or less from the travel lane, then the lower slope of the wall shall also have a 6 inch wide temporary pavement marking edgeline (yellow on the left and white on the right).

Temporary pavement marking on the lower slope of the temporary concrete barrier wall will be measured and paid for as TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING, 6".

All prismatic barrier wall reflectors will be measured and paid for according to the Recurring Special Provision Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation.

Method of Measurement. TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (TO REMAIN PERMANENTLY) shall be measured for payment per foot.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER (TO REMAIN PERMANENTLY), which price shall include all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to furnish and place precast concrete barrier, including anchoring as required.

WORK ITEMS INCLUDED IN THE COST OF ANOTHER BID ITEM

1. Saw cutting will not be paid separately but shall be included in the cost of the removal pay items.
2. The cost of supplying, erecting and maintaining barricades, warning lights and standard signs on City streets and private roads shall be included in the Traffic Control and Protection, (Special) and will not be paid for separately.
3. Mulch, Method 2 and surface roughening shall be used for temporary stabilization during winter in addition to temporary erosion control seeding when grading will occur while the ground is snow covered when temporary seed will not germinate and provide erosion control protection until the following spring. Surface roughening will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of Mulch, Method 2.

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN



Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan



Route FAI 90/94/290	Marked Route Jane Byrne Interchange	Section 2015-022-I
Project Number C-91-308-15	County Cook	Contract Number 62A74

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issues by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Print Name Anthony Quigley, P.E.	Title Region 1 Engineer	Agency Illinois Dept. of Transportation
Signature 		Date 3-3-17

I. Site Description

A. Provide a description of the project location (include latitude and longitude):

The project is located along the infield area of Ramp East to South (ES) and access road by the University of Illinois at Chicago (UIC) Student Recreation Facility beginning south of the Harrison Street Bridge and ending west of Polk Street in Chicago, Cook County, Illinois. The latitude is 41 52' 32" N and the longitude is 87 39' 6" W. Section 16, Township 39N, Range 14E.

The design, installation, and maintenance of BMPs at these locations are within an area where annual erosivity (R value) is less than or equal to 160. Erosivity is less than 5 in all two-week periods between October 12 and April 15, which would qualify for a construction rainfall erosivity waiver under the US Construction General Permit requirements. At these locations, erosivity is highest in spring to autumn, April 16 - October 11.

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is subject of this plan:

The project will be completed in 1 stage. The project includes the removal and replacement of the southwest water main feeder to the Cermak Pumping Station, 60" combined sewer and light poles. In addition, a proposed retaining wall (SN 016-1729) and noise wall will also be constructed. Where the existing retaining wall footing is in conflict with the proposed retaining wall, the substructure will be removed as necessary as shown in the Plans. The infield area along Ramp ES will be regraded with roadside swales to accommodate the improvements. Additional drainage improvements will include draining the infield area and the underdrains of the retaining wall. All of the water main feeding the Cermak Pumping Station will be lined with the exception of the NE feeder main being abandoned. The project will be permanently stabilized by Stage with Class 2A seed. The project also includes the installation, maintenance, and removal of ESC measures.

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

The estimated duration of this project will be 13 months.

- D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 2.06 acres.
 The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 2.06 acres.

- E. The following is a weighted average of the runoff coefficient for this project after construction activities are completed:

C=0.49 (Proposed); C=0.49 (Existing)

- F. List all soils found within project boundaries. Include map unit name, slope information and erosivity:

NRCS Soil Survey classifies the site soil as urban land.

Along the proposed wall, the borings encountered pavement and topsoil. The pavement structure consists of 6.0-inch thick asphalt over 2.5-foot thick gravelly loam base course. The top soil consists of 4.0 to 14.0 inch thick silty loam. In descending order, the general lithologic succession encountered beneath the pavement structure or topsoil includes 1) man-made ground (fill); 2) medium stiff to very stiff silty clay to clay loose to medium dense gravelly sand to sand ; 3) very soft to medium stiff clay to silty clay; 4) very stiff to hard silty clay to silty clay loam and silty loam diamicton; 5) hard silty clay loam or loose to very dense silty loam to silt and sand; and 6) strong dolostone bedrock. - See Structural Geotechnical Report for additional information

- G. Provide an aerial extent of wetland acreage at the site:

No wetlands were identified on site.

- H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

Potential erosive areas are along the side slope and grading adjacent to Ramp ES between the Harrison Street bridge to west of Polk Street.

- I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of scopes, etc.):

Stage 1: Soil disturbing activities will consist of the excavation for the following:

- * Construction of the removal and replacement of the water main between the UIC Tennis Courts and Ramp ES
- * Line the existing water mains
- * Construction of the removal and relocation of portions of the 60" combined sewer in the infield along Ramp ES and UIC Tennis Court
- * Installation of Retaining Wall 10 (SN 016-1729)
- * Installation of the Jacking and Receiving Pit for portions of the 60" combined sewer as shown on the Plans
- * Construction of the remaining portions of the 60" combined sewer
- * Removal of existing drainage structures and combined sewers along the UIC Access Road in conflict with the installation of relocated 60" combined sewer
- * Removal of the existing wall stem of existing Retaining Wall 12 where it conflicts with the construction of Retaining Wall 10 (SN 016-1729)
- * Construction of the temporary wood pole in the grass median between Ramp WS and SB I-90/94
- * Replacement of the proposed drainage structures and combined sewers along the UIC Access Road
- * Installation of the proposed drainage structures and storm sewers in the infield along Ramp ES
- * Reconstruct the concrete barriers and temporary pavement along Ramp ES
- * Reconstruct and Resurface the UIC Access Road
- * Finish grading in front of the proposed retaining wall and provide permanent erosion control measures

- J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent off site sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

City of Chicago of Water Management / IDOT / Metropolitan Water Reclamation District of Greater Chicago (MWRD)

L. The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located.

City of Chicago of Water Management / Cook County / IDOT / Metropolitan Water Reclamation District of Greater Chicago (MWRD)

M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

The direct receiving water for the project is Pump Station No.26 which is located at the northeast corner of the intersection of Roosevelt Road and Union Avenue. The outfall for Pump Station No. 26 is a combined sewer in Union Avenue which flows south and discharges to the South Branch of the Chicago River which is the ultimate receiving water. The South Branch of the Chicago River is not identified by the IDNR as "biologically significant streams."

The South Branch Chicago River (segment IL_HC-01) is listed on the 2014 IEPA 303(d) list as impaired for the designated use of fish consumption due to the PCBs and the indigenous aquatic life use as being impaired by dissolved oxygen, total dissolved solids, and phosphorus (Total). No TMDLs are currently being developed for these impairments.

N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes, highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc.

Existing trees that will not be impacted during construction will need to be protected as shown on the Plans.

O. The following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project, and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development:

- Floodplain
- Wetland Riparian
- Threatened and Endangered Species
- Historic Preservation
- 303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Applicable Federal, Tribal, State or Local Programs
- Other

1. 303(d) Listed receiving waters (fill out this section if checked above):

a. The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

b. Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

c. Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:

d. Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

2. TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

a. The name(s) of the listed water body:

b. Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

c. If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet the allocation:

P. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck waste | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipment |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) <u>Drilling mud for jacking</u> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solid waste Debris | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Paints | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solvents | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |

II. Controls

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

A. **Erosion and Sediment Controls:** At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed, and maintained to:

1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible;
4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.

B. **Stabilization Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site- specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(B)(1) and II(B)(2), stabilization measures shall be initiated **immediately** where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than **one (1) day** after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
2. On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- | | |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Vegetation | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sodding |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees | <input type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles |

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) Surface Roughening |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7) | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Refer to the Erosion and Sedimentation Control staging Plans for the Contract specific stabilization practices called out for temporary conditions during construction. Temporary and permanent stabilization shall be completed on the current stage prior to switching traffic to the next stage. Stabilization controls runoff volume and velocity, peak runoff rates and volumes of discharge to minimize exposed soil, disturbed slopes, sediment discharges from construction, and provides for natural buffers and minimization of soil compaction. Existing vegetated areas where disturbance can be avoided will not require stabilization.

Protection of Trees - Areas of trees, shrubs and other woody vegetation designated to remain undisturbed during any stage of construction shall be protected. Clearly delineate protected areas prior to clearing/grubbing or other soil disturbing activities.

Temporary Erosion Control Seeding - This item will be applied to all bare areas every seven days to minimize the amount of exposed surface areas. Earth stockpiles shall be temporarily seeded if they are to remain unused for more than 14 days. Within the construction limits, areas which may be susceptible to erosion as determined by the Engineer shall remain undisturbed until full scale construction is underway to prevent unnecessary soil erosion. Bare and sparsely vegetated ground in highly erodible areas as determined by the Engineer shall be temporarily seeded at the beginning of construction where no construction activities are expected within seven days.

Temporary Mulching - Mulch is applied to temporary erosion control seeding to allow for the seeding to take hold in the ground and grow. Without the mulching, the seeding will be displaced by wind and rain and therefore would not grow. Mulch will be paid separately from temporary seeding and shall conform to Section 251 of the Standard Specifications. Mulch Method 2 and surface roughening shall be used for temporary stabilization during winter in addition to temporary erosion control seeding when grading will occur after September 30th when temporary seed will not germinate and provide erosion control protection until the following spring.

Surface Roughening: All slopes steeper than 3:1 (horizontal to vertical) shall be surface roughened by either stair-step grading, grooving, or tracking. Areas with slopes flatter than 3:1 shall have the soil surface lightly roughened and loosened to a depth of 2 to 4 inches prior to seeding. Surface roughening is included in the cost of Mulch Method 2.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Refer to the Permanent Erosion and Sedimentation Control plan sheets for the contract specific stabilization practices used for permanent conditions after construction activities. All areas disturbed by construction will be stabilized with permanent seeding with erosion control blanket or mulching. Stabilization controls runoff volume and velocity, peak runoff rates and volumes of discharge to minimize exposed soil, disturbed slopes, sediment discharges from construction, and provides for natural buffers and minimization of soil compaction. Existing vegetated areas where disturbance can be avoided will not require stabilization.

Permanent Seeding - Used at locations where there will be no more disturbances. The seeding will keep the soil from eroding due to natural conditions (wind, rain, etc).

Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching - Erosion Control Blankets will be installed over fill slopes and in high velocity areas (i.e. ditches) and seeded to protect slopes from erosion and allow seeds to germinate. It will be installed over the permanent seeding to allow the seeding to take hold in the ground and grow. Without protection, the seeding will be displaced by wind and rain. Mulch may be applied in relatively flat areas to protect the disturbed areas and prevent further erosion.

Sodding - Sod is a stabilization of fine graded disturbed areas using a continuous cover of grass sod. It shall be applied at disturbed areas where it requires immediate cover for erosion protection or sediment control, residential or commercial areas where quick establishment or aesthetics are factors, locations where surface water concentrates, areas adjacent to drop inlets or in swales, or all other areas where seeding is not appropriate but an immediate vegetative cover is required. Irrigate sod according to Article 252.08

- C. **Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- | | |
|---|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier | <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check | <input type="checkbox"/> Riprap |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection | <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing | <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits | <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) <u>Stabilized Flow Line</u> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____ |

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Refer to the Erosion and Sediment Control staging plan sheets for the contract specific structural practices for temporary conditions during construction.

Perimeter Erosion Barrier - Silt fences shall be placed along the contour at the limits in an effort to contain silt and runoff from leaving the site. Silt fence shall not be installed in areas of concentrated flow such as across ditches. The barrier will be constructed at the beginning of construction. Damage to silt fence by traffic or snow plowing should be immediately fixed by the Contractor. Silt fence should only be used as PEB in areas where the work area is higher than the perimeter. The use of silt fence at the top of the slope/elevations higher than the work area should always be avoided. If necessary, temporary fence should be utilized in these locations (where the top of slope/elevation is higher than the work area) in place of silt fence.

Temporary Ditch Check - Ditch checks will be placed in swales where runoff velocity is high and where it does not interfere with construction vehicles and equipments. Temporary ditch checks shall be located at every 1.5 ft (Fall/Rise) in ditch grade.

Storm Drain Inlet - Avoid using the INLET AND PIPE PROTECTION shown on the Highway Standard Sheets 280001. Straw bales and silt fence should not be used as inlet and pipe protection. Inlet and pipe protection should be comprised of inlet filters, temporary seeding and temporary erosion control blanket and will be installed at all storm sewers. Inlet filters, as specified in Article 1081.15(h) of the Standard Specifications (current edition) will be installed at all inlets, catch basins, and manholes for the duration of construction. Inlet filters will be cleaned on a regular basis.

Stabilized Construction Exits - Stabilized construction exits or entrances will be provided by the Contractor. The entrance shall be maintained in a condition which shall prevent tracking or flowing of sediment onto Public Right-Of-Way. Periodic Inspection and needed maintenance shall be provided after heavy use and each rainfall event. All work associated with installation and maintenance of Concrete Washouts are included in Stabilized Construction Entrances and the miscellaneous erosion control pay items.

Stabilized Flow Line - The Contractor should provide to the RE a plan to ensure that a stabilized flow line will be provided during storm sewer construction when rain is forecasted so that flow will not erode. Lack of approved plan or failure to comply will result in an ESC Deficiency deduction. This will not be paid for separately but will be included in the cost for STORM SEWERS, of the class, type and diameter specified.

All erosion control products furnished shall be installed specifically as recommended by the manufacturer for the use specified in the erosion control plan prior to the approval and use of the product. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer a notarized certification by the producer stating the intended use of the product and that the physical properties required for this application are met or exceeded. The Contractor shall provide manufacturer installation procedures to facilitate the Engineer in construction inspection.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Once the construction is completed and the vegetation has been established, the perimeter barrier will be removed and areas disturbed by the removal will be stabilized with seeding and erosion control blanket / mulching.

Proposed Retaining Wall #10 (SN 016-1729) is constructed to retain the fill of the UIC property and to accommodate future improvements.

D. Treatment Chemicals

Will polymer flocculents or treatment chemicals be utilized on this project: Yes No

If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculents or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.

E. **Permanent Storm Water Management Controls:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water act.

1. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT Bureau of Design & Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

2. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of permanent storm water management controls:

The Phase I Location Drainage Study indicates no modifications are planned for Pump Station No. 26. The tailwater conditions representing the South Union Avenue interceptor sewer (Pump Station No. 26 outfall) will not be modified from existing to proposed conditions. For Pump Station No. 26, the drainage area is along I-90/94 from the northern extent at the Circle Interchange (Harrison Street) to the southern extent at Roosevelt Road. A proposed detention tank will be constructed in improving water quality in runoff from the 5-year and greater storms, south of the Circle Interchange, discharging to Pump Station No. 26 in the future.

Phosphorous fertilizer has been eliminated from the project to reduce project impacts on the receiving waters.

F. **Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls, and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

N/A

G. **Contractor Required Submittals:** Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342a.

1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:

- Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
 - Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
 - Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
 - Mobilization time frame
 - Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
 - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
 - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances/exits)
 - Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
 - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
 - Major planned stockpiling operations
 - Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, grinding, etc.
 - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
2. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
- Vehicle Entrances and Exits - Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
 - Material delivery, Storage, and Use - Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
 - Stockpile Management - Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
 - Waste Disposal - Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
 - Spill Prevention and Control - Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.).
 - Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes - Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
 - Litter Management - Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
 - Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance - Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
 - Dewatering Activities - Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.
 - Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals - Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and provide the Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these chemicals. The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.
 - Additional measures indicated in the plan.

III. Maintenance

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

All ESC measures will be maintained in accordance with the IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction Inspection and IDOT's Best Management Practices – Maintenance Guide: (<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/transportation-system/environment/erosion-and-sediment-control>). In addition, the following links may also be useful for maintenance: Illinois Urban Manual (IUM) - (http://www.aiswcd.org/wp-content/uploads/2013/11/IUM_FM_2013_WEBSITE_hyperlinks.pdf)

All maintenance of ESC systems is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall check all ESC measures weekly and after each rainfall, 0.5 inches or greater in a 24 hour period, or equivalent snowfall. Additionally, during winter months, all measures should be checked by the Contractor after each significant snow melt.

* Seeding - All erodible bare earth will be temporarily seeded on a weekly basis to minimize the amount of erodible surface within the contract limits. Construction equipment shall be stored and fueled only at designated locations. All necessary measures shall be taken to contain any fuel or pollution runoff in compliance with environmental law and EPA Water Quality Regulations. Leaking equipment or supplies shall be immediately repaired or removed from the site. On a weekly basis, the Engineer shall inspect the project to determine whether erosion control efforts are in place and effective and if additional control measures are necessary. Sediment collected during construction by the various temporary erosion control systems shall be disposed on the site on a regular basis as directed by the Engineer and stabilized accordingly.

* Protection of Trees - Replace damaged vegetation with similar species. Restore areas disturbed, disrupted or damaged by the Contractors to pre-construction conditions or better at no additional expense to the contract. Trim any cuts, skins, scrapes or bruises to the bank of the vegetation and utilize local nursery accepted procedures to seal damaged bark. Prune all tree branches broken, severed or damaged during construction. Cut all limbs and branches, one-half inch or greater in diameter, at the base of the damage, flush with the adjacent limb or tree trunk. Smoothly cut, perpendicular to the root, all cut, broken, or severed, during construction, roots 1 inch or greater in diameter. Cover roots exposed during excavation with moist earth and/or backfill immediately to prevent roots from drying.

* Temporary Erosion Control Seeding - Reapply seed if stabilization has not been achieved. Apply temporary mulch to hold seed in place if seed has been washed away or found to be concentrated in ditch bottoms. Restore rills, greater than 4 inches deep, as quickly as possible on slopes steeper than 1V:4H to prevent sheet-flow from becoming concentrated flow patterns.

* Perimeter Erosion Barrier - This shall be inspected every 7 calendar days and after a storm event of 0.5 inch or greater (including snowfall). Repair when tears, gaps, leaning or undermining occur and restore erosion barrier taut. Repair or replace any missing or broken stakes immediately. Sediment will be removed if the integrity of the fencing is in jeopardy. Remove once permanent stabilization is established since it will no longer be necessary.

* Erosion Control Blanket - Repair damage due to water running beneath the blanket and restore when displacement occurs. Reseeding may be necessary. Replace and re-staple all displaced erosion control blankets immediately.

* Mulching - Temporary mulch is to be inspected by the Resident Engineer and Contractor every 7 calendar days and after a storm event of 0.5 inch or greater (including snowfall). If straw is blown or washed away, erosion control blanket curls or slides down a slope, or hydraulic mulch washes away, maintenance of this item will be required.

* Surface Roughening: The slope shall be inspected after every runoff producing rain and repairs made as needed. Fill any eroded areas to slightly above the original grade, re-roughen the surface, then re-seed and mulch as soon as possible.

* Storm Drain Inlet Protection - Remove sediment from inlet filter basket when it is 25% full or 50% of the fabric pores are covered with silt. Remove ponded water on road surfaces immediately. Clean filter if standing water is present longer than one hour after a rain event. Remove trash accumulated around or on top of practice. When filter is removed for cleaning, replace filter if any tear is present.

* Stabilized Flow Line: Follow approved maintenance plans provided by the Contractor to avoid the flow from eroding at the upstream and downstream ends of storm sewer when it is under construction.

* Stabilization Construction Exits - Replenish stone or replace exit if vehicles continue to track sediment onto the roadway from the construction site. Sweep sediment on roadway from construction activities immediately. Use street sweeping in conjunction with this BMP to remove sediment not removed by the stabilized construction exit.

* Material Delivery and Storage - Document the various types of materials delivered and their storage locations in the SWPPP. Update the SWPPP when significant changes occur to material storage or handling locations and when they have been removed. Cleanup spills immediately. Remove empty containers.

* Temporary Ditch Checks - Ditch checks shall be inspected every 7 days and after each 1/2 inch rainfall or snow equivalent. Remove sediment from upstream side of ditch check when sediment has reached 50% of height of structure.

IV. Inspections

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC 2259). Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by e-mail at: epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov, telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
Division of Water Pollution Control
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section
1021 North Grand East
Post Office Box 19276
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

Additional Inspections Required:

All Offsite Borrow, Waste, and Use areas are part of the construction site and are to be inspected according to the language in this section.

V. Failure to Comply

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.



Contractor Certification Statement



Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section II.G of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractors/subcontractor completing this form.

Route FAI 90/94/290	Marked Route Circle Interchange	Section 2015-022-I
Project Number C-91-308-15	County Cook	Contract Number 62A74

This certification statement is a part of SWPPP for the project described above, in accordance with the General NPDES Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the Permit No. ILR10 that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

In addition, I have read and understand all of the information and requirements stated in SWPPP for the above mentioned project; I have received copies of all appropriate maintenance procedures; and, I have provided all documentation required to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10 and SWPPP and will provide timely updates to these documents as necessary.

- Contractor
- Sub-Contractor

Print Name <input type="text"/>	Signature <input type="text"/>
Title <input type="text"/>	Date <input type="text"/>
Name of Firm <input type="text"/>	Telephone <input type="text"/>
Street Address <input type="text"/>	City/State/Zip <input type="text"/>

Items which the Contractor/subcontractor will be responsible for as required in Section II.G. of SWPPP:

CHICAGO DEPARTMENT OF WATER MANAGEMENT (CDWM) TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS FOR WATER MAIN CONSTRUCTION

This specification amends the Chicago Department of Water Management (CDWM) Technical Specifications for Water Main Construction included in Appendix B and shall be construed to be a part thereof, superseding any conflicting provisions thereof applicable to the work under the Contract:

1. Revise all references to the Commissioner to the Engineer.
2. Section 33 05 21 – Utility Pipe Jacking
 - a) Delete Article 1.3.
 - b) Modify Article 2.1 to "Casing pipe must be steel pipe as specified herein or approved by the Engineer.
 - c) Delete Article 2.3.
 - d) Modify Article 3.1 B to delete "and as specified in Section 31 23 10 Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling".
 - e) Modify Article 3.1 C to delete "as specified in Section 03 30 00 Cast-In-Place Concrete".
 - f) Delete Article 3.2.
 - g) Modify Article 3.5 A to delete "per the requirements of Section 01 55 26 Traffic Control and Regulations".
3. Section 33 11 13 – Ductile Iron Water Pipe and Fittings
 - a) Delete Articles 1.2 A, B, C.
 - b) Delete Article 1.4 A.
 - c) Modify Article 1.6 E to "All existing valves must be operated only by personnel of the Department of Water Management. Notify the Department of Water Management seventy-two (72) hours prior to the need for operation of the valve."
 - d) Modify Article 2.2 B to "Pipe joints must be restrained joints as noted on the Drawings, specified here, or as directed by the Engineer."
 - e) Delete Article 2.2 E and replace with Article 2.2 E – Thrust Collars, 1. Provide thrust collars on pipes as shown on the Contract Drawings. 2. Thrust collar size shown on the Contract Drawings is a minimum required size and the pipe manufacturer shall increase the size as required to resist the required thrust load at no additional cost to the Project. 3. Provide calculations for the thrust collar design performed by direct staff of the Supplier and stamped by Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer.
 - f) Delete Article 2.4 C.
 - g) Delete Article 2.7.
 - h) Modify Article 3.4 B to delete "specified in Section 33 11 15 – Thrust Restraint,".
 - i) Modify Article 3.4 C to delete "as per Section 33 23 19 Dewatering Excavations".
 - j) Modify Article 3.4 D to delete "in accordance with Section 31 23 10 Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling".
 - k) Delete Article 3.5.
 - l) Delete Article 3.7.
 - m) Modify Article 3.13 to delete "CLSM flowable material must meet standards specified in Section 31 23 10, "Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling", paragraph 2.3, C of these specifications."

- n) Modify Article 3.14 A to delete "as specified in Section 31 23 10, "Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling".
 - o) Delete Article 3.15.
4. Section 33 12 16 – Water Main Control Valves
- a. Modify Article 1.1 A to delete "gate valves, resilient wedge valves, and".
 - b. Delete Article 1.5 B.
 - c. Delete Article 2.1.
 - d. Delete Article 2.2.
 - e. Delete Article 2.4.
 - f. Delete Article 3.3.
5. Section 33 12 20 – Water Main Valve Basins & Meter Vaults
- a) Modify Article 1.1 A to "This Section includes requirements for construction and/or adjustment of water main valve basins using precast concrete structures."
 - b) Delete Article 1.2.
 - c) Delete Article 1.4 A.
 - d) Modify Article 1.4 B to "Shop Drawings: Submit detailed drawings of precast utility structures and related metal work."
 - e) Delete Articles 2.6, 2.7, 2.8, and 2.9.
 - f) Delete Articles 3.1 and 3.3.
 - g) Modify Article 3.5 A to delete "CLSM flowable material must meet standards specified in Section 31 23 10, "Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling", paragraph 2.3, C of these specifications."
6. Section 33 13 00 – Hydrostatic Testing & Disinfecting Water Mains
- a. Modify Article 3.11 to "For all types of flushing, the Contractor must prepare and submit a flushing plan to the Engineer that indicates the City sewers to which discharges are planned and the flow rates. Flushing must be performed in accordance with the flow rates on the plan approved by the Engineer.
7. Section 33 01 13 – Carbon Fiber Repair of Water Mains.
- a) Delete Article 1.1 B.
 - b) Modify Article 1.3 A. to "Submit the following information to the Engineer for review in accordance with the Contract Documents.
 - c) Modify Article 1.3 D. 1. And 2. To replace "Department" with "Engineer".
 - d) Modify Article 1.4 A. to "Submit a record of experience of proposed foreman to the Engineer for review in accordance with the Contract Documents.
 - e) Modify Article 1.7 A. to "The Contractor will be required to submit a detailed schedule and work sequence plan to the Engineer for review in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to beginning any work.
 - f) Modify Article 3.2 D. 1. To replace "City" with "IDOT".

SECTION 33 05 21
UTILITY PIPE JACKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This section includes requirements for work associated with jacking or augering casing pipe, for locations shown on the drawings.

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), latest edition:
 1. ASTM A139 - Electric Fusion Arc Welded Steel Pipe.
 2. ASTM C76 - Reinforced Concrete Storm and Sanitary Sewer Pipe.
 3. AWWA C203 - Coal Tar, Enamel, and Hot-Applied Tape Coatings.
 4. AWWA C206 - Field Welding Steel Water Pipe.

1.3 WORK OF THIS SECTION SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 55 26 - Traffic Control and Regulations.
- B. Section 31 23 10 - Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling.
- C. Section 03 30 00 - Cast in Place Concrete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

Casing pipe must be either steel pipe or reinforced concrete pipe, as specified here, unless otherwise shown on the Plans, or approved by the Commissioner.

2.2 STEEL PIPE

All casing pipes must be smooth welded steel pipe meeting the requirements of ASTM A139, Grade B. The exterior of casing pipe must have coal-tar enamel in accordance with AWWA C203 and must be of the following diameters and wall thickness:

<u>Carrier Pipe Nominal Diameter</u>	<u>Casing Pipe Outside Diameter</u>	<u>Casing Pipe Wall Thickness</u>
6"	20"	0.344"
8"	20"	0.344"
12"	24"	0.375"
16"	30"	0.469"
24"	42"	0.625"
36"	54"	0.781"
48"	72"	1.000"

2.3 CONCRETE PIPE

Concrete pipe must conform to ASTM C76, Class V, straight wall reinforced concrete pipe. Pipe must have "O" ring joints conforming to ASTM C361. Concrete pipe will not be permitted for use as casing pipe where the required casing pipe diameter is less than 36-Inches in diameter.

2.4 CARRIER PIPE SPACERS

Spacers for carrier pipes must be either the two-piece metal band type with 2-inch wide non-metallic runners or units manufactured entirely out of high-density polyethylene. On two-piece metal band type spacers, bands and fasteners must be of corrosion resistant material. All spacers must be rated for heavy-duty service, manufactured by (PSI) Pipeline Seal & Insulator, Incorporated, Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing Company or RACI Spacers North America.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Where shown on the Plans, directed by the Commissioner, or otherwise specified, the pipeline must be installed in a casing pipe beneath roadways, railroads or other structures, which prohibit excavation by open cut.
- B. Excavate jacking and receiving pits in locations as shown on the Plans or as directed by the Commissioner and as specified in Section 31 23 10 - "Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling".
- C. Provide a minimum 4-Inch concrete mud slab, as specified in Section 03 30 00 - "Cast-In-Place Concrete", in the jacking pit as a working surface. All casing pipes installed by augering and jacking must conform to the lines and grades shown on the Plans, specified, or as directed by the Commissioner.

- D. The casing pipe must be installed by simultaneously augering and jacking the casing pipe into place in the location shown on the Drawings. All operations must conform to the regulations of the railroad, highway department, or other agency having jurisdiction over the crossing installation. After approval of the crossing, the Contractor must give a one (1) week advanced notice to the Commissioner and all other authorities having jurisdiction over the installation, before starting construction. The Contractor is responsible for complying with all permits associated with the casing pipe installation. All insurance requirements must be submitted prior to starting construction.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE CASING PIPES

- A. In general, the use of reinforced concrete pipe for casing pipe must have prior Approval from the Commissioner.
- B. Before installing the casing pipe, it must be inspected for damage or manufacturing defects such as cracks or damaged joints. Such defect if found is cause for rejection of the pipe, and rejected pipe is to be removed from the site at the Contractor's expense.
- C. The casing pipe must be installed so as not to create any voids between the surrounding soil and the casing pipe. Any voids must be filled in accordance with the requirements set forth by the permitting agency having jurisdiction over the crossing. If no such requirements exist, void spaces are to be grouted to the satisfaction of the Commissioner.
- D. To avoid concentrated loads at the joints from pipe to pipe, a resilient cushioning material should be inserted around the circumference of the pipe between the joints as each pipe is placed ahead of the thrust ring. Resilient materials must also be used between the pipe end and the thrust ring.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF STEEL CASING PIPES

- A. Steel casing pipes must be joined together in the field prior to jacking them in place and must be seamless pipe or pipe having not more than one longitudinal weld. All joints must be fully butt-welded together per AWWA C206. After welding, the welded area must be covered and treated with hot tar 1/8-Inch thick. The tar must then be allowed to cool prior to jacking the casing pipe in place.
- B. The casing pipe must be installed so as not to create any voids between the surrounding soil and the casing pipe. Any voids must be filled in accordance with the requirements set forth by the permitting agency having jurisdiction over the crossing. If no such requirements exist, void spaces are to be grouted to the satisfaction of the Commissioner.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF CARRIER PIPES IN CASING PIPES

- A. Prior to insertion in the casing, each length of pipe must be supported on casing spacers in such a manner that at no time will the weight of the pipe bear on the bell or any part of the pipe touch the casing.

- B. All pipes must be jointed prior to being pushed or pulled through the casing pipe. After placement of the carrier pipe through the casing, the ends of the casing are to be sealed with brick and mortar, rubber end seal, or other appropriate method, to the satisfaction of the Commissioner and completely leak-tight. Backfilling of the casing pipe must be as detailed on the Plans, directed by the railroad or other authority having jurisdiction over the installation, or as directed by the Commissioner.

3.5 PEDESTRIAN AND VEHICLE PROTECTION

- A. Provide traffic control and protection to provide a safe and convenient public traveled way per the requirements of Section 01 55 26 - Traffic Control and Regulations. The Contractor must provide any flagmen required for warning and directing vehicular or railroad traffic as required.
- B. The Contractor will be held responsible for all damage or injury regardless of barricades, signs, lights, reflectors, and flagmen furnished during the installation of the casing pipe, Jacking and Receiving Pits, and Carrier Pipe.

END OF SECTION 33 05 21

SECTION 33 11 13

DUCTILE IRON WATER PIPE AND FITTINGS

1.2 PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This section includes requirements for the installation of ductile iron water pipe and fittings as shown on the drawings and specified here.

1.2 WORK OF THIS SECTION SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 31 23 19 - Dewatering Excavations.
- B. Section 31 23 10 - Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling.
- C. Section 33 11 15 - Thrust Restraint.
- D. Section 33 13 00 - Disinfection and Testing of Water Mains.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), latest edition:
 - 1. AWWA C104 - Cement Mortar Lining for Ductile Iron Pipe and Fittings.
 - 2. AWWA C105 - Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems.
 - 3. AWWA C110 - Ductile-Iron and Gray-Iron Fittings.
 - 4. AWWA C111 - Rubber Rubber-Gasket Joints for Ductile-Iron Pressure pipe and Fittings.
 - 5. AWWA C115 - Flanged Ductile-Iron Pipe with Ductile-Iron or Gray- Iron Threaded Flanges.
 - 6. AWWA C116 - Protective Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coatings Int. and Ext. Surf. Ductile-Iron/Gray-Iron Fittings.
 - 7. AWWA C150 - Thickness Design of Ductile-Iron Pipe.
 - 8. AWWA C151 - Ductile Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast.
 - 9. AWWA C153 - Ductile Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service.
 - 10. ASME/ANSI B16.1 - Flanges and Flanged Fittings.
 - 11. ANSI B16.21 - Metallic Gaskets for Pipe Flanges.
 - 12. ASME B18.2.1 - Square and Hex Bolts and Screws.
 - 13. ASME B18.2.2 - Square and Hex Nuts.
 - 14. ASTM A123 - Zinc (Hot Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
 - 15. ASTM A153 - Zinc Coating (Hot Dip) on Iron and Steel.

16. ASTM A240 - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip, for Pressure Vessels and for General
17. ASTM A307 - Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs.
18. ASTM A536 - Ductile Iron Castings.
19. ASTM A767 - Zinc Coated (galvanized) Steel.
20. ASTM A775 - Epoxy Coated Steel.
21. ASTM A780-93 - Repair of Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Steel.
22. ASTM B308 – Stainless Steel Alloy Standard Structural Shapes, Rolled, or Extruded.
23. ASTM C564 - Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.
24. ANSI A21.5/AWWA C105 - Polyethylene Encasement.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Book I for submittal requirements and procedures for Shop Drawings, Product Data, Records and Samples.
- B. The Contractor must give notice in writing to the Commissioner, sufficiently in advance of his intention to purchase or place a special order for any pipe required to be installed under this contract. Fully dimensioned drawings and/or manufactures catalog cuts are to be submitted for review.
- C. The Contractor must submit to the Commissioner certified copies of all test reports for test conducted on the pipe by the manufacture when so requested by the Commissioner.
- D. The Contractor must provide the Commissioner with a notarized statement that all tests have been made and met as specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufacturer supplying pipe for water mains under this contract must furnish all facilities, personnel, and materials to conduct tests required as applicable to the type of pipe being supplied, when requested by the Commissioner. The cost of all plant tests required as proof of the acceptability of the water main pipe will be considered incidental to the Work and no additional payment will be allowed.
- B. The Work performed on joining all pipe and fittings, must be performed by a plumber licensed in the State of Illinois or the City. This Work must include, but not be limited to, joining all pipe and fittings, installing joint gaskets, assembling all joints, installing continuity wedges, and tightening all gland nuts and bolts, as applicable for the installation.

1.6 NOTIFICATION AND LIMITATIONS OF WATER MAIN SHUT DOWNS

- A. Whenever an existing water main or a section thereof is to be shut down during the course of construction, every individual consumer must be notified at least seventy-two (72) hours prior to the shut down. The Contractor must never operate, under any circumstances, an existing valve for a shut down or other purpose without first notifying and obtaining approval from the Commissioner.
- B. The time for a consumer shut down must not exceed eight (8) hours. Absolutely no shut downs will be permitted before 8:00 AM without approval from the Commissioner.
- C. In case of emergency shut downs, the Contractor must notify customers immediately. Notification may be verbal on a door-to-door basis. However, if a consumer cannot be contacted, a written notice must be placed at the property site showing all pertinent information regarding the shut down. The notice must show a telephone number the consumer may call for information or to express any problem that the consumer may have with the shut down.
- D. If a consumer cannot withstand a planned shut down due to a dialysis machine being present or other medical reason, the Commissioner must be notified immediately.
- E. All valves 16-Inches in diameter and larger must be operated only by personnel of the Department. Notify the Commissioner seventy-two (72) hours prior to the need for operation of the valve.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE IRON PIPE

- A. Ductile iron pipe must conform to the requirements of AWWA C151 and with the additions or substitutions specified in this Section.
- B. Pipe bells must be designed to provide a watertight joint without leakage and must be capable of withstanding pressures exceeding those that will rupture pipe of this class and thickness without requiring additional jointing material.

- C. Electrical conductivity must be provided at each joint on all push-on and mechanical jointed pipe 16-Inches in diameter and smaller, to facilitate thawing of frozen pipe and building water services. It must also be provided on pipe 24-inches in diameter and larger when building services are directly connected to the water main. Conductivity is to be accomplished by installing serrated silicon wedges as recommended or supplied by the pipe manufacture. **The use of lead tip gaskets will not be allowed.** Wedges are to be installed in accordance with the requirements of paragraph C in Articles 3.6 and 3.7 of this specification.
- D. All pipes must be manufactured so that where a cut is made at any point along the barrel, the cut end will fit properly into a standard mechanical joint bell and be drip tight at hydrostatic test pressure.
- E. Exterior of pipe must be coated with a petroleum asphaltic material in conformance with AWWA C110, Section 10-10. Interior of pipe must be cement lined in accordance with AWWA C104.
- F. Pipe thickness and classes must conform to standards shown in Table A.

1.3 TABLE A PIPE THICKNESS AND CLASS

Pipe Size	Nominal Wall Thickness	Thickness Class
3-inch	0.34-	54
4-inch	0.38-	55
6-inch	0.40-	55
8-inch	0.45-	56
10-	0.47-	56
12-	0.49-	56
14-	0.48-	55
16-	0.46-	54
18-	0.44-	53
20-	0.45-	53
24-	0.50-	54
30-	0.47-	52
36-	0.53-	52
42-	0.59-	52
48-	0.65-	52
54-	0.73-	52
60-	0.77-	52

2.2 JOINTS

- A. Lead joints are not to be used under any circumstances.
- B. Pipe joints must be push-on type joints unless otherwise noted on the drawings, specified here, or directed by the Commissioner. Push-on type joints must conform to AWWA C111.
- C. Restrained joints when specified are to meet the following requirements:
 - 1. Mechanical joint pipe with mechanical joint restraint glands. Mechanical joints must conform to AWWA C110. Gaskets must conform to Section 2.4 of this specification.
 - 2. Restrained joint pipe with manufactured weldment, field weldments or manufactured locking rings, locking segments and runner retainers and appurtenances conforming to AWWA C110. Acceptable products are Super-Lock Pipe manufactured by Clow Water Systems Company; FlexRing Pipe or Lok-Ring Pipe manufactured by American Ductile Iron Pipe; or TRFLEX manufactured by United States Pipe and Foundry Company.
- D. Mechanical Joint Restraint Glands.
 - 1. Provide restraint glands at all mechanical joints.
 - 2. Restraint glands must be designed for use with the standardized mechanical joint bell pipe conforming to AWWA C110 and AWWA C153. Restraint is to be incorporated into the design of the gland. Acceptable products for this use are Mega Lugs manufactured by EBAA Iron Works; Uniflange manufactured by Ford Meter Box; or Star Grip manufactured by Star Pipe Products.
 - 3. Restraint is to be accomplished by the use of multiple, wedge style restraints. Proper actuation of the wedges is to be ensured with torque limiting twist off nuts.
 - 4. Glands 3-Inches through 16-Inches are to be pressure rated at 350-psi; glands 18-Inch through 48-Inch are to be rated at 250 psi.
 - 5. The gland body and restraint components are to be made from ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, 65-45-12. Ductile iron wedges are to be heat-treated within a range of 370 to 470 BHN.
 - 6. The joint is to be capable of full deflection during assembly and joint deflection after assembly

7. Provide glands with minimum weights and number of wedges as shown in Table B.
8. Retainer glands are not acceptable.

TABLE B – MINIMUM WEIGHT & NUMBER OF WEDGES PER RESTRAINED JOINT

Pipe Size.	Number Wedges	of	Minimum Weight
3-inch	2		6.0-lbs
4-inch	2		7.0-lbs
6-inch	3		11.0-
8-inch	4		14.5-
10-	6		23.0-
12-	8		28.5-
14-	10		46.0-
16-	12		52.0-
18-	12		63.6-
20-	14		71.0-
24-	16		90.0-
30-	20		190.7-lbs
36-	24		226.5-lbs
42-	28		400.0-lbs
48-	32		488.0-lbs

- E. Flanged joints, when shown on the Drawings, specified, or directed by the Commissioner, must conform to the following:
 1. Flanged joints must conform to AWWA C115. Flanges must be the long hub type, screwed on the threaded end of the pipe in the shop. There must be no leakage through the pipe threads. The flanges must be designed to prevent corrosion of the threads from the outside.
 2. Flanges must be drilled according to the requirements of ANSI/ASME B16.1, Class 125 unless special drilling is called for on the Drawings, specified, or directed by the Commissioner. Bolt holes must be equally spaced, drilled smooth and true. When stud bolts are used flanges must be drilled and tapped to accommodate the studs.

3. The face of the screwed-on flange and plain-end of the pipe must be accurately refaced together, at right angles to the pipe axis. After facing and drilling, the face of the screwed-on flange must immediately be covered with an appropriate rust-preventive coating.
4. Flanged joints must be secured with either bolts and nuts, or stud bolts with a nuts. Bolts, stud bolts, and nuts must meet the requirements of ASTM A307, Grade B. Bolts and stud bolts must conform to ANSI/ASME B18.2.1. Nuts must conform to ANSI/ASME B18.2.2. All bolts, stud bolts, and nuts must be primed with bitumastic paint after the bolts and nuts have been installed and tightened.
5. Gaskets must conform to Section 2.4 of this specification.

2.3 FITTINGS

- A. Fittings to be furnished and installed as specified or shown on the Drawings must be mechanical joint, ductile iron in accordance with AWWA C110. Laying length of mechanical joint castings must be as shown in AWWA C110. Wall thickness and allowable variation in the thickness of mechanical joint castings must conform to AWWA C110 and have a 250-psi pressure rating.
- B. Compact fittings may not be used unless otherwise approved by the Commissioner.
- C. Plain ends of mechanical joint fittings must be beveled and gauged to properly seat in push-on joint bells.
- D. The fittings must be smooth and free from defects of every nature that would make them unfit for the use that they were intended. Plugging of fittings is not allowed. Repairing of defects by welding will be allowed if such repairs will not adversely affect the serviceability of the fittings or their ability to meet the strength requirements of the referenced AWWA standards.
- E. All castings must be coated with a petroleum asphaltic material in conformance with AWWA C110, Section 10-10. Interior of pipe must be cement lined in accordance with AWWA C104.
- F. Flanged fittings must conform to AWWA C110, and have a 150-pound per square inch pressure rating.

2.4 GASKETS

- A. All gaskets for pipe, fittings and appurtenances must be vulcanized natural or vulcanized synthetic rubber, non-porous, free of foreign materials and visible defects. Recycled rubber may not be used.
- B. When soil conditions do not permit the use of natural or synthetic rubber gaskets and when directed by the Commissioner, all gaskets for pipe, fittings and appurtenances must be Nitrile (acrylonitrile butadiene), nonporous, free of foreign materials and visible defects.
- C. Gaskets for flanged joints must be of the ring type, 1/16-Inch thick, and meet the requirements of ANSI Standard B16.21. Acceptable manufactures for gaskets type as manufactured by the Crane Company; Garlock Packing Company; or U.S. Rubber Company.
- D. Gaskets must be stored in a cool place and protected from light, heat, oil, or grease until installed. Any gasket showing signs of cracking, weathering, abrasion or other deterioration will be rejected.

2.5 POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT

- A. Polyethylene encasement material must be either 8-mil, low density or 4-mil, cross-laminated, high-density polyethylene tubing in accordance with AWWA C105.

2.6 TRANSITION SLEEVES

- A. Transition sleeves for pipe 16-inches in diameter and smaller must be of type as manufactured by Dresser, Style 253 Modular Cast Couplings; Smith Blair, Type 441 Cast Transition Couplings; Ford, Style FC2A Transition Couplings; Power Seal, Model 3501 Transition Couplings; or JCM Industries Model 212 Transition Couplings. Transition sleeves for pipe diameter greater than 16-inches must be of type as manufactured by Ford, Style FC2A or Style FC5 Transition Couplings; Romac Industries, Style 501 Transition Couplings; Dresser Style 38, Style 62, or Style 138 Transition Couplings; or Power Seal, Model 3501 Transition Couplings.
- B. Transition sleeves must be designed to join class "B" pit cast iron pipe to AWWA C111/C151 standard ductile iron pipe. They must provide for pipe misalignment and settlement deflection and make a leak proof non- soldered joint, which allows for limited line movement due to expansion and contraction. Design couplings for a minimum rated working pressure of 150-pounds per square inch.

- C. Transition sleeves pipe 16-Inches in diameter and smaller must be constructed of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536. Transition sleeves for pipe diameters greater than 16-Inches must be constructed of ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 or carbon steel conforming to ASTM A36. Ends must have a smooth inside taper for uniform gasket seating. The follower flanges must be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536 or carbon steel conforming to ASTM A36.
- D. Transition sleeves must be shop coated inside and outside with fusion bonded epoxy coating conforming to AWWA C-213.
- E. Gaskets must be of molded rubber conforming to ASTM C564 for potable water service.
- F. Bolts and nuts must be 5/8-Inch in size and must be Grade 304L stainless steel, annealed. Nuts must be Teflon coated to prevent galling during storage.
- G. Each transition sleeve must be supplied with four electrical continuity brackets electrical continuity across the sleeve. The angle bracket must be made from ASTM A240-T304 stainless steel with a stainless steel set screw.
- H. Contractor must field measure the existing cast iron water main for exact size of outer dimension and degree of out-of-roundness at the location to install the transition sleeve prior to ordering and installing the transition sleeve for that location.

2.7 PIPE SUPPORT SYSTEMS AND HANGERS (INTENDED FOR PERMANENT INSTALLATIONS)

- A. Manufactured pipe support systems, fasteners, and miscellaneous hardware must be fabricated from high strength stainless steel conforming to ASTM B308, or hot-dipped galvanized steel conforming to ASTM 123 and ASTM 153. Pipe support systems must be designed to have a minimum load safety factor of three (3) times the anticipated loading.
- B. Field fabricated pipe support systems, fasteners, and miscellaneous hardware must be cold-galvanized by painting metal surfaces with a 2-mil thick coating of ethyl silicate in-organic zinc-rich paint primer per manufacture's directions. Galvanized primer must be completely dry before backfilling the excavation. Field fabricated pipe support systems must be designed to have a minimum load safety factor of three (3) times the anticipated loading.

- C. Repair damaged galvanized coated surfaces in accordance with ASTM A780-93. Apply 2-mil thick coating of ethyl silicate in-organic zinc-rich paint primer per manufacturer's directions. Zinc primer must be allowed to completely dry before backfilling the excavation.
- D. Cold-galvanizing zinc primer paint must be of the inorganic, ethyl silicate type, containing at least 60% zinc dust and 40% adhesive binders, and conform to ASTM 780-93, type as manufactured by Tnemec Products, Kansas City, MO., Brite Products, Detroit, Mich., or Valspar Coatings, Minneapolis, MN.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. All ductile iron pipe, fittings, and appurtenances must be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements.
- B. All pipe, fittings, and accessories must be delivered, unloaded, strung, and laid as specified here.
- C. The water mains must be laid with depths of cover as indicated under Article 3.12 of this specification, unless otherwise shown on the drawings, or directed by the Commissioner. The pipes must be laid true to line and grade.
- D. Fittings as specified must be used where shown on the drawings and where grade or alignment changes require offsets greater than those recommended by the pipe manufacturer.

3.2 TRANSPORTATION, DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Every precaution must be taken to prevent damage to the pipe during transportation and delivery. Pipe ends, fittings, valves and hydrants must be sealed with caps or by another suitable method upon transportation from the supplier. Caps or end seals must be sturdy, secure, and wind-resistant so as to protect the pipe at all times prior to installation. Extreme care must be taken in loading and unloading the pipe and fittings. Such work must be done slowly with skids or suitable power equipment and the pipe must be under complete control at all times. Under no conditions may the pipe be dropped, bumped, dragged, pushed, or moved in any way that will cause damage to the pipe. When handling the pipe with a crane, a suitable pipe hook or rope sling around the pipe must be used. Under no condition may the sling be allowed to pass through the pipe unless adequate measures are taken to prevent damage to the pipe ends and lining.
- B. If in the process of transportation, handling, or installation, any pipe or fitting is damaged, such pipe or fitting must be replaced by the Contractor and be considered incidental to the construction and no additional payment will be allowed.
- C. The Contractor must store pipe in a manner that will prevent damage. Pipe must be placed on wooden timbers or another suitable support on level ground. The Contractor must prevent the pipe from rolling. The procedures used to prevent rolling must be approved by the Commissioner

3.3 PREPARATION FOR LAYING PIPE

- A. Materials, coatings, and linings must be as specified herein, shown on drawings, or directed by the Commissioner. Water mains and services must be installed where shown on the drawings. Installation must be in accordance with standards as recommended by the pipe manufacturer, and as specified herein.
- B. Proper and suitable tools and appliances for the safe and convenient cutting, handling, and laying of the pipe and fittings must be used.
- C. Before laying, all pipe and fittings must be thoroughly examined for defects and no piece may be installed which is known to be defective. If defects are discovered after pipe or fittings have been installed, the Contractor must remove the defective pipe and/or fitting and replace it with a sound one at his expense and to the satisfaction of the Commissioner.

- D. The pipe and fittings must be thoroughly cleaned before they are laid and must be kept clean until they are accepted in the finished work. Care must be exercised to avoid leaving bits of wood, dirt, rock and other foreign particles in the pipe. If any such materials are discovered before the final acceptance of the work, they must be removed and the pipe and fittings replaced, if necessary. All pipes must be kept absolutely clean during construction and must be stopped off with night plugs at the end of each day's work. Exposed ends of uncompleted lines and existing water mains and services cut and not abandoned must be capped or otherwise temporarily sealed at all times when pipe laying is not in progress.
- E. When cutting ductile iron pipe, it must be neatly cut perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of the pipe without damaging the pipes lining or coating or jointing surface area.

3.4 LAYING WATER MAIN PIPE

- A. All pipelines must be laid in trench excavations on bedding or other foundations, as shown on the drawings, specified herein, or ordered by the Commissioner. The pipe must be properly secured against movement and pipe joints must be made in the excavation as required. Pipes must have solid bearing throughout their entire length.
- B. At locations where pipe thrust is anticipated to occur, pipe and fittings must be anchored or restrained as shown on the drawings, specified in Section 33 11 15 – Thrust Restraint, or as directed by the Commissioner. **Polyethylene encasement is to be installed on all new water main pipe and fittings before pipe is installed and braced against movement.** Care must be taken so as not to damage the polyethylene encasement during the installation or blocking of the pipe and fittings. If damage occurs, the Contractor must repair or replace the polyethylene encasement at his expense to the satisfaction of the Commissioner.
- C. Pipe laying will be permitted only in dry trenches having a stable bottom. Groundwater or water from other sources must be removed as per Section 31 23 19 – Dewatering Excavations. If the trench bottom is unsuitable for the pipes foundation, the kind of stabilization to be utilized will be ordered in writing.

- D. If, in the opinion of the Commissioner, the Contractor has failed to obtain an acceptably dry trench bottom using conventional methods of dewatering, the Commissioner may order the Contractor to excavate below the intended grade and to place sufficient sub-grade material as may be suitable over the trench bottom in accordance with Section 31 23 10 – Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling.
- E. The Contractor must also take such required precautions to prevent flotation of the new pipeline.

3.5 ASSEMBLY OF FLANGED JOINTS

- A. Flanged joints must be made with bolts or bolt studs with nuts as specified in Section 2.2 of this specification.
- B. Tighten flange bolts as recommended by the gasket manufacturer to ensure an evenly compressed gasket and leak tight joint.
- C. After the bolts and nuts have been properly installed, tightened, and cleaned, prime them with bitumastic paint.

3.6 ASSEMBLY OF MECHANICAL JOINTS

- A. Thoroughly brush the surfaces with which the rubber gasket comes in contact with a wire brush just prior to assembly of the joint. Brush lubricant over the gasket and the plain end just prior to installation. In making up mechanical joints, the spigot must be centered in the bell.
- B. The gasket and gland must be placed in position, the bolts inserted, and the nuts tightened finger tight. The nuts must be tightened by means of a torque wrench in such a manner that the gland must be brought up evenly into the joint.
- C. Joints are to be made up to allow electrical continuity from one pipe to another by installing wedges as specified in Article 2.1, paragraph C of this specification and are to be installed in the following manner:
 - 1. Use two (2) wedges per joint for 3-Inch to 12-Inch diameter pipes. Wedges must be placed on opposite sides of the joint at an equal distance apart (9 and 3 o'clock positions) around the joint.
 - 2. Use four (4) wedges per joint for 16-inch to 24-inch diameter pipes. Wedges must be installed side by side in pairs placed on opposite sides of the joint at an equal distance apart (9 and 3 o'clock positions) around the joint.

3. Use six (6) wedges per joint for pipes larger than 24-inches in diameter only if building services are directly connected to the main. Wedges must be installed side by side in pairs 120 degrees apart at the 12, 4, and 8 o'clock positions around the joint.
- D. The following range of bolt torques must be applied as specified in Table C. If sealing is not obtained at the maximum torque requirements listed in Table C, the joint must be disassembled, thoroughly cleaned, and reassembled.

1.4 TABLE C – BOLT TORQUE REQUIREMENTS

Bolt Size	Torque Range
5/8-	45-60 ft-
³ / ₄ -inch	75-90 ft-
1-inch	85-100 ft-lbs
1 1/4inches	105-120 ft-lbs

3.7 ASSEMBLY OF PUSH-ON RUBBER GASKET JOINTS

- A. Thoroughly brush the gasket seat in the bell with a wire brush and wipe the gasket and gasket seat with a cloth. Place the gasket in the socket with the large round end entering first so that the groove fits over the bead in the seat. Apply a thin film of NSF 61 approved joint lubricant to the inside surface of the gasket that will come into contact with the entering pipe.
- B. Thoroughly brush the plain end of the pipe with a wire brush and placed it in alignment with the bell of the pipe to which it is to be joined. Make up the joint by exerting sufficient force on the entering pipe so that its plain end is moved past the gasket until it makes contact with the base of the socket.
- C. Joints are to be made up to provide electrical continuity from one pipe to another by installing wedges as specified in Article 2.1, paragraph C of this specification and are to be installed in the following manner:
 1. Use two (2) wedges per joint for 3-Inch to 12-Inch diameter pipes. Wedges must be placed on opposite sides of the joint at an equal distance apart (9 and 3 o'clock positions) around the joint.

2. Use four (4) wedges per joint for 16-Inch to 24-Inch diameter pipes. Wedges must be installed side by side in pairs placed on opposite sides of the joint at an equal distance apart (9 and 3 o'clock positions) around the joint.
 3. Use six (6) wedges per joint for pipes larger than 24-Inches in diameter only if building services are directly connected to the main. Wedges must be installed side by side in pairs 120 degrees apart at the 12, 4, and 8 o'clock positions around the joint.
- D. Assemble restrained joint pipe in accordance with manufacture's instructions.

3.8 TEMPORARY BULKHEADS

- A. At ends of constructed sections where adjoining water mains or structures have not been completed and are not ready to be connected, temporary bulkheads must be used.

3.9 SHORT TUNNEL CONSTRUCTION

- A. Pipes to be placed in short tunnels must be jointed prior to being pulled into position. Pipe must be pushed or pulled into position in a manner arranged to keep joints tight and to prevent deflection.

3.10 ENCASING DUCTILE IRON PIPE IN POLYETHYLENE

- A. All cast and ductile iron pipe and fittings must be encased in polyethylene tubing before being installed, blocked, or braced.

3.11 USE OF DAMAGED, DEFECTIVE, OR NON-SPECIFIED CASTINGS AND FITTINGS

- A. All construction castings and pipe fittings that are determined to be damaged, defective or do not meet these specifications and are stored within the Work area must be marked for non-use and removed and replaced with fittings that conform to these Specifications.

3.12 DEPTH OF PIPE COVER

- A. Unless otherwise shown on the Plans or directed by the Commissioner, all water mains and services must be installed so a minimum pipe cover is achieved as shown in Table D.

1.5 TABLE D – MINIMUM DEPTH OF COVER FOR WATER MAINS

Size of Pipe	Depth of Cover
3/4 to 3-inches	5-ft 6-inches + 3-inches
4-inch	5-ft 6-inches + 3-inches
6-inch	5-ft 6-inches + 3-inches
8-inch	5-ft 3-inches + 3-inches
12-	5-ft + 2-inches
16-	4-ft 6-inches + 2-inches
24-	4-ft + 1-inch
30 to 42-inches	3-ft 6-inches (min) or as detailed on
48-inches & Larger	3-ft (min) or as detailed on drawings

3.13 ABANDONMENT OF EXISTING WATER MAINS

- A. All openings on abandoned pipe or conduit are to be sealed with a concrete mortar plug of a minimum of one (1) foot in length within the pipe. Pipe 16-Inches in diameter and larger must be filled with fine graded aggregate or controlled low strength material (CLSM) flowable fill, as appropriate, or directed by the Commissioner. CLSM flowable material must meet standards specified in Section 31 23 10, "Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling", paragraph 2.3, C of these specifications.

3.14 DISINFECTION OF PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Protect new and existing pipe and fittings from water, debris and foreign materials as specified in Section 31 23 10 – "Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling".
- B. All new pipe, fittings, and valves must be disinfected in accordance with Section 33 13 00 – "Disinfection and Testing of Water Mains", and the requirements of the Bureau of Water Quality which may be contacted at 312.744.8190.

- C. Swab all pipe and fittings that will not be pressure tested or chlorinated with a chlorine solution during installation. Extra precautions must be taken to prevent debris or ground water from entering the section of water main to be swabbed. Incorporate untested section of water main into the flushing routine when the work is necessitated, or part of, a water main replacement project. When connecting pipes to the existing city water system use normal operating pressure to visually inspect for leaks. If feasible, inspect for leaks prior to backfilling the excavation. Comply with all standards and requirements of the Bureau of Water Quality.

3.15 WATER MAIN SUPPORT SYSTEMS

- A. Support and anchor all piping in proper position and alignment with due allowance for expansion and contraction.
- B. The type, location, and arrangement of hangers and supports must be as shown on the drawings, or as directed by the Commissioner. Pipe supports and hardware must be appropriate to meet installation conditions, anticipated loading, and fabricated from corrosion resistant materials described in paragraph 2.7 - Pipe Support and Hangers, of this specification. All support systems whether pre-manufactured or field fabricated must have a minimum load safety factor of three (3) times the anticipated loading. Corrosion protective coatings damaged during installation of the pipe support system must be repaired per the manufactures requirements, or as directed by the Commissioner to maintain corrosion protection.

3.16 SEPARATION BETWEEN WATER AND SEWER MAINS

- A. When a water main crosses above a sewer main and the vertical separation is between 18 and 6-inches, as measured between the bottom of the water main and crown of sewer pipe, the sewer must be constructed of ductile iron pipe with rubber gasketed joints to a distance one foot beyond the wall of the trench excavation. Flexible transition coupling must be used to join the ductile iron pipe to the sewer pipe and be encased in betonite as shown on the drawings.
- B. When a water main crosses below a sewer main, the sewer pipe must be constructed of ductile iron pipe with rubber gasket joints for a perpendicular distance of 10 feet on either side of the center line of the water main, and an 18-Inch vertical separation must be maintained. Flexible transition couplings must be used to join the ductile iron pipe to the sewer pipe.

END OF SECTION 33 11 13

SECTION 33 12 16
WATER MAIN CONTROL VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This section includes requirements for the installation of gate valves, resilient wedge valves, and butterfly valves.

1.2 WORK OF THIS SECTION SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 33 13 00 - Disinfection and Testing of Water Mains.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), latest edition:

- 1. ASTM A48 - Gray Iron Castings.
- 2. ASTM A126 - Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges.
- 3. ASTM A436 - Austenitic Gray Iron Castings.
- 4. ASTM A439 - Austenitic Ductile Iron Castings.
- 5. ASTM B584 - Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Application.

- B. AWWA C110 - Ductile Iron and Gray Iron Fittings, latest edition.

- C. AWWA C111 - Rubber Gasket Joints for Ductile Iron, latest edition.

- D. AWWA C500 - Metal-seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service, latest edition.

- E. AWWA C504 - Rubber Seated Butterfly Valves, latest edition.

- F. AWWA C509 - Resilient Seated Gate Valves, latest edition.

- G. AWWA C550 - Standard for Protective Epoxy Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants, latest edition.

- H. Federal Specification FF-B-575C - Bolts; Hex and Square, latest edition.

- I. Federal Specification FF-N-836E - Nut; Square, Hex, Cap, latest edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor must provide an affidavit stating that all Butterfly Valves, valve operators, and torque overload protectors comply with all applicable provisions shown on the drawings and as specified in this specification.
- B. Provide manufactures catalog cuts and/or certified drawings of all valves, valve operators, and torque overload protectors to be furnished. The manufactures catalog cuts and/or certified drawings must provide all necessary information regarding dimensions and materials used and conformance to requirements stated in these specifications.
- C. All submittals must be reviewed and approved by the Commissioner prior to installation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each valve must be hydrostatically tested at the manufacturer's shops and proven hydraulically tight at all pressures up to 200-pounds per square inch.
- B. For gate valves, the following tests are required:
 - 1. The first test consists of applying a 200-pound per square inch hydrostatic pressure between the discs through an opening in the bonnet casting.
 - 2. The second test consists of applying a 200-pound per square inch hydrostatic pressure against the outside of each disc in the manner prescribed below:
 - a. The valves must be plugged or capped on both ends. The caps or plugs must be drilled and tapped to accept the pressure test piping.
 - b. With the pressure test piping in place, open the gates of the valve, the test-piping valve, and remove the plug in the bonnet. Fill the valve with water. When a discharge occurs at the outlet side, close the water supply line and insert the bonnet plug.

- c. Close the gates of the valves, open test-piping valve, and apply a 200-pound per square inch hydrostatic pressure on the inlet side.
 - d. Hold test pressure for one (1) minute. During this time no water should discharge from the outlet end of the test piping. If no leak occurs, release pressure, reverse the test piping, and repeat the test procedures for the other gate.
If a leak occurs, repair and / or replace the valve as directed by the Commissioner. Repeat the test procedures.
3. An affidavit must be furnished from the manufacturer to attest to the fact that each of the valves furnished under this Contract were proven hydrostatically tight in accordance with the specified test procedures.
- C. Valves that do not meet the requirements of this Section will be rejected and removed by the Contractor, and replaced with valves that conform to this Section, within the time period allowed by the Commissioner. Gate valve removal and replacement will be considered incidental to the installation of the valves and no additional payment will be allowed.
- D. **The Work performed for installing valves must be performed by a plumber licensed in the State of Illinois or the City. The Work may include, but not be limited to, setting the valve; cutting and joining all pipe; installing test taps, fittings, adapters, joint gaskets, and continuity wedges; and tightening all gland nuts and bolts, as applicable for the installation.**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GATE VALVES

- A. All gate valves are to be Chicago Standard Gate Valves of the size shown on the drawings that are designed, manufactured, tested, and inspected in accordance with AWWA C500, and in accordance with the exceptions noted here. All valves are to be delivered fully assembled.
- B. The following characters must be cast in ½-inch letters on the bonnet of each valve:
 - Chicago
 - Year of Manufacture
 - Manufacture's Name
- C. Gate valves must be of mechanical joint type double disk and in the following sizes: 4-Inch, 6-Inch, 8-Inch, 12-Inch, and 16-Inch. Larger size valves must be of a butterfly style.

- D. Material used must meet the requirements as to physical and chemical properties, as specified in this Section.
- E. Valves found to contain defects such as blowholes, shrinkage or slag holes, cold shuts, or cracks will be rejected.
- F. The thickness of metal in castings, whose standard thickness is less than 0.8-Inch, must not be more than 0.08-inch less than the standard thickness. The deficiency in thickness of castings, whose standard thickness is 0.8- inch or more, must not exceed 10% of the standard thickness. The above allowable deficiencies in thickness, however, must not extend over more than one-half of the area of the casting.
- G. After being cleaned and tested, every assembled valve and all metallic parts must be coated inside and outside with coal tar pitch varnish. It must produce a smooth and non-tacky coating tough and tenacious when cold and not brittle nor with any tendency to scale off.
- H. The brass castings must comply with ASTM B584, Copper Alloy UNS No. C83600.
- I. The bronze in the valve stem and in the stem nut must be manganese bronze, complying with ASTM B584, Copper Alloy UNS No. C86700. Stem seals are to be double o-rings complying with ASTM D2000 and ASTM 568A
- J. The gaskets used between the flanges must be fully faced, 1/32-inch thick and made of heavy-duty, asbestos-free, fiber composition, suitable for water service.
- K. Bolts and nuts must be made of cast iron or steel. Heads of seal plate bolts must conform to the dimensions shown on the Drawings (an alternate of hex or square head bolt is acceptable) while all other requirements of seal plate bolts must conform to Federal Specification FF-B-575C and nuts must conform to FF-N-836E. Heads of bolts must be unfinished and nuts must be semi-finished. Both bolts and nuts must be hot dipped galvanized as specified in the applicable Federal Specification.
- L. The valves herein specified must be furnished complete with mechanical joint accessories. The mechanical joint accessories must consist of mechanical joint thrust restraint glands, rubber gaskets, and tee head bolts and hex nuts, all conforming to AWWA C110. Dimensions and tolerances for mechanical joints must conform to table 1 of AWWA C110.
- M. It will be the manufacturer's responsibility to provide the patterns and gauges necessary to perform the work to be done hereunder. The Department will not furnish these items.

N. The Department reserves the right to make at any time such tests as it may deem proper to determine that the materials used are proper for the Work and that the valves are of good mechanical construction. The manufacturer must give the authorized inspectors of the Department free access to all places where valves are being made. At the Department's request, the manufacturer must furnish properly prepared standard test specimens of the materials used and must provide facilities for testing them.

O. All valves must open by turning the operating stem clockwise.

P. Operating nuts must be 2 ½-Inches square at the base of the nut.

2.2 RESILIENT SEATED WEDGE GATE VALVES

- A. The Contractor must furnish and install resilient-seated gate valves that are designed, manufactured, tested, and inspected in accordance with AWWA C509, with following exceptions, deletions, or additions:
1. Exceptions for Section 4.4.7. Valves are to be supplied with 2 ½-inch square operating stem wrench nuts.
 2. Exception for Section 4.4.7.2. All valves must open by turning the operating stem clockwise as viewed from top of the valve.
- B. Resilient seated wedge gate valves must be of the mechanical joint type supplied complete with joint thrust restraint glands, vulcanized natural or synthetic rubber gaskets, and tee head bolts and hex nuts, all conforming to AWWA C110. Dimensions and tolerances for mechanical joints must conform to Table 1 of AWWA C110.
- C. All valves must provide an unobstructed waterway of full size when open. Gates or stems must not extend into the waterway. Valves are to be supplied in sizes between 4 and 12-Inches as noted on the drawings.
1. The bronze in the valve stem and in the stem nut must be manganese bronze, complying with ASTM B584, Copper Alloy UNS No. C86700. Stem seals are to be double o-rings complying with ASTM D2000 and ASTM 568A.
 2. After being cleaned and tested, every assembled valve and all metallic parts must be coated inside and outside with coal tar pitch varnish. It must produce a smooth and non-tacky coating tough and tenacious when cold and not brittle nor with any tendency to scale off.

2.3 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Butterfly valves, as specified here, must be designed, manufactured, tested, and inspected in accordance with AWWA C504, Class 150Band with the requirements of this Section as listed hereafter:
1. Body Type: Short bodied mechanical joint, as specified.

2. Maximum Non-shock Shut-off Pressure: 100psi.
3. All valves must have flow through discs.
4. Each valve furnished must be subjected to the performance, leakage and hydrostatic tests described in Section 5.2 of AWWA C504.
5. A minimum of two (2) weeks prior to the test dates, the manufacturer must notify the Commissioner in writing when the shop testing of the valve will occur. Failure to notify the Commissioner will not be grounds for rejection.
6. The manufacturer must submit to the Commissioner records of all tests performed under Sections 2.3, 3.8.5, and 5.2 of AWWA C504.
7. Shaft seals must be either split V type packing or "O" ring seals. Shaft seals consisting of a stuffing box with pull down packing are not acceptable.
8. The shaft seal area must not be exposed to the environment. Should the valve design utilize an open packing bonnet area, that area must be enclosed with a 304 series type 18-8 stainless steel, minimum 1/4-Inch thick removable shroud. The shroud must be fully sealed and rated for buried service. An access cover must be provided on the shroud with a minimum opening of 6-Inches x 8-Inches.
9. The valve shaft must be 304 or 316 stainless steel.
10. The valve body must be made of cast iron conforming to ASTM A126, Class B or ASTM A48, Class 40 alloy cast iron ASTM A436, Type 1 and 2 or ASTM A439, type D2 with maximum of 0.003% lead. The valve disc must be ductile iron conforming to ASTM A536, and it must have a seating edge of 304 or 316 stainless steel. The seating edge may be installed in the valve body if the rubber seat is applied to the valve disc. The valve seats for 24-inch and larger butterfly valves must be capable of adjustment or replacement at the installation site.
11. Valve discs must be secured to shafts by means of solid, smooth-sided stainless steel or monel taper pins or dowel pins having a circular cross section. Each taper pin or dowel pin must be extended through the shaft and mechanically secured in place. The use of bolts,

setscrews, knurled or fluted dowel pins, flat sided taper pins, expansion pins, roll pins, tension pins, spring pins, or other devices in lieu of the pins specified herein will not be acceptable.

12. The valves and valve operators must be rated for buried service, except electric actuators.
 13. Valve operators must conform to AWWA C504 for Class 150B. Manual operators must be Limitorque worm gear, self-locking type designed to hold the valve in any intermediate position without creeping or fluttering. Operators must be equipped with torque overload protection to prevent over travel of the disc in the open and closed position. Spur gear must be furnished with an operator to increase the number of turns and reduce operating torque. A separate limit stop device must also be installed in accordance with "Torque Overload Protection", described below. Operators must provide position indication on the housing of the operator. Valves must open with a clockwise rotation of the nut. The valve and valve operator must be rated for bi-directional flow.
 14. Valve operators must be equipped with a Chicago standard style hub nut. The hub nut must be attached to the input shaft of the operator by means of a shear pin. The shear pin must be sized such that it fails when 350 foot-pounds of input torque is applied to the hub nut. Three (3) additional shear pins must be furnished as replacement part for each valve ordered.
 15. Corrosion resistant nameplates, as described in Section 6.1 of AWWA C504, must be permanently attached to both the valve and valve operator. There must be two (2) valve nameplates. One must be affixed to the valve body and the other must be affixed to the valve operator in a prominent location. In addition to the normal valve data, the plate must also include the number of turns required to operate the valve and the direction to open (clockwise to open). There must be one (1) operator nameplate affixed to the valve operator. The minimum number of turns to close the valve must be no less than 2 turns per inch (5 turns per centimeter) of valve size in order to minimize water hammer.
 16. The manufacturer must provide all nuts, bolts, gaskets, and glands required to make connections.
- B. Torque Overload Protection
1. Contractor must furnish torque overload protection devices. The device must be installed on top of the Chicago standard hub nut on butterfly valve operators and in conformance to the following requirements.

2. Purpose: The over torque protector must prevent butterfly valve and operator from damage due to excessive operating torque.
3. Operation: The device must transmit applied torque in either direction only up to a preset amount and automatically disengage if greater torque is applied. It must automatically reset if the applied torque is below the preset amount.
4. Description: The device must be of overall rugged and of durable construction suitable for long-term reliable operation and suitable for buried service.
5. The upper end must have an integral 2 ½-Inch square operating nut and the lower end must have a matching socket. The socket must have one (1) 2-Inch square head set screw in each of two (2) adjacent faces.
6. The operating mechanism must employ spring-loaded tapered rollers engaged in matching tapered detents. A ball bearing type design will not be accepted.
7. The manufacturer's identification must be cast in 3/8-inch or larger letters on an upper surface.
8. Corrosion Protection and Lubrication: The entire housing must be coated inside and outside with two-part epoxy. The outside must have a topcoat of two-part polyurethane similar in color to U.S. Paint #G9337 "Sun Yellow".
9. The operating mechanism must be permanently lubricated and sealed to withstand 50-feet of water head.
10. There must be no water-retaining external cavities.
11. Service Life: The device must have a minimum life of one-thousand (1000) trips from rated capacity.
12. Trip Torque Set Point: The device must be factory set to trip at 200 foot-pounds of applied torque.

13. Trip Torque Adjustment: Trip torque must be adjustable from 10% to 100% of rated capacity without disassembling the unit. The adjustment means must be sealed and concealed to prevent tampering.

2.4 QUARTER TURN AWWA ELECTRIC VALVE ACTUATORS
(OPEN-CLOSE SERVICE)

- A. When shown on the Plans, specified, or as directed by the Commissioner, the Contractor must furnish electric valve actuators in conformance with the following requirements.
 1. The electric valve actuator must include the motor, actuator unit gearing, position limit switches, torque switches, declutch lever, and hand wheel, as self-contained unit. The actuator must meet the latest revision of the applicable AWWA specification. The actuator must be of sufficient capacity to operate the attached butterfly valve in a modulating action against 100-pounds per square inch pressure.
 2. The motor must be rated for continuous duty, specifically designed for valve actuator service, and must be of high starting torque, totally enclosed, non-ventilated construction. Motor insulation must be a minimum NEMA Class F, with a maximum continuous temperature rating of 311° Fahrenheit (rise plus ambient) for the duty cycle specified. Provide optional insulation classes where specified or where service conditions warrant.
 3. The motor must be of sufficient size to open or close the valve at the maximum torque. The motor must be capable of operating at plus or minus 10% of specified voltage. The motor duty rating must be sufficient for one (1) complete cycle (open-close-open, or reverse) without exceeding its temperature rating. Motor bearings must be of the anti-friction type, and permanently lubricated.
 4. The motor must be an independent sub-assembly such that the power gearing must not be an integral part of the motor assembly, to allow for motor or gear changes dictated by system operation changes. The motor must be equipped with internal thermal contact, to protect against motor overload, and 120-volt heaters. The motor must be designed to operate on 230/460 VAC.
 5. The actuator must be a multiple reduction unit with power gearing consisting of spur or helical and worm gearing. There must be a self-locking worm gear set in the drive train to maintain valve position. The spur or helical gearing and worm gear must be of hardened alloy steel, and the worm gear must be alloy bronze. All power gearing must be accurately cut; non-metallic, aluminum, or cast gearing must not be allowed. Anti-friction bearings with caged balls or rollers must be used throughout.
 6. All rotating power train components must be immersed in grease with provisions for inspection and re-lubrication without

disassembly. Lubricants must be suitable for ambient conditions between 20° F and 150° F. Adequate seals must be provided on all shafting.

7. The actuator must have a built-in device, which allows the motor to reach full speed before engaging the valve load when required by unseating applications.
8. A metallic hand wheel must be provided for manual operation, with an arrow to indicate "open" rotation. The hand wheel must not rotate during motor operation. A fused motor must not prevent manual operation. When in manual operating mode, the actuator must remain in this mode until the motor is energized, at which time the actuator will automatically return to electric operation. Changing from motor operation to manual operation must be accomplished by a positive, padlockable declutching lever, which mechanically disengages the motor and related gearing. It must be impossible for simultaneous manual and motor operation to occur. Friction type declutching mechanisms are not acceptable.
9. Position limit switches and associated gearing must be an integral part of the valve actuator. Limit switch gearing must be of the intermittent type, made of bronze or stainless steel, lubricated, and totally enclosed to prevent dirt and foreign matter from entering the gear train. Limit switch contacts must be heavy duty and silver-plated with wiping action. Where specified, the actuator must have sixteen (16) contacts, four (4) contact/four (4) rotor types, all of the same basic design. As an alternative, a limit switch assembly may be directly coupled to the valve stem, eliminating the need for intermittent gearing, and eight (8) single pole, double throw (SPDT) or eight (8) double pole, double throw, (DPDT) contacts. Contacts must be convertible from normally open, to normally closed, or reverse.
10. Switches must be adjustable, allowing for trip points from fully open to fully closed positions of valve travel. They must not be subject to breakage or slippage due to over-travel.
11. Switch design must permit visible verification of switch position without disassembly.
12. Each valve actuator must be equipped with a switch that will interrupt the control circuit in both the opening and closing directions when valve torque overload occurs. Contacts must be silver-plated. The torque switch must have graduated dials for both open and close directions of travel, and each must be independently adjustable. The torque switch must include a positive means to limit adjustability so as not to exceed the

- actuator output torque capability. The activating spring back must be of the Belleville spring design.
13. The position limit switch and torque switch contact must be rated 600 volts per NEMA standard ICS 2-125, heavy duty.
 14. The control compartment must be provided with a 120-volt space heater.
 15. The valve and operator must be aligned in such a manner that when installed, the manual hand wheel is in a horizontal plane.
 16. The operating time must be two (2) minutes for 90 °- valve travels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD TESTING

- A. All valves will be tested as specified in Section 33 13 00 - Disinfection and Testing of Water Mains.

3.2 SETTING OF VALVES

- A. Valves must be carefully installed in their proper positions, free from all distortion and strain, with mechanical or flanged joints, and must be packed and left in satisfactory operating condition.

3.3 SETTING OF VALVE BOXES

- A. Valve boxes must be installed where shown on the drawings, or where ordered by the Commissioner, and must be set vertical and concentric with the valve box. Any valve box which has been moved from its original position by direct or indirect actions of the Contractor, so as to prevent the operation of the valve key extension, must be reset and/or replaced as applicable, by the Contractor. This work will be considered incidental to the construction and not considered for additional payment. Any valve key extension or stem, which has been damaged so that it is inoperable, must also be replaced, and will also be considered incidental to the construction and no additional payment will be allowed.

END OF SECTION 33 12 16

SECTION 33 12 20

WATER MAIN VALVE BASINS & METER VAULTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This Section includes requirements for construction and/or adjustment of water main valve basins and meter vaults using precast concrete or masonry structures.

1.2 WORK OF THIS SECTION SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 31 23 10 - Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling.
- B. Section 03 20 00 – Concrete Reinforcing.
- C. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-In-Place Concrete.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), latest edition:
 1. ASTM A48 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings.
 2. ASTM A185 - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.
 3. ASTM A197 - Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron.
 4. ASTM A536 - Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings.
 5. ASTM A615 - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet- Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 6. ASTM C32 - Standard Specification for Sewer and Manhole Brick.
 7. ASTM C55 - Standard Specification for Concrete Building Brick.
 8. ASTM C139 - Standard Specification for Concrete Masonry Units for Construction of Catch Basins and Manholes
 9. ASTM C443 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes Using Rubber Gaskets
 10. ASTM C478 - Standard Specification for Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections
 11. ASTM C857 - Standard Practice for Minimum Structural Design Loading for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures
 12. ASTM C858 - Standard Specification for Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures.
 13. ASTM C990 - Standard Specification for Joints for Concrete Pipe, Manholes and Precast Box Sections Using Preformed Flexible Joint Sealants.

- B. IDOT Standard Specification for Road and Bridge Construction (SSRBC), latest edition.
- C. American Association of State Highway Transportation Officials, Standard Specifications for Highway (AASHTO), latest edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Book I for submittal requirements and procedures for Shop Drawings, Product Data, Records and Samples.
- B. Shop Drawings: When not indicated on the Contract Drawings in sufficient detail or definition, submit detailed drawings of cast-in-place and precast concrete utility structures and related metal work.
- C. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' product data for standard manufactured precast concrete sections and structures, for metal gratings and covers, and for other, related miscellaneous metal items.
- D. Certification: Submit certification or other acceptable evidence that covers and grates to be provided for roadways and parking areas meet proof-testing requirements for AASHTO H2O traffic loading.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRECAST CONCRETE STRUCTURES

- A. Fabrication standards - Circular precast concrete base and riser sections furnished for manholes, valve basins and other structures must conform to ASTM C478. Non-circular precast concrete monolithic and sectional structures for meter vaults, riser manholes and other structures must conform to ASTM C858.
- B. Furnish riser sections in various heights, including an offset tapered section, as detailed on the Drawings, or as directed by the Commissioner.
- C. Precast reinforced concrete flat slab tops for manholes must conform to ASTM C857, and be designed to accommodate a minimum AASHTO loading of H 20, unless directed otherwise by the Commissioner.

2.2 JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Rubber gaskets must conform to ASTM C443.
- B. Preformed butyl rubber flexible rope type gaskets must conform to ASTM C990.

2.3 ADJUSTING RINGS

- A. Adjusting rings are to be precast concrete in conformance with ASTM C478.
- B. Mating Faces:
 - 1. Smooth
 - 2. Parallel
 - 3. Free from cracks, chips, spalls or casting irregularities interfering with watertight mating to structure top or casting.
 - 4. Provide grooves in faces to contain extrudible preformed gasket material when possible.

2.4 CASTINGS

- A. Iron castings are to be ductile iron castings conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 60-40-18, or gray iron conforming to ASTM A48, free from blowholes, shrinkage, cracks and other defects.
- B. Allowance for shrinkage must be made in the patterns to meet the specified thickness. Frames and lids are to seat at all points.
- C. Malleable castings are to conform to ASTM A197.
- D. All castings are to be made accurately to dimensions shown on the plans, and planed, filed, or ground where otherwise necessary to secure flat and true surfaces.

2.5 STEPS

- A. Steps are to be polypropylene plastic encased Grade 60 steel reinforcement conforming to ASTM C478.

2.6 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- A. Concrete in accordance with Section 03 30 00 – Cast-In-Place Concrete.
- B. Concrete reinforcing in accordance with Section 03 20 00 – Concrete Reinforcing.

2.7 CONCRETE AND MASONRY BLOCKS AND BRICKS

- A. Precast concrete brick must conform to ASTM C55 quality designated

Grade N-1.

- B. Clay brick must be best quality sewer brick conforming to the qualifications of ASTM C32, except where modified here.
 - 1. Brick must be uniform, sound, hard burned, of compact texture, free from lime and cracks with a clear ringing sound when struck, whole and with edges full and square, and of standard dimensions.
 - 2. Brick, when thoroughly dried and immersed in water for twenty-four (24) hours, must not absorb more than 15% by weight of water.
 - 3. If in any load of brick more than 10% are inferior, the whole load is rejected.
 - 4. If in any load of brick less than 10% are inferior, the brick is accepted provided the Contractor pulls out all inferior bricks, and immediately removes them from the Site of the Work.

2.8 MORTAR

- A. Mortar for brickwork is to be composed of one (1) part Portland cement and two (2) parts screened sand.
 - 1. Portland cement must conform to the requirements of Section 1001 of the SSRBC.
 - 2. Sand must be class A quality and gradation FA-9 as specified in Article 1003.02 of the SSRBC.
- B. The cement and sand must be proportioned by volume and thoroughly mixed in a tight box.
- C. After the initial mixing, water is to be added gradually and the ingredients mixed until the mortar is of proper consistency. The amount of water must be no more than necessary to produce a workable, plastic mortar.
- D. Prepare only a sufficient amount of mortar for immediate use and any mortar that has begun to set must not be retempered or used in any way in the Work

2.9 REINFORCING STEEL

- A. Reinforcing steel in accordance with Section 03 30 00 – Cast-In-Place Concrete.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Excavate, backfill and compact in accordance with Section 31 23 10 - Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling.
- B. All brick must be thoroughly wetted immediately before being laid.
- C. Old brickwork must be thoroughly cleaned and wetted before new work is jointed thereto.
- D. No masonry work is to be done when the temperature is below 33° Farenheit unless otherwise approved, and then only under conditions for protecting it from frost.

3.2 PRE-CAST STRUCTURE INSTALLATION

- A. Carefully place precast sections for all structures on prepared bedding so as to fully and uniformly support the structure and allow pipes to be laid to proper grade.
- B. All lift holes on precast sections must be completely filled with mortar, smoothed on both inside and outside surfaces.
- C. Seal joints between riser sections with approved mastic sealant or rubber gaskets, or as directed by the Commissioner.
- D. Place one adjusting ring (only) on manhole top. Select thickness of adjusting ring to bring completed structure to required elevation.
- E. Seal joints between adjusting rings and frames with approved mastic sealant before backfilling structures.
- F. Install manhole frame and cover.

3.3 MASONRY STRUCTURE INSTALLATION

- A. Install precast concrete or cast in place base as shown on the Drawings.
- B. Lay brick courses to the line, straight and parallel, breaking joints with those in adjacent courses.
- C. Lay brick radially as headers in a full bed of mortar with joints not exceeding 3/8-Inch in thickness.
- D. Fill joints with mortar. Interior joints must be trowel-struck.

- E. Fresh masonry must be plastered inside and outside and must be protected from damage of all kinds.
- F. New work, unless immediately covered with earth or brick backing, or an approved form of curing compound, must be kept moist until the mortar has hardened.
- G. Install manhole frame and cover.

3.4 FINAL ADJUSTMENT OF STRUCTURES

- A. After the base course and binder course have been placed, and prior to placing the surface course, the structures must be adjusted to match the final pavement elevation.
- B. Remove the binder and base course adjacent to and for a distance not exceeding 12-Inches outside the base of the castings.
- C. Adjust the castings to final pavement elevation with adjusting rings set in mortar.
- D. Fill the space around the casting with Class SI concrete to the elevation of the surface of the binder course.

3.5 ABANDONMENT OF VALVE BASINS AND OTHER STRUCTURES.

- A. Valve basins and other structures being abandoned, the Contractor must remove the existing frame and lid and return it the City as requested by the Commissioner. The remaining parts of the structure are to be removed to a depth of 36-inch below grade and filled with fine graded aggregate or controlled low strength material (CLSM) flowable fill, as appropriate, or directed by the Commissioner. CLSM flowable material must meet standards specified in Section 31 23 10, "Excavation, Trenching and Backfilling", paragraph 2.3, C of these specifications.

END OF SECTION 33 12 20

SECTION 33 13 00
HYDROSTATIC TESTING AND DISINFECTING WATER MAINS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This Section includes requirements for hydrostatic testing and disinfecting water mains as shown on the drawings and specified here.

1.2 WORK OF THIS SECTION SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 33 11 13 – Ductile Iron Water Pipe and Fittings.
- B. Section 33 12 16 – Water Main Control Valves

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AWWA C600 – Installation of Ductile-Iron Water Mains and Their Appurtenances, latest version.
- B. AWWA C651 – Disinfecting Water Main, latest edition.
- C. AWWA C509 – Resilient Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service, latest edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Prior to starting work, furnish the Commissioner a detailed outline of the proposed sequence of operation. Include the manner of filling and flushing the water main, the method of disposing of the water flushed from the main, the hydrostatic testing procedure, the disinfecting procedure, relevant safety procedures and other relevant procedures to be used. Include the name of the Contractor that will be disinfecting the water main.
- B. All submittals will be subject to review by the Water Quality Surveillance Section (WQSS) of the Department.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Hydrostatic testing of water mains must be performed in accordance with AWWA C600 and the Department's requirement specified here. The disinfection of water mains must be performed in accordance with IEPA Regulations, AWWA C651, and the Department's requirements specified here.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PRESSURE TESTING AND FLUSHING

- A. All flushing and pressure testing of water mains must meet the requirements of AWWA Specification C600.

3.2 TEST SECTIONS

- A. New water pipe must be tested in section isolated from the existing city water system. All existing valves must be tested to determine if they are water tight when in the closed position. If the valves are not found to be water tight, they must be repaired or replaced before proceeding with the testing and chlorination procedure.

3.3 INITIAL FILLING

- A. Each valved section of pipeline must be slowly filled with water. The sections may be filled through the isolation valves via the test taps if they are available. Before applying the specified test pressure, all air must be expelled completely from the pipeline section to be tested. When venting air from the pipeline, it is important to limit the pipeline fill rate to avoid excessive surge pressures when the water reaches the air venting opening(s). When the pipeline has been filled do not permit water to backflow into existing water mains.

3.4 PRELIMINARY FLUSHING

- A. All new water mains, extensions, connections, and hydrant branches must be flushed prior to the hydrostatic testing so that water flows clear from all hydrants and test taps. The flushing operation must continue uninterrupted for a minimum of eight (8) hours or until the water flows clear. Flushing operations may be extended longer when directed by the Commissioner.

3.5 HYDROSTATIC TESTING

- A. Setup
Water-pressure testing is the only method allowed for performing hydrostatic tests. Compressed-air testing methods are not permitted. Ensure that all air has been expelled after the preliminary flushing. Use a suitable pump connected to the existing water main system to apply the test pressure. Allow the pipeline to stabilize at the test pressure before conducting the hydrostatic test.
- B. Testing
The test must subject the water main to a minimum hydrostatic pressure of 100 psi for a minimum period of two (2) hours. The minimum hydrostatic pressure is to be maintained at the highest point of the pipe in the test

section. The test pressure may not vary by more than ±5 psi for the duration of the test. Test pressure is to be maintained within this tolerance by adding makeup water into the pipeline through the pressure test pump. The amount of makeup water added must be accurately measured in gallons (accurate to two decimal places) by suitable methods.

C. Allowable Makeup Water

The amount of makeup water added during the test must not exceed the amount calculated using the following equations:

$$L = \frac{S \times D \times T \times \sqrt{P}}{148000} \quad \text{Equation 1}$$

- L = allowable makeup water, gallons
- S = length of pipe tested, feet
- D = nominal diameter of pipe tested, inches
- T = duration of the test, hours
- P = average test pressure, pounds per square inch (gauge)

When testing against closed metal-seated valves, additional makeup water is allowed per valve, as follows:

$$L_v = D \times T \times .0078 \quad \text{Equation 2}$$

- L_v = allowable makeup water per metal-seated valve, gallons
- D = nominal diameter of valve, inches
- T = duration of the test, hours

For a 1,000' section of pipe tested for 2 hours at 100 psi against one closed metal-seated valve, the allowable makeup water is equal to:

Table 1
Allowable Makeup Water per 1,000 feet of Pipe, gallons
Tested at 100 psi for 2 hours

Nominal Pipe Diameter									
8"	12"	16"	24"	30"	36"	42"	48"	54"	60"
1.21	1.81	2.41	3.62	4.52	5.43	6.33	7.24	8.14	9.04

D. Visual Examination

Any and all exposed pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants, and joints must be examined carefully during the pressure test. Any damaged or defective pipe, fittings, valves, hydrants, or joints that are discovered during or following the pressure test must be repaired or replaced with reliable material. All visible leaks are to be repaired regardless of the allowance used for testing.

E. Acceptance

Hydrostatic testing is to be repeated until all visible leaks are repaired and the amount of makeup water used is below the allowable amount. After all visible leaks have been repaired, acceptance will be determined on the basis of allowable makeup water only. If any test of a new pipeline discloses a small amount of makeup water greater than that specified above, repairs or replacements are to be accomplished in accordance with the contract documents or directed by the Commissioner.

3.6 SECONDARY FLUSHING

- A. After each test section has satisfactorily passed the hydrostatic pressure test, a secondary flushing must be performed. The secondary flushing must be performed before the pipeline is disinfected. The Contractor must give a minimum forty-eight (48) hour notice to the Commissioner before performing the secondary flushing procedure.
- B. For water mains less than 24-Inches in diameter, the test section must be flushed at a minimum velocity of 2.5 feet per second for a minimum of four (4) hours until the water flows clear. Flushing operations may be extended longer when directed by the Commissioner.
- C. For water mains 24-Inches in diameter and larger, the test section must be flushed for a minimum of twenty-four (24) hours while maintaining a discharge flow of approximately 2,500 gallons per minute through at least one fire hydrant within the test section until the water flows clear. Flushing operations may be extended longer when directed by the Commissioner.

3.7 DISINFECTING WATER MAINS

- A. After the secondary flushing has been completed and the water flows clear from the pipeline being tested, the water main must be disinfected. The disinfection procedure must be performed by a Contractor qualified to conduct such work. The Water Quality Surveillance Section (WQSS) of the Department of Water Management will observe the disinfection procedure.

3.8 FINAL FLUSHING

After completion of the chlorination process, the chlorination water must be thoroughly flushed from all pipelines. The water main must be flushed until the water flows clear and has representative distribution system chlorine residual as determined by the WQSS of the Department.

3.9 SAMPLING

When the WQSS of the Department has determined that the pipeline is ready to be sampled, the samples are to be collected under the direction of the WQSS. The samples are tested for bacterial content before the pipeline can be approved for service.

3.10 APPROVAL

Final approval of the water main rests with the WQSS of the Department.

3.11 DISPOSAL OF FLUSHING WATER

For all types of flushing, limit flow rates to existing City sewers as specified in Section 01 11 00 - Summary of Work of this specification.

3.12 SAFETY

The Contractor must have sufficient equipment to properly carry out the hydrostatic testing and disinfecting operations and have the necessary safety equipment on hand; including a Chlorine Institute Emergency Kit "A" and self contained breathing apparatus. Failure to provide such equipment will be cause for not allowing the disinfection operation to be performed.

3.13 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY

The Contractor must have overall responsibility for hydrostatic testing, disinfecting, and sampling. The Contractor must provide all the necessary personnel to: assist in the disinfection operation; perform the final flushing operation; and assist the WQSS of the Department in the water sampling. The Contractor must be responsible for guaranteeing that sufficient and necessary sanitary precautions are taken during construction to ensure approval of the main for service.

3.14 DISINFECTION PROCEDURES WHEN CUTTING INTO OR REPAIRING EXISTING MAINS

Swab pipe and fittings that will not be pressure tested or chlorinated with chlorine solution during installation and use extra precaution to prevent soil and debris from entering the pipe. Incorporate untested pipe into the flushing routine when possible. When connecting new pipe to the existing water system, use operating pressure to visually inspect for leaks. When feasible, perform inspection prior to backfilling. Comply with all standards and requirements of the WQSS of the Department.

END OF SECTION 33 13 00

SECTION 33 01 13

CARBON FIBER REPAIR OF WATER MAINS

PART - 1 – GENERAL

1.1 Description of Work

- A. This section includes the requirements for internal cleaning and repairing existing buried pre-stressed concrete cylinder pipe (PCCP) water mains. The Contractor shall design, furnish, and install internally bonded carbon fiber reinforced polymer (CFRP), including protective coatings. Contractor to provide mobilization, demobilization, equipment, materials, and labor for the complete system and preparation as specified and required. In addition to the above, the scope of work includes OSHA compliant safety planning and maintaining all environmental requirements within the pipe.
- B. WORK OF THIS SECTION SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:
 - 1. Book 3 - Technical Specifications
 - a. Section 01 55 26 – Traffic Control
 - b. Section 33 01 12 – Construction Support Services for Dewatering Water Mains
 - c. Section 33 13 00 – Hydrostatic Testing and Disinfecting Water Mains

1.2 REFERENCES

- A. ACI 503R: Use of Epoxy Compounds With Concrete
- B. ACI 546R Concrete Repair Guide
- C. ASTM C882: Standard Test Method for Bond Strength of Epoxy-Resin System with Concrete
- D. ASTM D638 – Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
- E. ASTM D790 – Standard Test method for Structural properties of Unreinforced and reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
- F. ASTM D2247 – Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity
- G. ASTM D3410 – Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Polymer Matrix Composite Materials with Unsupported Gage Section by Shear Loading

- H. ASTM D7290 – Standard Practice for Evaluating Material Property Characteristic Values for Polymeric Composites for Civil Engineering Structural Applications
- I. ASTM D695: Standard Test Method for Compression Properties of Rigid Plastics
- J. ASTM D2563: Recommended Practice for Classifying Visual Defects in Glass Reinforced Plastic Laminate Parts
- K. ASTM D3039: Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Fiber Resin Composites
- L. ASTM D4258: Standard Practice for Surface Cleaning Concrete for Coating
- M. ASTM D4259: Standard Practice for Abrading Concrete
- N. ASTM D4541: Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Tester
- O. International Code Council (ICC) AC125: Acceptance Criteria for Concrete and Reinforced and Unreinforced Masonry Strengthening Using Fiber Reinforced Polymer (FRP) Composite Systems
- P. ICC AC178: Acceptance Criteria for Inspection and Verification of Concrete and Reinforced and Unreinforced Masonry Strengthening Using Fiber Reinforced Polymer Composite Systems
- Q. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI) 03730: Guide for Surface Preparation for the Repair of Deteriorated Concrete Resulting from Reinforcing Steel Corrosion
- R. ICRI 03732: Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Deterioration for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays
- S. ICRI 03733: Guide for Selecting and Specifying Materials for Repairs of Concrete Surfaces

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the following information to the Commissioner for review in accordance with Book 1 - Shop Drawings, Product Data, Records and Samples.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. The Manufacturer/Supplier shall provide with the bid the product data sheets indicating physical, mechanical, and chemical characteristics of all materials used in the CFRP system. The data supplied shall provide the CFRP laminate properties listed in Table 1 and resin properties listed in Table 2. Reported properties other than the tensile properties of the (CFRP) laminate shall be based on a minimum of 5 tests conducted in accordance with the listed standards.

Table 1 – (CFRP) Laminate Properties to be Reported by the Manufacturer/Supplier

Material Property	Test Method
Longitudinal tensile strength	ASTM D3039
Longitudinal tensile modulus	ASTM D3039
Elongation at failure	ASTM D3039

Table 2 – Resin Properties to be Reported by the Manufacturer/Supplier

Material Property	Test Method
Tensile strength	ASTM D638
Tensile modulus	ASTM D638
Compressive strength	ASTM D695
Compressive modulus	ASTM D695
Flexural strength	ASTM D790
Flexural modulus	ASTM D790

2. Tensile strength, modulus, and elongation at failure of the (CFRP) laminate shall be obtained and reported by an independent testing agency in accordance with ASTM D3039. The report shall indicate clearly the commercial names of the products used in the laminate, batch ID, sample dimensions, number of samples tested, number of fabric layers used, load and strain measurement techniques, failure modes, and obtained strength, modulus, and ultimate elongation for each sample tested. Any deviation from the recommended ASTM D3039 practices shall be clearly reported.
3. Tensile, Compressive and Flexural strengths, moduli, and elongations at failure of the (CFRP) resin shall be obtained and reported by an independent testing agency in accordance with ASTM D638, D695, and D790. The report shall indicate clearly the commercial name of the product used in the resin, batch ID, sample dimensions, number of samples tested, number of fabric layers used, load and strain measurement techniques, failure modes, and obtained strength, modulus, and ultimate elongation for each sample tested. Any deviation from the recommended ASTM D638, D695, and D790 practices shall be clearly reported.
4. Manufacturer's/Supplier's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for all materials to be used.
5. Application instructions, delivery, storage and handling instructions, and general recommendations regarding each material to be used. Included in the instructions will be temperature and humidity restrictions.

6. Material installation plan indicating reinforcing sheet pattern for the pipe, and special applications at repairs and connecting pipes and pipe supports.
 7. Submit watertightness proof testing that demonstrates the system will remain watertight up to twice the working pressure and/or will remain watertight up to the ultimate strain of the system.
 8. The proposed CFRP Systems shall be compliant with ICC AC125 and provide a current ICC Evaluation Service Report, compliant with the 2012 International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Detail Information:
1. Contractor is responsible for the complete repair system design. Submit design calculations of proposed lining for each installation identifying all required surface preparation and materials, including signed and stamped structural calculations and drawings by a structural engineer licensed in the State of Illinois. The design shall provide for the continuous and effective repair and reinforcing of the pipe system as needed and to withstand all the forces and design loads. The design life of the repair will be a minimum of 50 years. The design will include a factor of safety of 2.5.
 2. Pipe cleaning procedures and equipment to be used including certification of NSF 61 approval.
 3. Equipment, methods, flushing, testing, and operations schedules proposed for cleaning and lining work. Schedule to be based on the limited existing access points available.
 4. Drawings detailing the type, location, dimensions, number of layers, orientation of all CFRP materials, termination details and coatings to be installed. In addition, the maximum strain levels sustained by the CFRP material under the design loads shall be clearly stated on the project calculations.
 5. Certification that all components of, and the completed proposed composite system, meet the requirements of ANSI/NSF Standard 61, for the piping system to convey potable water.
 6. Properties of the composite materials as determined by independent testing in accordance with ASTM D695 and ASTM D3039.
 7. Installation procedures, maintenance instructions, and general recommendations regarding each material to be used in the work.
 8. Manufacturer certifications that the materials supplied comply with regulations controlling the use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).
 9. OSHA compliant Health and Safety Plan for the work.

10. Method of repairing locations used for pull-off testing per manufacturer's recommended procedures.
11. System for obtaining water tight seal at joints where CFRP is to be terminated.
12. Documentation of previous experience in application of CFRP to potable water PCCP feeder mains.
13. Required environmental conditions inside of pipe during application.

D. Samples:

Contractor is responsible, at his own expense, for taking and shipping of all samples of materials used for lining. Once per day, two cured samples must be produced and cured on site from a batch of materials used in a section of the pipe. Samples must be clearly identified with the date, time, and location of the installation. The samples must be turned over to the onsite Engineer immediately after removal.

1. One sample will be retained by the Department; the other sample must be tested in accordance with current ASTM specification ASTM D3039 for tensile properties. Testing must be performed by the Contractor through a certified independent testing laboratory at no additional cost to DWM.
2. Test results must be submitted to the Department no later than 14 days after sampling and should be certified and stamped by a licensed Professional Engineer registered in the State of Illinois. **The Department will reject all work not meeting the ASTM specifications and performance specifications detailed herein.**

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform all work under the constant supervision of a qualified foreman. Submit a record of experience of proposed foreman to the Commissioner in accordance with Book 1 - Shop Drawings, Product Data, Records and Samples prior to the start of work. The record is to include:
 - a. Location and description of work
 - b. Supervisor's and company's name
 - c. Dates the experience took place.
 - d. Diameter and length of project. Experience must be in the application of CFRP to PCCP water mains of diameters of 36-inches and larger.
 - e. Specify whether experience was stand-alone design or liner.
 - f. Specify type of CFRP system installed
- B. Provide minimal interference with operation and maintenance of interconnected systems.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Materials and equipment to be incorporated in the work must be placed so as not to injure any part of the work or existing facilities and so that free access can be had at all times to all parts of the work and to all public utility installations in vicinity of the work. Materials and equipment must be kept neatly piled and compactly stored in such locations to avoid inconvenience to public travel and adjoining owners, tenants, and occupants.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS:

A. Environmental Requirements:

1. Do not perform work during unsuitable weather conditions including cold weather temperatures below 40° Fahrenheit that may affect the lining process, without shelters and continuous heat source.
2. The Contractor must dam the water main to prevent water, sediments and all other related substances from flowing outside the work area during cleaning and preparation of the water pipe. All resulting bi-products of cleaning and preparation of the pipe shall be disposed of in a legal manner that is in compliance with all local codes and permitting agencies. The roadway and adjacent areas should be kept free of standing water at all times.
3. No debris or dump boxes will remain on the public way outside of working hours unless a prior written request is submitted and approved in writing by the Commissioner.
4. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining manufacturer's recommended environmental conditions within the pipe during application and curing of CFRP, including final dewatering.

B. Existing Conditions:

1. Drawings show the approximate locations of the pipe and appurtenances as well as known existing structures and utilities at the site. The Contractor is responsible for location and verification of all utilities that may impact the work.
2. Access to the buried pipe for lining work is through existing or proposed 24" diameter inspection manholes or other locations as shown on the plans.
3. All field measurements are the responsibility of the Contractor.
4. Traffic control is to be in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. All sequencing and scheduling of the work will be the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor will be required to submit a detailed schedule and

work sequence plan to the Commissioner for review in accordance with Book 1 - Shop Drawings, Product Data, Records and Samples prior to beginning any work. The review of this schedule and sequencing plan are for record purposes only and does not constitute acceptance of any means or methods of Construction.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. The Contractor must warrant the work in its entirety (bonding, materials, and workmanship) for a period of 5 years. A certificate of warranty to the Chicago Department of Water Management must be provided covering all material and labor required to remove and reapply CFRP. The warranty period must begin at final acceptance of the project.

1.9 PRE-QUALIFICATION OF (CFRP) SYSTEM MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER

- A. The Manufacturer/Supplier must specialize in the manufacturing of the products specified in this Specification with documented experience.
- B. The Manufacturer/Supplier must have a minimum of twenty five documented successful field installations of CFRP systems and a minimum of three documented successful potable water pipe strengthening projects with CFRP systems.
- C. The Contractor shall agree to have at least one field representatives on site throughout the project execution. The Contractor's field representative shall have completed the training program supported by the Manufacturer/Supplier on the installation of the CFRP systems specified in these Specifications. Any change of Contractor's representative is subject to the same qualifications.
- D. A current Certificate of training by the FRP manufacturer

PART - 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General Description: A repair system to be installed inside an existing water main using resin-impregnated carbon fiber, with the pipe interior mechanically cleaned to provide maximum bonding. Curing is to be accomplished by circulating hot air or any other approved methods suitable to cure the materials into a hard impermeable pipe.
- B. One manufacturer to supply the materials to ensure compatibility.
- C. All components of the repair material system shall be NSF approved for potable water use.
- D. Epoxy Grout:
 - 1. Voids in the PCCP to be filled with an epoxy grout system that is compatible with the proposed liner materials.

2. Epoxy grout system to be ANSI/NSF approved for use in potable water system.
- E. The CFRP composite system to consist of fiber reinforcement and polymer adhesive resins using high strength epoxy resin matrix reinforced with high tensile strength carbon fiber.

Physical Strength: The liner must conform to minimum structural standards, as identified in the Contractor's approved design. The design will need to identify compressive and tensile properties that can be tested in accordance with ASTM Standards.

1. Design Requirements: The repair liner system must be designed as a fully structural, stand-alone system and resist loads from earth pressure, live loads, and internal pressure. The design shall be based on the maximum of the forces resulting from different load combinations of the following:
 - a. Working Pressure: 100 psi
 - b. Working Pressure with Water Hammer: 140 psi
 - c. A minimum safety factor of 2.5 will be used for the working pressure without water hammer.
 - d. The host pipe's steel pre-stressing wires are to be considered fully deteriorated and the host pipe does not provide any residual strength to the liner.
 - e. The rehabilitated pipe will be subject to an earth load based on 120 pounds per cubic foot.
 - f. Applicable live load conditions will be considered using A.A.S.H.T.O. HS-20 highway loads.
 - g. The cover over the pipe to be lined is as shown on the contract drawings.
 - h. Water Table Height up to ground surface
 - i. Diameter as shown in the contract drawings
 - j. Vacuum Pressure of 14.7psi
 2. Contractor shall determine the number of layers of CFRP material (2 minimum), the material properties, the resin properties, and the layout of the layers circumferentially and longitudinally required to satisfy the design requirements.
- F. The CFRP system shall be top coated with a protective epoxy coating approved and compatible with the CFRP system. The epoxy coating shall be NSF approved for potable water use.
- G. The Contractor shall ensure the quality of the materials used in the CFRP system.
1. Deliver epoxy materials in factory-sealed containers with the manufacturer's labels intact and legible with verification of date of manufacture and shelf life.
 2. Materials exceeding their shelf life, as designated on the material label, shall not be used.
 3. Store materials in a protected area at a temperature per the manufacturer's specifications.
 4. Products shall be stored according to the manufacturer's requirements and shall avoid contact with soil and moisture. Products shall be stored to avoid UV exposure.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. Cleaning

Water mains must be cleaned using abrasion blast and/or water blast. Any water used for the cleaning and lining process will be supplied by the City of Chicago from adjacent fire hydrants; Contractor to supply all required hoses.

1. Contractor is to obtain a Hydrant Use Permit from the City of Chicago Building Department. Contractor must provide an inspected RPZ backflow preventer at each hydrant utilized.
2. The type of cleaning equipment and the cleaning method to be used must be based on the condition of the pipe at the time work commences without causing damage to the piping. The selection of cleaning equipment and cleaning method must produce the best bonding results for the specified materials per the manufacturer's recommendations and will be at the Contractor's discretion, subject to the approval of the Commissioner.

B. Safety Equipment

1. Carbon fiber resins require good ventilation of the work areas. The Contractor shall supply all ventilation and breathing air required during the implementation of the work.
2. The Contractor shall ensure that all of its workers are properly outfitted with personal protective equipment, such as safety goggles, chemical resistant gloves, coveralls, and other items as identified on the products' MSDS.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

1. All materials provided and work performed will be subject to inspection. The Contractor must provide, without additional cost to the DWM, all required samples and testing.

PART - 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND INSPECTION

- A. The entire procedure for cleaning the pipeline and the application of the lining will be subject to continuous inspection by the Commissioner, but the inspection does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to provide material and perform work in accordance with this specification.
- B. Contractor to examine pipeline condition and environmental conditions. Notify City in writing of any anticipated problems using the CFRP over the substrate.
- C. Contractor to fill voids in the concrete that are greater than 0.5 inches in depth with an epoxy repair grout.

- D. Allow adequate curing time for void fill material prior to continuing work.
- E. The warranty period is specified above. Any repair of defective lining will be at the discretion of the Commissioner and the cost to make such repairs is to be borne by the Contractor.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Cleaning and Preparing the Pipeline

1. The concrete lining of the existing PCCP shall be cleaned with abrasive blasting or water blasting to remove scale and to provide a rough profile for bonding of the epoxy in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. The surface shall be cleaned to an ICRI concrete surface profile level 3 or better using methods per ASTM D4258 and ASTM D4259.
2. Provide sound concrete surfaces to ensure suitable bonding of epoxy resins, surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, and other contaminants that are not compatible with the epoxy resin.
3. Grind down fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections in the concrete surface that could cause voids behind the installed bands or damage the woven fiber fabrics. Fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids and cracks with epoxy grout or other suitable NSF approved repair material that is compatible with the resins, to provide an even surface that will not damage fiber fabrics. Crack and void repairs shall be properly cured prior to continuing the work. All repair work is to conform to ICRI/ACI 1999. Bond strength of all repair materials shall be a minimum of 200 psi as verified by pull off testing in accordance with ASTM D4541.
4. Surfaces not receiving composite repair materials shall be masked to prevent damage from the cleaning and repair work.
5. The Contractor is responsible at the final inspection for ensuring that the prepared surface is acceptable to the Commissioner.
6. The Commissioner retains the right to determine the acceptance or rejection of all work according to the terms of these Specifications. In the event of a rejection of the completed work, corrective action must be initiated within 48 hours of a notice of rejection.
7. Provide and erect a portable scaffolding system as necessary to allow workers to properly transport and apply the repair liner system, with minimal walking on the pipe.

B. Disposal of Materials Removed

1. All water and solids resulting from the cleaning and/or repair operations must be removed from the site by the Contractor on a daily basis and transported for disposal as specified above.
2. The Contractor must not deposit or accumulate debris in pipe sections.

C. Protection During Cleaning Operations

1. Satisfactory precautions must be taken to protect the pipe from damage that might be caused by the improper use of cleaning equipment.
2. When it is necessary to use water from other sources for cleaning, the water will be conserved and not used unnecessarily. All water used for cleaning must be potable. Fire hydrants must not be obstructed by the Contractor's operation.
3. The Contractor is responsible for the costs of restoring all damage to public and private property as a result of all cleaning operations.

D. Protection During Rehabilitation Operations

1. The Contractor will be responsible for all damage to public and private property caused by Contractor's workforce. Damage by the Contractor must be repaired by the Contractor without cost to City.
2. The Contractor shall remove water that enters the pipeline in the repair area to maintain a dry work environment. Electric or air operated pumps can be used in the pipe provided the electric or air source does not create a nuisance to the public and the air source is clean.

E. Traffic Control

1. Whenever the Contractor's operations require work in a public road, the Contractor shall provide traffic control per the Contract Documents.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Primer

1. Following concrete surface preparation, the Contractor shall apply a high solids epoxy primer that is compatible with the repair liner system resins. The epoxy primer shall be NSF approved for potable water use.

B. Mixing of Resins

1. Epoxy resins and primers shall be mixed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
2. Mixed resins that exceed the pot life specified by the manufacturer shall not be used and shall be disposed in a manner consistent with the product's MSDS.
3. Mixed resins can give off heat and shall be handled accordingly to avoid the start of fires. Suitable chemical fire extinguishers shall be kept on site at all times that resins are being used.

C. Lining System:

1. Proceed with lining as soon as possible after pipeline is cleaned, necessary point repairs completed, and the Commissioner has approved, in writing, the pipeline to be lined.
2. Maintain atmospheric conditions inside pipe per manufacturer's specifications.
3. If water leakage exists through cracks or joints, water flow must be stopped prior to installation. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining dry conditions. However, operation of all valves shall be by the Commissioner or his representative.
4. The Contractor is to designate the location where the liner will be saturated, prior to installation. A temporary shelter with clean heat shall be provided by the Contractor as necessary to maintain proper temperatures of the materials.
5. If temperatures require heating of the materials inside the pipe, the heat source shall be clean and free of exhaust gases that would be detrimental to potable water.
6. The Contractor shall prepare and install the repair liner materials in accordance with the approved design submittals. The saturated carbon fiber shall be adequately pressed into the concrete surface to achieve intimate contact and bonding. The materials shall be applied to avoid wrinkles and rolled to expel trapped air. A dry layup process is not allowed.
7. The materials shall be anchored to the pipe wall as necessary to ensure that they remain in place and bond to the concrete surface.
8. The fiber layers shall be continuous with lap joints in their primary direction. The lap joints shall be designed and shown on the design documents. Lap joints shall be constructed in accordance with the approved design and shall be staggered. No lap joint shall be less than 6 inches.
9. System layers shall be terminated in stages at the end of a repair section, per manufacturer recommendations. Full design thickness must be achieved within 2 inches of a joint. The terminations shall be secure and suitable for the indicated system pressures. A water tight seal must be achieved so as to prevent water from penetrating between the carbon layers and the steel can of the pipe.
10. Prior to final coating application, pull-off tests shall be performed. The Contractor shall perform 2 pull-off tests per day. Pull-off tests to be performed in accordance with ASTM D4541. Minimum of 200 psi tensile stress between the concrete and CFRP or cohesive failure in the concrete shall be obtained or the test is considered a failure. Test areas shall be repaired as described in 3.4 Field Quality Control of this Specification. If a test fails, the work is considered unacceptable and the CFRP must be removed and replaced. Repair all pull off test locations per manufacturer's recommended procedures.

11. After any carbon fiber strands protruding from the liner have been removed, a final epoxy coating shall be applied over the carbon fiber layers to seal the surfaces. The finish coat shall be in accordance with manufacturer's system design and shall be NSF approved for potable water use.
12. The liner must be cured with a suitable heat source in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.
13. Gauges are to be provided to monitor ingoing and outgoing temperatures of the curing heat supply, with precautions to avoid excessive heat or inadequate heat during the curing process. Contractor to keep records of ingoing and outgoing temperature data recorded at least every 30 minutes; provide records to the Commissioner.
14. Temperature, in accordance with the resin manufacturer, is to be maintained until the proper curing temperature is reached for the duration recommended, and the liner appears sound and hard.
15. The cured repair liner must be free from misalignment and visual defects. Misalignment exceeding 1/2 inch per foot or more than 5 degrees will be cause for rejection of the repair. Any fabric kinks, folds or severe waviness shall not be permitted.

D. Pumping, Bailing, and Diversion

1. All water pumped or drained from the work must be disposed of in a suitable manner without damage to adjacent property, or to sewers, pavements, electrical conduits, other work, or other property. The Contractor must provide all temporary pipes and pumping equipment required for the proper disposal of water removed from the work.

E. Facility Damage Caused by Contractor

1. Any damage caused by the Contractor shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Commissioner, at no cost to the City.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The Contractor shall continually monitor the progress and quality of the work to ensure compliance with the project requirements. Contractor's field supervisor shall be familiar with all aspects of the work.
- B. Pull-Off bond strength tests between concrete and CFRP liner system are described in Section 3.3 Installation of this Specification.
- C. All defects shall be repaired immediately.
 - a. Small defects (bubbles, delaminations, swelling, folds, fabric tears, etc.) less than 2 inches long shall be immediately repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Repair of large defects shall be designed and submitted for review, prior to implementation.
 - b. All defect repairs shall be performed at no additional cost to the City.

- D. Testing of the repair liner system is required each day of application. The Contractor shall provide at least two (2) sample sets per day for testing. A separate set of samples is required for each CFRP system design utilized each day. The sample sets consist of 12" by 12" samples of a single fiber-resin layer constructed similar to the field installation, using the same materials as used for that day's production. Each sample shall be dated, labeled, and tracked including material data.
- E. The Contractor shall hire an independent laboratory to test the sample's tensile properties. The testing shall be in accordance with ASTM D3039 and must be performed within 48 hours after completion of curing. Testing is at no additional cost to DWM.
- F. The properties must meet or exceed the design strength as defined in the submitted project design documents. If one sample for a day fails to pass the testing, the second sample shall be tested. If the second sample fails, the work for that day will be rejected and the Contractor must submit means to repair the defective work. The Contractor must then repair the defective work at no additional cost to the City.
- G. Following completion of the repair work, the Contractor, with assistance from the City, shall fill the water main and expel all air from the pipe. Contractor to provide "whips" at all test taps and other points where air is expelled from the main. Contractor to monitor open hydrants and avoid street flooding. The Contractor shall flush and disinfect the water main, as described in Section 33 13 00 of these specifications.
- H. Assistance to the City's Water Quality Surveillance Section while testing the water quality.

3.5 SCHEDULES

- A. The Contractor must submit a schedule clearly depicting the date and duration of both the cleaning and lining work to the Commissioner for review in accordance the Contract Documents. No work is to begin until the schedules have been submitted and reviewed by the Commissioner.

END OF SECTION 33 01 13

STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

SECTION 40 23 19

STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

Part 1 General

1.01 Description

Scope of Work: Provide and install steel pipe and fittings of the sizes and in the locations shown on the drawings and as specified herein.

1.02 Quality Assurance

The references identified herein are intended to refer to the current published version of the document that is available at the time the project is released for bid.

A. References:

- ANSI/AWWA C200 Steel Water Pipe, 6 Inches and Larger
- ANSI/AWWA C206 Field Welding of Steel Water Pipe
- ANSI/AWWA C208 Dimensions for Fabricated Steel Water Pipe Fittings
- ANSI/AWWA C210 Liquid-Epoxy Coating Systems for the Interior and Exterior of Steel Water Pipelines
- ANSI/AWWA C227 Bolted, Split-Sleeve Restrained and Nonrestrained Couplings for Plain-End Pipe
- ANSI/AWWA C604 Installation of Buried Steel Water Pipe – 4 in. (100 mm) and Larger
- AWWA M11 Steel Pipe - A guide for Design and Installation.
- ASTM A36 Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
- ASTM A139 Specification for Electric-Fusion (Arc)-Welded Steel Pipe (NPS 4 and Over)
- ASTM E165 Method for Liquid Penetrant Examination
- ASTM E709 Guide for Magnetic Particle Examination
- ASME Section V Nondestructive Testing Examination
- ASME Section VIII Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels – Division 1
- ASME Section IX Welding and Brazing Qualifications

AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code – Steel

B. Qualifications:

The CONTRACTOR shall submit to the ENGINEER with their bid evidence that the SUPPLIER meets the following requirements:

1. Steel Plate Fabricators Association (SPFA) Certification.
2. Demonstrate current production capability for volume of work required for this project.
3. Experience shall include successful fabrication of five projects of similar diameter and size manufactured to AWWA C200 over the last five years. In addition, experience shall include successful fabrication of fittings in compliance with AWWA C208 standards, lined and coated with an NSF 61 approved liquid epoxy in accordance with AWWA C210.
4. SUPPLIER shall be responsible for compiling their own design calculations, details, and layout as part of the submittal process. The required submittals shall not be performed by a 3rd party but by direct staff of the Supplier. The submittal process must be overseen by a Professional Engineer (P.E.) employed by the Manufacturer.

1.03 Submittals

- A. Shop Drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval and shall include the following:
 - a. Pipeline layout showing each piece by mark number, with stations and invert elevations at each pipe end.
 - b. Details of standard pipe, specials and fittings.
 - c. Calculations for pipe design, fittings, any required pipe reinforcement, field welding of joints and thrust collar design.
 - d. Thrust collar size shown on the Contract Drawings is a minimum required size and the pipe manufacturer shall increase the size as required to resist the required thrust load at no additional cost to the Project.
 - e. A listing of welder certifications and qualifications.
 - f. Information regarding bracing and shipping packaging.
- B. Certifications: The SUPPLIER and CONTRACTOR shall each furnish a certified affidavit of compliance for all pipe and other products or materials furnished under this Section of the Specifications, as specified in applicable AWWA standards to which the product was manufactured.

1.04 Verification

- A. Inspections: All pipe and fittings shall be subject to inspection at the place of manufacture in accordance with the provisions of ANSI/AWWA C200 and applicable ANSI/AWWA coating and lining standards as supplemented by the requirements herein.

- B. Tests: Except as modified herein, all materials used in the manufacture of the pipe shall be tested in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C200 and applicable ANSI/AWWA coating and lining standards.
- C. The SUPPLIER and CONTRACTOR shall perform the required respective testing at no additional cost to the Project. The ENGINEER shall have the right to witness all testing conducted by the SUPPLIER and CONTRACTOR.
- D. Welding Requirements: All welding procedures used to fabricate pipe shall be qualified under the provision of ASME Section IX or AWS D1.1. Welding procedures shall be required for, but not limited to, longitudinal and girth or spiral welds for pipe cylinders, and attachment welds for spigot and bell rings, reinforcing plates, ring flanges, harness lugs and thrust rings.
- E. Welder Qualifications: All welding shall be done by skilled welders and welding operators who have had adequate experience in the methods and materials to be used. Welders shall maintain current qualifications under the provisions of ASME Section IX or AWS D1.1 for the positions in which they are welding. Machines and electrodes similar to those in the WORK shall be used in qualification tests. The SUPPLIER and CONTRACTOR shall furnish all respective material and bear the respective expense of qualifying their welders.

1.05 Handling, Storage and Shipping

- A. Pipe shall be braced as required to maintain roundness of ± 1 percent during shipping and handling.
- B. Coated pipe shall be shipped on padded bunks with nylon belt tie-down straps or padded banding located approximately over bracing.
- C. Coated pipe shall be stored on padded skids, sand or dirt berms, sand bags, tires or other suitable means so that coating will not be damaged.
- D. Coated pipe shall be handled with wide belt slings or padded forks. Chains, cables or other equipment likely to cause damage to the pipe or coating shall not be used.
- E. Prior to shipment, coated pipe shall be visually inspected for damage to the coating by the following procedure:
 - 1. When visual inspection shows the coating system has sustained physical damage, the area in question may be subjected to an electrical holiday test.
 - 2. When the area is tested and there are no holidays or no tearing of the material, then the area shall be noted OK and shipped with no patching required.
 - 3. When the damaged area does show damage going completely to the steel from either a visual inspection or a jeep from a holiday detector, the area shall be repaired.

Part 2 - Products

2.01 Manufacturers

- A. American Spiral Weld
- B. Northwest Pipe
- C. Ameron
- D. Hanson

2.02 Materials

A. Pipe

Steel pipe shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C200, be of domestic origin and conform to ASTM A139, Grade C, D, or E, with a maximum carbon content of 0.25%.

1. The minimum steel cylinder thickness shall be not less than 0.625 inches.
2. Pipe shall be designed for 250 psi working pressure with no additional allowance for transient pressure. Pipe design shall be in accordance with AWWA M11. Design stress shall be limited to 50% of the minimum yield strength at working pressure.
3. Pipe shall be designed for the cover conditions as shown on the plans. The design shall be in accordance with AWWA M11. Modulus of soil reaction (E') values to be used for design shall be based on available geotechnical information. Any additional geotechnical information required by the pipe manufacturer shall be obtained by the Contractor at no additional cost or schedule impact to the Project.
4. The allowable design deflection shall be 3% of the pipe nominal inside diameter.
5. Pipe and fittings for use with sleeve-type couplings shall have plain ends at right angles to the axis.
6. Pipe and fittings shall be coated and lined with :
 - b. Liquid epoxy, 16 mils minimum DFT, conforming to ANSI/AWWA C210 and certified to NSF/ANSI 61 for potable water systems.
 - c. Coatings and linings shall be held back 6 inches from ends of fittings to be welded.

B. Fittings

Unless otherwise shown on the drawings, all specials and fittings shall meet the minimum dimensional requirements of ANSI/AWWA C208 except that ends of the fittings may be longer. Pipe material used in fittings shall be of an equivalent material and the same minimum thickness as the pipe. Fittings shall be equal in pressure design strength and shall have lining and coating as specified. Fabricate specials and fittings from hydrostatically tested pipe, wherever practical. All butt and fillet welds made after hydrostatic testing of straight pipe shall be magnetic particle examined in accordance with ASTM E709. Acceptance criteria shall be in accordance with ASME Code, Section VIII, Division 1, Appendix 6.

Where shown on the drawings, provide thrust collars on the fittings per the details. The thrust collars and associated welds shall be rated for the design pressure. If required, provide additional reinforcement of the fitting at the location of the thrust collar.

C. Joints

1. Joint types required for fittings shall be as shown on the drawings and verified in the field. Where fittings are connected to existing PCCP pipelines, the Contractor shall excavate at the proposed connection location to confirm the existing joint type and the required joint type for the proposed fitting. Connections to existing pipelines shall be restrained to resist the specified design pressure by field welding with a method appropriate for the joint type and in accordance with the referenced standards and as approved by the Engineer. The welded joint must be fully water tight at the design pressure and not rely on any gasket material in the joint to achieve a seal.
2. The restrained joint shall be field-welded conforming to the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C200, welded on either the inside or outside in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C206. The standard bell shall provide for a minimum lap of 1-inch or three times the thickness of the pipe, whichever is greater, and other dimensional requirements of ANSI/AWWA C200 and ANSI/AWWA C206. The design maximum deflection shall be 1-inch. Any filler rings or rods necessary for the field welding shall be provided with the fittings.
3. Mechanical Couplings: As shown on the drawings, mechanical joint sleeves with approved restraint glands shall be used to couple MJ plain end fittings to proposed ductile iron pipelines. Pipe ends for mechanical couplings shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C200 and ANSI/AWWA C219. The inside lining shall be continuous to the end of the pipe.

Part 3 - Execution

3.01 Installation

- A. The contractor shall install all required piping and accessories in accordance with ANSI/AWWA C604 and shall handle, store and assemble pipe in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Pipe installation as specified in this section supplements AWWA M11.
- B. Joint Assembly
 1. Gasketed joints
 - a. Clean joint ends of all dirt and grit.
 - b. Thoroughly coat gasket and inside surface of bell end of pipe with approved joint lubricant. Care shall be taken to prevent mating surfaces of pipe ends from coming into contact with the soil.
 - c. Fully insert spigot into bell end until spigot refuses further insertion, then pull joint as required up to a maximum of $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch. Check each joint following insertion with a feeler gauge to assure the proper location of the gasket.
 2. Field welded joints
 - a. Wire brush exposed surfaces of pipe ends. The plain end shall extend into the expanded bell to provide the minimum overlap stated above at any

location around the joint circumference. Prior to welding, the joint gap shall be fit around the full circumference until it is in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C206, and tacked in place.

- b. Certified welders shall provide a single full fillet weld (thickness of the thinnest member plus any gap) or other type of welds appropriate for the connection and approved by the Engineer on the inside or outside surface of the joint. After welding, any bare metal on the interior or exterior of the fitting must be prepared and coated with a field applied NSF 61 epoxy coating in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

C. Installed Buried Piping:

1. Inspect each pipe and fitting before lowering it into the trench. Inspect the lining and coating. Patch damaged areas in the field with material similar to the original.
2. Clean ends of pipe thoroughly. Remove foreign matter and dirt from inside of pipe and keep clean during and after laying.
3. Handle pipe in a manner to avoid any damage to the pipe. Do not drop or roll pipe into trenches under any circumstances.
4. Grade the bottom of the trench and place a 4-inch minimum layer of select or scarified material under the pipe. Before laying each section of pipe, check the grade and correct any irregularities found. The trench bottom shall form a uniform bearing and support for the pipe.
5. At the location of each joint, dig a bell (joint) hole in the bottom of the trench and at the sides to permit assembly, coating and visual inspection of the entire joint.
6. Keep the trench in a dewatered condition during pipe laying and application of joint coating.
7. Close the ends of the pipe when the pipe laying is not in progress. Do not permit trench water, animals, or foreign objects to enter the pipe.
8. The pipe shall be bedded up to seventy percent (70%) of the diameter in a sand or compacted soil envelope. Compaction shall be ninety percent (90%) of standard Proctor density measured in accordance with AASHTO T99.

3.02 Field Quality Control

- A. Perform hydrostatic pressure test in the presence of the Engineer in accordance with these contract documents.
- B. Repair or replace and retest all pipes failing the pressure test.
- C. Protect pipes and provide thrust restraint as required to complete test.

PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES

Effective: May 17, 2000

Revised: January 22, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pipe underdrain system as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements as set forth below:

The perforated pipe underdrain shall be according to Article 601.02 of the Standard Specifications. Outlet pipes or pipes connecting to a separate storm sewer system shall not be perforated.

The drainage aggregate shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA1, FA2, CA5, CA7, CA8, CA11, or CA13 thru 16, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric surrounding the drainage aggregate shall be Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains according to Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 601 of the Standard Specifications except as modified below.

The pipe underdrains shall consist of a perforated pipe drain situated at the bottom of an area of drainage aggregate wrapped completely in geotechnical fabric and shall be installed to the lines and gradients as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. Pipe Underdrains for Structures shall be measured for payment in feet (meters), in place. Measurement shall be along the centerline of the pipe underdrains. All connectors, outlet pipes, elbows, and all other miscellaneous items shall be included in the measurement. Concrete headwalls shall be included in the cost of Pipe Underdrains for Structures, but shall not be included in the measurement for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES of the diameter specified. Furnishing and installation of the drainage aggregate, geotechnical fabric, forming holes in structural elements and any excavation required, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the pipe underdrains for structures.

DRILLED SHAFTS

Effective: October 5, 2015

Revised: October 4, 2016

Revise Section 516 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“SECTION 516. DRILLED SHAFTS

516.01 Description. This work shall consist of constructing drilled shaft foundations.

516.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1).....	1020
(b) Reinforcement Bars	1006.10
(c) Grout (Note 2)	1024.01
(d) Permanent Steel Casing	1006.05(d)
(e) Slurry (Note 3)	

Note 1. When the soil contains sulfate contaminates, ASTM C 1580 testing will be performed to assess the severity of sulfate exposure to the concrete. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.10 to < 0.20 percent by mass, a Type II (MH) cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is >0.20 to < 2.0 percent by mass, a Type V cement shall be used. If the sulfate contaminate is \geq 2.0 percent by mass, refer to ACI 201.2R for guidance.

Note 2. The sand-cement grout mix shall be according to Section 1020 and shall be two to five parts sand and one part Type I or II cement. The maximum water cement ratio shall be sufficient to provide a flowable mixture with a typical slump of 10 in. (250 mm).

Note 3. Slurry shall be bentonite, emulsified polymer, or dry polymer, and shall be approved by the Engineer.

516.03 Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Concrete Equipment	1020.03
(b) Drilling Equipment (Note 1)	
(c) Hand Vibrator	1103.17(a)
(d) Underwater Concrete Placement Equipment	1103.18

Note 1. The drilling equipment shall have adequate capacity, including power, torque and down thrust, to create a shaft excavation of the maximum diameter specified to a depth of 20 percent beyond the depths shown on the plans.

516.04 Submittals. The following information shall be submitted on form BBS 133.

(a) Qualifications. At the time of the preconstruction conference, the Contractor shall provide the following documentation.

(1) References. A list containing at least three projects completed within the three years prior to this project's bid date which the Contractor performing this work has installed drilled shafts of similar diameter, length, and site conditions to those shown in the plans. The list of projects shall contain names and phone numbers of owner's representatives who can verify the Contractor's participation on those projects.

(2) Experience. Name and experience record of the drilled shaft supervisor, responsible for all facets of the shaft installation, and the drill operator(s) who will be assigned to this project. The supervisor and operator(s) shall each have a minimum of three years experience in the construction of drilled shafts.

(b) Installation Procedure. A detailed installation procedure shall be submitted to the Engineer for acceptance at least 28 days prior to drilled shaft construction and shall address each of the following items unless otherwise directed by the Engineer in writing.

(1) Equipment List. List of proposed equipment to be used including cranes, drill rigs, augers, boring tools, casing, vibratory hammers, core barrels, bailing buckets, final cleaning equipment, slurry equipment, tremies, or concrete pumps, etc.

(2) General Sequence. Details of the overall construction operation sequence, equipment access, and the sequence of individual shaft construction within each substructure bent or footing group. The submittal shall address the Contractor's proposed time delay and/or the minimum concrete strength necessary before initiating a shaft excavation adjacent to a recently installed drilled shaft.

(3) Shaft Excavation. A site specific step by step description of how the Contractor anticipates the shaft excavation to be advanced based on their evaluation of the subsurface data and conditions expected to be encountered. This sequence shall note the method of casing advancement, anticipated casing lengths, tip elevations and diameters, the excavation tools used and drilled diameters created. The Contractor shall indicate whether wet or dry drilling conditions are expected and if groundwater will be sealed from the excavation.

(4) Slurry. When the use of slurry is proposed, details on the types of additives to be used and their manufacturers shall be provided. In addition, details covering the measurement and control of the hardness of the mixing water, agitation, circulation, de-sanding, sampling, testing, and chemical properties of the slurry shall be submitted.

(5) Shaft Cleaning. Method(s) and sequence proposed for the shaft cleaning operation.

- (6) Reinforcement Cage and Permanent Casing. Details of reinforcement placement including rolling spacers to be used and method to maintain proper elevation and location of the reinforcement cage within the shaft excavation during concrete placement. The method(s) of adjusting the reinforcement cage length and permanent casing if rock is encountered at an elevation other than as shown on the plans. As an option, the Contractor may perform soil borings and rock cores at the drilled shaft locations to determine the required reinforcement cage and permanent casing lengths.
- (7) Concrete Placement. Details of concrete placement including proposed operational procedures for free fall, tremie or pumping methods. The sequence and method of casing removal shall also be stated along with the top of pour elevation, and method of forming through water above streambed.
- (8) Mix Design. The proposed concrete mix design(s).
- (9) Disposal Plan. Containment and disposal plan for slurry and displaced water. Containment and disposal plan for contaminated concrete pushed out of the top of the shaft by uncontaminated concrete during concrete placement.
- (10) Access and Site Protection Plan. Details of access to the drilled shafts and safety measures proposed. This shall include a list of casing, scaffolding, work platforms, temporary walkways, railings, and other items needed to provide safe access to the drilled shafts. Provisions to protect open excavations during non-working hours shall be included.

The Engineer will evaluate the drilled shaft installation procedure and notify the Contractor of acceptance, need for additional information, or concerns with the installation's effect on the existing or proposed structure(s).

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

516.05 General. Excavation for drilled shaft(s) shall not proceed until written authorization is received from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for verification of the dimensions and alignment of each shaft excavation as directed by the Engineer.

Unless otherwise approved in the Contractor's installation procedure, no shaft excavation, casing installation, or casing removal with a vibratory hammer shall be made within four shaft diameters center to center of a shaft with concrete that has a compressive strength less than 1500 psi (10,300 kPa). The site-specific soil strengths and installation methods selected will determine the actual required minimum spacing, if any, to address vibration and blow out concerns.

Lost tools shall not remain in the shaft excavation without the approval of the Engineer.

Blasting shall not be used as a method of shaft excavation.

516.06 Shaft Excavation Protection Methods. The construction of drilled shafts may involve the use of one or more of the following methods to support the excavation during the various phases of shaft excavation, cleaning, and concrete placement dependent on the site conditions encountered. Surface water shall not flow uncontrolled into the shaft excavation, however water may be placed into the shaft excavation in order to meet head pressure requirements according to Articles 516.06(c) and 516.13.

The following are general descriptions indicating the conditions when these methods may be used.

- (a) Dry Method. The dry construction method shall only be used at sites where the groundwater and soil conditions are suitable to permit the drilling and dewatering of the excavation without causing subsidence of adjacent ground, boiling of the base soils, squeezing, or caving of the shaft side walls. The dry method shall consist of drilling the shaft excavation, removing accumulated water, cleaning the shaft base, and placing the reinforcement cage and concrete in a predominately dry excavation.
- (b) Slurry Method. The slurry construction method may be used at sites where dewatering the excavation would cause collapse of the shaft sidewalls or when the volume and head of water flowing into the shaft is likely to contaminate the concrete during placement resulting in a shaft defect. This method uses slurry, or in rare cases water, to maintain stability of the shaft sidewall while advancing the shaft excavation. After the shaft excavation is completed, the slurry level in the shaft shall be kept at an elevation to maintain stability of the shaft sidewall, maintain stability of the shaft base, and prevent additional groundwater from entering the shaft. The shaft base shall be cleaned, the reinforcement cage shall be set, and the concrete shall be discharged at the bottom of the shaft excavation, displacing the slurry upwards.
- (c) Temporary Casing Method. Temporary casing shall be used when either the dry or slurry methods provide inadequate support to prevent sidewall caving or excessive deformation of the shaft excavation. Temporary casing may be used with slurry or be used to reduce the flow of water into the excavation to allow dewatering and concrete placement in a dry shaft excavation. Temporary casing shall not be allowed to remain permanently without the approval of the Engineer.

During removal of the temporary casing, the level of concrete in the casing shall be maintained at a level such that the head pressure inside the casing is a minimum of 1.25 times the head pressure outside the casing, but in no case is less than 5 ft (1.5 m) above the bottom of the casing. Casing removal shall be at a slow, uniform rate with the pull in line with the shaft axis. Excessive rotation of the casing shall be avoided to limit deformation of the reinforcement cage. In addition, the slump requirements during casing removal shall be according to Article 516.12.

When called for on the plans, the Contractor shall install a permanent casing as specified. Permanent casing may be used as a shaft excavation support method or may be installed after shaft excavation is completed using one of the above methods. After construction, if voids are present between the permanent casing and the drilled excavation, the voids shall be filled with grout. Permanent casing shall not remain in place beyond the limits shown on the plans without the specific approval of the Engineer.

When the shaft extends above the streambed through a body of water and permanent casing is not shown, the portion above the streambed shall be formed with removable casings, column forms, or other forming systems as approved by the Engineer. The forming system shall not scar or spall the finished concrete or leave in place any forms or casing within the removable form limits as shown on the plans unless approved as part of the installation procedure. The forming system shall not be removed until the concrete has attained a minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi (17,200 kPa) and cured for a minimum of 72 hours. For shafts extending through water, the concrete shall be protected from water action after placement for a minimum of seven days.

516.07 Slurry. When slurry is used, the Contractor shall provide a technical representative of the slurry additive manufacturer at the site prior to introduction of the slurry into the first shaft where slurry will be used, and during drilling and completion of a minimum of one shaft to adjust the slurry mix to the specific site conditions. During construction, the level of the slurry shall be maintained a minimum of 5 feet (1.5 m) above the height required to prevent caving of the shaft excavation. In the event of a sudden or significant loss of slurry in the shaft excavation, the construction of that foundation shall be stopped and the shaft excavation backfilled or supported by temporary casing, until a method to stop slurry loss, or an alternate construction procedure, has been approved by the Engineer.

- (a) General Properties. The material used to make the slurry shall not be detrimental to the concrete or surrounding ground. Mineral slurries shall have both a mineral grain size that remains in suspension and sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to a suitable screening system. Polymer slurries shall have sufficient viscosity and gel characteristics to transport excavated material to suitable screening systems or settling tanks. The percentage and specific gravity of the material used to make the slurry shall be sufficient to maintain the stability of the excavation and to allow proper concrete placement.

If approved by the Engineer, the Contractor may use water and excavated soils as drilling slurry. In this case, the range of acceptable values for density, viscosity and pH, as shown in the following table for bentonite slurry shall be met.

When water is used as the slurry to construct rock sockets in limestone, dolomite, sandstone or other formations that are not erodible, the requirements for slurry testing shall not apply if the entire fluid column is replaced with fresh water after drilling. To do so, fresh water shall be introduced at the top of the shaft excavation and existing water used during drilling shall be pumped out of the shaft excavation from the bottom of the shaft excavation until the entire volume of fluid has been replaced.

- (b) Preparation. Prior to introduction into the shaft excavation, the manufactured slurry admixture shall be pre-mixed thoroughly with clean, fresh water and for adequate time in accordance with the slurry admixture manufacturer's recommendations. Slurry tanks of adequate capacity shall be used for slurry mixing, circulation, storage and treatment. No excavated slurry pits will be allowed in lieu of slurry tanks without approval from the Engineer. Adequate desanding equipment shall be provided to control slurry properties during the drilled shaft excavation in accordance with the values provided in Table 1.
- (c) Quality Control. Quality control tests shall be performed on the slurry to determine density, viscosity, sand content and pH of freshly mixed slurry, recycled slurry and slurry in the shaft excavation. Tests of slurry samples from within two feet of the bottom and at mid-height of the shaft excavation shall be conducted in each shaft excavation during the excavation process to measure the consistency of the slurry. A minimum of four sets of tests shall be conducted during the first eight hours of slurry use on the project. When a series of four test results do not change more than 1% from the initial test, the testing frequency may be decreased to one set every four hours of slurry use. Reports of all tests, signed by an authorized representative of the Contractor, shall be furnished to the Engineer upon completion of each drilled shaft. The physical properties of the slurry shall be as shown in Table 1.

The slurry shall be sampled and tested less than 1 hour before concrete placement. Any heavily contaminated slurry that has accumulated at the bottom of the shaft shall be removed. The contractor shall perform final shaft bottom cleaning after suspended solids have settled from the slurry. Concrete shall not be placed if the slurry does not have the required physical properties.

Table 1 – SLURRY PROPERTIES				
	Bentonite	Emulsified Polymer	Dry Polymer	Test Method
Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (at introduction)	65.2 ± 1.6 ¹ (1043.5 ± 25.6)	63 (1009.0) max.	63 (1009.0) max.	ASTM D 4380
Density, lb/cu ft (kg/cu m) (prior to concrete placement)	67.0 ± 3.5 ¹ (1073.0 ± 56.0)	63 (1009.0) max.	63 (1009.0) max.	ASTM D 4380
Viscosity ² , sec/qt (sec/L)	46 ± 14 (48 ± 14)	38 ± 5 (40 ± 5)	65 ± 15 (69 ± 16)	ASTM D 6910
pH	9.0 ± 1.0	9.5 ± 1.5	9.0 ± 2.0	ASTM D 4972
Sand Content, percent by volume (at introduction)	4 max.	1 max.	1 max.	ASTM D 4381
Sand Content, percent by volume (prior to concrete placement)	10 max.	1 max.	1 max.	ASTM D 4381
Contact Time ³ , hours	4 max.	72 max.	72 max.	

Note 1. When the slurry consists of only water and excavated soils, the density shall not exceed 70 lb/cu ft (1121 kg/cu m).

Note 2. Higher viscosities may be required in loose or gravelly sand deposits.

Note 3. Contact time is the time without agitation and sidewall cleaning.

516.08 Obstructions. An obstruction is an unknown isolated object that causes the shaft excavation method to experience a significant decrease in the actual production rate and requires the Contractor to core, break up, push aside, or use other means to mitigate the obstruction. Subsurface conditions such as boulders, cobbles, or logs and buried infrastructure such as footings, piling, or abandoned utilities, when shown on the plans, shall not constitute an obstruction. When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall mitigate the obstruction with an approved method.

516.09 Top of Rock. The top of rock will be considered as the point where rock, defined as bedded deposits and conglomerate deposits exhibiting the physical characteristics and difficulty of rock removal as determined by the Engineer, is encountered which cannot be drilled with augers and/or underreaming tools configured to be effective in the soils indicated in the contract documents.

516.10 Design Modifications. If the top of rock elevation differs from that shown on the plans by more than 10 percent of the length of the drilled shaft above the rock, the Engineer shall be contacted to determine if any drilled shaft design changes may be required. In addition, if the type of soil or rock encountered is not similar to that shown in the subsurface exploration data, the Contractor may be required to extend the drilled shaft length(s) beyond those specified in the plans. In either case, the Engineer will determine if revisions are necessary and the extent of the modifications required.

516.11 Excavation Cleaning and Inspection. Materials removed or generated from the shaft excavations shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

After excavation, each shaft shall be cleaned. For a drilled shaft terminating in soil, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1 1/2 in. (38 mm). For a drilled shaft terminating in rock, the depth of sediment or debris shall be a maximum of 1/2 in. (13 mm).

A shaft excavation shall be overreamed when, in the opinion of the Engineer, the sidewall has softened, swelled, or has a buildup of slurry cake. Overreaming may also be required to correct a shaft excavation which has been drilled out of tolerance. Overreaming may be accomplished with a grooving tool, overreaming bucket, or other approved equipment. Overreaming thickness shall be a minimum of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and a maximum of 3 in. (75 mm).

516.12 Reinforcement. This work shall be according to Section 508 and the following.

The shaft excavation shall be cleaned and inspected prior to placing the reinforcement cage. The reinforcement cage shall be completely assembled prior to drilling and be ready for adjustment in length as required by the conditions encountered. The reinforcement cage shall be lifted using multiple point sling straps or other approved methods to avoid reinforcement cage distortion or stress. Cross frame stiffeners may be required for lifting or to keep the reinforcement cage in proper position during lifting and concrete placement.

The Contractor shall attach rolling spacers to keep the reinforcement cage centered within the shaft excavation during concrete placement and to ensure that at no point will the finished shaft have less than the minimum concrete cover(s) shown on the plans. The rolling spacers or other approved non-corrosive spacing devices shall be installed within 2 ft (0.6 m) of both the top and bottom of the drilled shaft and at intervals not exceeding 10 ft (3 m) throughout the length of the shaft to ensure proper reinforcement cage alignment and clearance for the entire shaft. The number of rolling spacers at each level shall be one for each 1.0 ft (300 mm) of shaft diameter, with a minimum of four rolling spacers at each level. For shafts with different shaft diameters throughout the length of the excavation, different sized rolling spacers shall be provided to ensure the reinforcement cage is properly positioned throughout the entire length of the shaft.

When a specific concrete cover between the base of the drilled shaft and the reinforcement cage is shown on the plans, the bottom of the reinforcement cage shall be supported so that the proper concrete cover is maintained.

If the conditions differ such that the length of the shaft is increased, additional longitudinal bars shall be either mechanically spliced or lap spliced to the lower end of the reinforcement cage and confined with either hoop ties or spirals. The Contractor shall have additional reinforcement available or fabricate the reinforcement cages with additional length as necessary to make the required adjustments in a timely manner as dictated by the encountered conditions. The additional reinforcement may be non-epoxy coated.

516.13 Concrete Placement. Concrete work shall be performed according to the following.

Throughout concrete placement the head pressure inside the drilled shaft shall be at least 1.1 times the head pressure outside the drilled shaft.

Concrete placement shall begin within 1 hour of shaft cleaning and inspection. The pour shall be made in a continuous manner from the bottom to the top elevation of the shaft as shown on the contract plan or as approved in the Contractor's installation procedure. Concrete placement shall continue after the shaft excavation is full and until 18 in. (450 mm) of good quality, uncontaminated concrete is expelled at the top of shaft. Vibration of the concrete will not be allowed when the concrete is displacing slurry or water. In dry excavations, the concrete in the top 10 ft (3 m) of the shaft shall be vibrated.

When using temporary casing or placing concrete under water or slurry, a minimum of seven days prior to concrete placement, a 4 cu yd (3 cu m) trial batch of the concrete mixture shall be performed to evaluate slump retention. Temporary casing shall be withdrawn before the slump of the concrete drops below 6 in. (150 mm). For concrete placed using the slurry method of construction, the slump of all concrete placed shall be a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) at the end of concrete placement.

Devices used to place concrete shall have no aluminum parts in contact with concrete.

When the top of the shaft is at the finished elevation and no further concrete placement above the finished elevation is specified, the top of the shaft shall be level and finished according to Article 503.15(a).

Concrete shall be placed by free fall, tremie, or concrete pump subject to the following conditions.

- (a) Free Fall Placement. Concrete shall only be placed by free fall when the rate of water infiltration into the shaft excavation is less than 12 in. (300 mm) per hour and the depth of water in the shaft excavation is less than 3 in. (75 mm) at the time of concrete placement.

Concrete placed by free fall shall fall directly to the base without contacting the reinforcement cage, cross frame stiffeners, or shaft sidewall. Drop chutes may be used to direct concrete to the base during free fall placement.

Drop chutes used to direct placement of free fall concrete shall consist of a smooth tube. Concrete may be placed through either a hopper at the top of the tube or side openings as the drop chute is retrieved during concrete placement. The drop chute shall be supported so that free fall does not exceed 60 ft (18.3 m) for conventional concrete or 30 ft (9.1 m) for self-consolidating concrete. If placement cannot be satisfactorily accomplished by free fall in the opinion of the Engineer, either a tremie or pump shall be used to accomplish the pour.

- (b) Tremie and Concrete Pump Placement. Concrete placement shall be according to Article 503.08, except the discharge end of the steel pipe shall remain embedded in the concrete a minimum of 10 ft (3.0 m) throughout concrete placement when displacing slurry or water.

516.14 Construction Tolerances. The following construction tolerances shall apply to all drilled shafts.

- (a) Center of Shaft. The center of the drilled shaft shall be within 3 in. (75 mm) of the plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.
- (b) Center of Reinforcement Cage. The center of the reinforcement cage shall be within 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) of plan station and offset at the top of the shaft.
- (c) Vertical Plumbness of Shaft. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft shall not exceed 1.5 percent.
- (d) Vertical Plumbness of Reinforcement Cage. The out of vertical plumbness of the shaft reinforcement cage shall not exceed 0.83 percent.
- (e) Top of Shaft. The top of the shaft shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.
- (f) Top of Reinforcement Cage. The top of the reinforcement cage shall be no more than 1 in. (25 mm) above and no more than 3 in. (75 mm) below the plan elevation.
- (g) Bottom of shaft. Excavation equipment and methods used to complete the shaft excavation shall have a nearly planar bottom. The cutting edges of excavation equipment used to create the bottom of shafts in rock shall be normal to the vertical axis of the shaft within a tolerance of 6.25 percent.

516.15 Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the volume computed in cubic yards (cubic meters). The volume will be computed using the plan diameter of the shaft multiplied by the measured length of the shaft. The length of shaft in soil will be computed as the difference in elevation between the top of the drilled shaft shown on the plans, or as installed as part of the Contractor’s installation procedure, and the bottom of the shaft or the top of rock (when present) whichever is higher. The length of shaft in rock will be computed as the difference in elevation between the measured top of rock and the bottom of the shaft.

When permanent casing is specified, it will be measured for payment in place, in feet (meters). Permanent casing installed at the Contractor’s option will not be measured for payment.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be measured for payment according to Article 508.07.

516.16 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for DRILLED SHAFT IN SOIL, and/or DRILLED SHAFT IN ROCK.

Permanent casing will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PERMANENT CASING.

Reinforcement furnished and installed will be paid for according to Article 508.08.

Obstruction mitigation will be paid for according to Article 109.04.”

ADJUSTING FRAMES AND GRATES (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2017

Add the following to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications:

- “(s) High Density Expanded Polystyrene Adjusting Rings
with Polyurea Coating (Note 4) 1043.04
- (t) Expanded Polypropylene (EPP) Adjusting Rings (Note 5) 1043.05

Note 4. High density expanded polystyrene adjusting rings with polyurea coating shall meet the design load requirements of AASHTO HS20/25. The rings may be used to adjust the frames and grates of drainage and utility structures up to a maximum of 6 in. (150 mm). They shall be installed and sealed underneath the frames according to the manufacturer’s specifications.

Note 5. Riser rings fabricated from EPP may be used to adjust the frames and grates of drainage and utility structures up to a maximum of 6 in. (150 mm). An adhesive meeting ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade N5, Class 25 shall be used with EPP adjustment rings. The top ring of the adjustment stack shall be a finish ring with grooves on the lower surface and flat upper surface. The joints between all manhole adjustment rings and the frame and cover shall be sealed using the approved adhesive. In lieu of the use of an adhesive, an internal or external mechanical frame-chimney seal may be used for watertight installation. EPP adjustment rings shall not be used with heat shrinkable infiltration barriers.”

Add the following to Section 1043 of the Standard Specifications:

“1043.04 High Density Expanded Polystyrene Adjusting Rings with Polyurea Coating. High density expanded polystyrene adjustment rings with polyurea coating shall be designed and tested to meet or exceed an HS25 wheel load according to the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges (AASHTO M306 HS-25). The raw material suppliers shall provide certifications of quality or testing using the following ASTM standards, and upon request, certify that only virgin material was used in the manufacturing of the expanded polystyrene rings.

Physical Property	Test Standard	Value	
		3.0 lb/cu ft	4.5 lb/cu ft
Compression Resistance at 10% deformation at 5% deformation at 2% deformation	ASTM D 1621	50 - 70 45 - 60 15 - 20	70 - 90 60 - 80 20 - 40
Flexural Strength	ASTM D 790	90 - 120	130 - 200
Water Absorption	ASTM D 570	2.0%	1.7%
Coefficient of Linear Expansion	ASTM D 696	2.70E-06 in./in./°F	2.80E-06 in./in./°F
Sheer Strength	ASTM D 732	55	80
Tensile Strength	ASTM D 1623	70 - 90	130 - 140
Water Vapor Transmission	ASTM C 355	0.82 – 0.86 perm – in.	

High density expanded polystyrene adjustment rings with polyurea coating shall have no void areas, cracks, or tears. The actual diameter or length shall not vary more than 0.125 in. (3 mm) from the specified diameter or length. Variations in height are limited to ± 0.063 in. (± 1.6 mm). Variations shall not exceed 0.25 in. (6 mm) from flat (dish, bow, or convoluting edge) or 0.125 in. (3 mm) for bulges or dips in the surface.

1043.05 Expanded Polypropylene (EPP) Adjusting Rings. The EPP adjusting rings shall be manufactured using a high compression molding process to produce a minimum finished density of 7.5 lb/cu ft (120 g/l). The EPP rings shall be made of materials meeting ASTM D 3575 and ASTM D 4819-13. The grade adjustments shall be designed and tested according to the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges (AASHTO M 306 HS-25).

Grade rings shall contain upper and lower keyways (tongue and groove) for proper vertical alignment and sealing. The top ring, for use directly beneath the cast iron frame, shall have keyways (grooves) on the lower surface with a flat upper surface.

Adhesive or sealant used for watertight installation of the manhole grade adjustment rings shall meet ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, T, M, G, A, and O.

EPP adjustment rings shall have no void areas, cracks, or tears. The actual diameter or length shall not vary more than 0.125 in. (3 mm) from the specified diameter or length. Variations in height are limited to ± 0.063 in. (± 1.6 mm). Variations shall not exceed 0.25 in. (6 mm) from flat (dish, bow, or convoluting edge) or 0.125 in. (3 mm) for bulges or dips in the surface.”

COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13.”

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.

(5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.

(6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item.”

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

“**109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

(a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.

(b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.

(1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid. For working day contracts the payment will be made according to Article 109.04. For completion date contracts, an adjustment will be determined as follows.

Extended Traffic Control occurs between April 1 and November 30:

$$\text{ETCP Adjustment (\$)} = \text{TE} \times (\% / 100 \times \text{CUP} / \text{OCT})$$

Extended Traffic Control occurs between December 1 and March 31:

$$\text{ETCP Adjustment (\$)} = \text{TE} \times 1.5 (\% / 100 \times \text{CUP} / \text{OCT})$$

Where: TE = Duration of approved time extension in calendar days.
% = Percent maintenance for the traffic control, % (see table below).
CUP = Contract unit price for the traffic control pay item in place during the delay.
OCT = Original contract time in calendar days.

Original Contract Amount	Percent Maintenance
Up to \$2,000,000	65%
\$2,000,000 to \$10,000,000	75%
\$10,000,000 to \$20,000,000	85%
Over \$20,000,000	90%

When an ETCP adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: November 1, 2014

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term "equipment" refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment's respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 ^{1/}	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 ^{2/}	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 ^{2/}	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

- 1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.
- 2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: July 2, 2016

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (a) Withholding progress payments;
- (b) Assessing sanctions;
- (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform **13.00%** of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at:

<http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index>.

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is required prior to the award of the contract and the failure of the low bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

In order to assure the timely award of the contract, the low bidder shall submit:

- (a) The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan on completed Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026.
 - (1) The final Utilization Plan must be submitted within five calendar days after the date of the letting in accordance with subsection (a)(2) of Bidding Procedures herein.
 - (2) To meet the five day requirement, the bidder may send the Utilization Plan electronically by scanning and sending to **DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov** or faxing to (217) 785-1524. The subject line must include the bid Item Number and the Letting date. The Utilization Plan should be sent as one .pdf file, rather than multiple files and emails for the same Item Number. It is the responsibility of the bidder to obtain confirmation of email or fax delivery.

Alternatively, the Utilization Plan may be sent by certified mail or delivery service within the five calendar day period. If a question arises concerning the mailing date of a Utilization Plan, the mailing date will be established by the U.S. Postal Service postmark on the certified mail receipt from the U.S. Postal Service or the receipt issued by a delivery service when the Utilization Plan is received by the Department. It is the responsibility of the bidder to ensure the postmark or receipt date is affixed within the five days if the bidder intends to rely upon mailing or delivery to satisfy the submission day requirement. The Utilization Plan is to be submitted to:

Illinois Department of Transportation
Bureau of Small Business Enterprises
Contract Compliance Section
2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319
Springfield, Illinois 62764

The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the five day submittal requirement and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive due to a failure to submit a Utilization Plan or failure to comply with the bidding procedures set forth herein, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty, and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids. The Department reserves the right to invite any other bidder to submit a Utilization Plan at any time for award consideration.

- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of Utilization Plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and scanned or faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:
- (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;
 - (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;
 - (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
 - (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
 - (5) If the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the Utilization Plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,
 - (6) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts; the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.
- (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
 - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
 - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
 - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with subsection (c)(6) of the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
 - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
 - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
 - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.

- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period in order to cure the deficiency.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217) 785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for consideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.

- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
 - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
 - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
 - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
 - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
 - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217) 785-4611. Telefax number (217) 785-1524.
- (b) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, then a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (c) SUBCONTRACT. The Contractor must provide DBE subcontracts to IDOT upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.

(d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:

- (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
- (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
- (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

(e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;
- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.
- (6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department shall provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

- (f) PAYMENT RECORDS. The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.
- (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.

b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced 10 ft (3 m) apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location.”

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test (includes confined edges)	Unconfined Edge Joint Density Minimum
IL-4.75	Ndesign = 50	93.0 – 97.4% ^{1/}	91.0%
IL-9.5	Ndesign = 90	92.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-9.5,IL-9.5L	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4%	90.0%
IL-19.0	Ndesign = 90	93.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	Ndesign < 90	93.0 ^{2/} – 97.4%	90.0%
SMA	Ndesign = 50 & 80	93.5 – 97.4%	91.0%”

HOT-MIX ASPHALT – TACK COAT (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2016

Revise Article 1032.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Anionic Emulsified Asphalt. Anionic emulsified asphalts shall be according to AASHTO M 140. SS-1h emulsions used as a tack coat shall have the cement mixing test waived.”

PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)

Effective: July 1, 2016

Revise Article 783.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**783.02 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Grinders (Note 1)	
(b) Water Blaster with Vacuum Recovery	1101.12

Note 1. Grinding equipment shall be approved by the Engineer.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**783.03 Removal of Conflicting Markings.** Existing pavement markings that conflict with revised traffic patterns shall be removed. If darkness or inclement weather prohibits the removal operations, such operations shall be resumed the next morning or when weather permits. In the event of removal equipment failure, such equipment shall be repaired, replaced, or leased so removal operations can be resumed within 24 hours.”

Revise the first and second sentences of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The existing pavement markings shall be removed by the method specified and in a manner that does not materially damage the surface or texture of the pavement or surfacing. Small particles of tightly adhering existing markings may remain in place, if in the opinion of the Engineer, complete removal of the small particles will result in pavement surface damage.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**783.04 Cleaning.** The roadway surface shall be cleaned of debris or any other deleterious material by the use of compressed air or water blast.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“783.06 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL, or at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – GRINDING and/or PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – WATER BLASTING.”

Delete Article 1101.13 from the Standard Specifications.

PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2016

Revised: April 1, 2017

Revise the second paragraph of Article 701.20(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For all other portable changeable message signs, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day for each sign as CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN.”

Revise this second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1106.02(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The message panel shall be a minimum of 7 ft (2.1 m) above the edge of pavement in urban areas and a minimum of 5 ft (1.5 m) above the edge of pavement in rural areas, present a level appearance, and be capable of displaying up to eight characters in each of three lines at a time.”

PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2013

Revise Article 109.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(a) Progress Payments. At least once each month, the Engineer will make a written estimate of the quantity of work performed in accordance with the contract, and the value thereof at the contract unit prices. The amount of the estimate approved as due for payment will be vouchered by the Department and presented to the State Comptroller for payment. No amount less than \$1000.00 will be approved for payment other than the final payment.

Progress payments may be reduced by liens filed pursuant to Section 23(c) of the Mechanics’ Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c).

If a Contractor or subcontractor has defaulted on a loan issued under the Department’s Disadvantaged Business Revolving Loan Program (20 ILCS 2705/2705-610), progress payments may be reduced pursuant to the terms of that loan agreement. In such cases, the amount of the estimate related to the work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor, in default of the loan agreement, will be offset, in whole or in part, and vouchered by the Department to the Working Capital Revolving Fund or designated escrow account. Payment for the work shall be considered as issued and received by the Contractor or subcontractor on the date of the offset voucher. Further, the amount of the offset voucher shall be a credit against the Department’s obligation to pay the Contractor, the Contractor’s obligation to pay the subcontractor, and the Contractor’s or subcontractor’s total loan indebtedness to the Department. The offset shall continue until such time as the entire loan indebtedness is satisfied. The Department will notify the Contractor and Fund Control Agent in a timely manner of such offset. The Contractor or subcontractor shall not be entitled to additional payment in consideration of the offset.

The failure to perform any requirement, obligation, or term of the contract by the Contractor shall be reason for withholding any progress payments until the Department determines that compliance has been achieved.”

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2017

Revise Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“703.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

- (a) Pavement Marking Tape, Type I and Type III 1095.06
- (b) Paint Pavement Markings 1095.02
- (c) Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV 1095.11”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 703.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Type I marking tape or paint shall be used at the option of the Contractor, except paint shall not be applied to the final wearing surface unless authorized by the Engineer for late season applications where tape adhesion would be a problem. Type III or Type IV marking tape shall be used on the final wearing surface when the temporary pavement marking will conflict with the permanent pavement marking such as on tapers, crossovers and lane shifts.”

Revise Article 703.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“703.07 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for as follows.

- a) Short Term Pavement Marking. Short term pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING. Removal of short term pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.
- b) Temporary Pavement Marking. Where the Contractor has the option of material type, temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING of the line width specified, and at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Where the Department specifies the use of pavement marking tape, the Type III or Type IV temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV of the line width specified and at the contract unit price per square feet (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Removal of temporary pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.

When temporary pavement marking is shown on the Standard, the cost of the temporary pavement marking and its removal will be included in the cost of the Standard.”

Add the following to Section 1095 of the Standard Specifications:

“1095.11 Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV. The temporary, preformed, patterned markings shall consist of a white or yellow tape with wet retroreflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection during both wet and dry conditions. The tape shall be manufactured without the use of heavy metals including lead chromate pigments or other similar, lead-containing chemicals.

The white and yellow Type IV marking tape shall meet the Type III requirements of Article 1095.06 and the following.

- (a) Composition. The retroreflective pliant polymer pavement markings shall consist of a mixture of high-quality polymeric materials, pigments and glass beads distributed throughout its base cross-sectional area, with a layer of wet retroreflective media bonded to a durable polyurethane topcoat surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40% ± 10% of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed beads or particles.
- (b) Retroreflectance. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following for initial dry and wet retroreflectance.
 - (1) Dry Retroreflectance. Dry retroreflectance shall be measured under dry conditions according to ASTM D 4061 and meet the values described in Article 1095.06 for Type III tape.
 - (2) Wet Retroreflectance. Wet retroreflectance shall be measured under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the values shown in the following table.

Wet Retroreflectance, Initial R_L

Color	R_L 1.05/88.76
White	300
Yellow	200

- (c) Color. The material shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and a two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

Color	Daylight Reflectance %Y
White	65 minimum
*Yellow	36-59

*Shall match Federal 595 Color No. 33538 and the chromaticity limits as follows.

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

- (d) Skid Resistance. The surface of the markings shall provide an average minimum skid resistance of 50 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.
- (e) Sampling, Testing, Acceptance, and Certification. Prior to approval and use of the wet reflective, temporary, removable pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The certification test report shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

After approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each batch used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

All costs of testing (other than tests conducted by the Department) shall be borne by the manufacturer."

TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)

Effective: October 15, 1975

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 2. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used, the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The Contractor shall provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

Method of Measurement. The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION

Effective: August 1, 2012

Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at \$15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT: The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is 2 .

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of \$15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant. The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, “Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment”. Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements.”

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

“(11) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

- a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of ± 2 percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.
- b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier's recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes.”

Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

“(e) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification.”

Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C).
WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C).”

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2012

Revised: April 2, 2015

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form “SBE 723” within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

(a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.

- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E – Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000

Metric Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E – Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
B	sq yd to ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
C	sq yd to ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to cu m	0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$
FPI_P = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)
FPI_L = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/gal (\$/liter)
FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI_L and FPI_P in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

- Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)
- Structural Steel
- Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where: MPI_M = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

MPI_L = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price,. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the MPI_M will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the MPI_L and MPI_M in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Attachment

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)	
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness)	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	32 lb/ft (48 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	37 lb/ft (55 kg/m)
Other piling	See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Mesh Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail	
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts	30 lb/ft (45 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts	8 lb/ft (12 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2	305 lb (140 kg) each
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6	1260 lb (570 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent)	730 lb (330 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms	
Traffic Signal Post	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m)	14 lb/ft (21 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m)	21 lb/ft (31 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m)	13 lb/ft (19 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m)	19 lb/ft (28 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m)	31 lb/ft (46 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m)	65 lb/ft (97 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m)	80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)	
Steel Railing, Type SM	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type S-1	39 lb/ft (58 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type T-1	53 lb/ft (79 kg/m)
Steel Bridge Rail	52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates	
Frame	250 lb (115 kg)
Lids and Grates	150 lb (70 kg)

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor

performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection

for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#).

The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the

employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

4. Apprentices and trainees

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates

(expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular

programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

7. Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

9. Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of eligibility.

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this

section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The FHWA or the contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

4. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

- (1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;
- (2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;
- (3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and
- (4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential

that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.

2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction.

The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal

Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

* * * * *

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

* * * * *

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension,

continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS ROAD CONTRACTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

Contract Provision - Cargo Preference Requirements

In accordance with Title 46 CFR § 381.7 (b), the contractor agrees—

“(1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.

(2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, ‘on-board’ commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract.”

Provisions (1) and (2) apply to materials or equipment that are acquired solely for the project. The two provisions do not apply to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of the project, such as shipments of Portland cement, asphalt cement, or aggregates, when industry suppliers and contractors use these materials to replenish existing inventories.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.